

ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

(Founded as the Essex Archaeological Society in 1852)



Digitisation Project

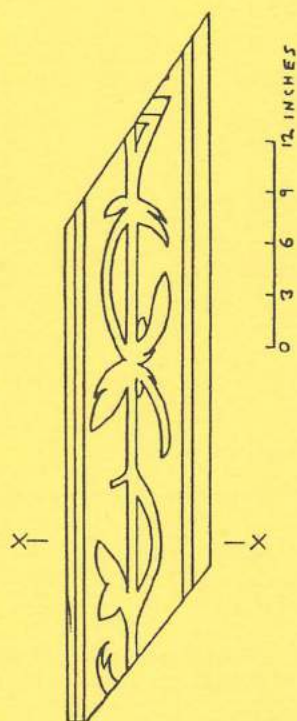
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY NEWS

**DECEMBER 1992
TO
AUTUMN / WINTER 1999
(Nos. 116 to 130)**

2014

**ESAH REF:
N1116130**

Essex Archaeology and History News



December 1992

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 116

DECEMBER 1992

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT .....	.1
1993 PROGRAMME .....	.2
SIR WILLIAM ADDISON .....	.2
VIC GRAY .....	.4
THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE ESSEX COAST .....	.4
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS:	
LOCAL HISTORY SYMPOSIUM .....	.5
THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF ESSEX TO AD 1500 .....	.5
NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX at DECEMBER 1992 .....	.6
BOOK REVIEWS .....	.6
RECENT PUBLICATIONS FROM THURROCK .....	.7
SPY IN THE SKY .....	.7
COLCHESTER ARCHAEOLOGICAL REPORT .....	.8
LIBRARY REPORT .....	.8
ESSEX JOURNAL .....	.8
WARRIOR BURIAL FOUND AT STANWAY .....	.9
ENTENTE CORDIALE .....	.10
WORK OF THE THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION .....	.11

Editor: Paul Gilman
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)
Chelmsford 437636(work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE
ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 31 MARCH**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

COVER ILLUSTRATION: *carved panel (bargeboard?), 32 East Street, Colchester
(drawn by Richard Shackle)*

FROM THE PRESIDENT

Lord Braybrooke, Her Majesty's Lord Lieutenant, has been pleased to accept the invitation of the Society to become its Patron and succeeds Admiral Sir Andrew Lewis. Lord Braybrooke reminds me that his predecessors have had connections with the Society since it was founded in 1852. We are greatly honoured.

It is with regret that we record the death of Sir William Addison, Past President of the Society. It is gratifying that "Essex Heritage", edited by Kenneth Neale, was published and seen by Sir William before his passing. He was a man who gave his all for Essex and its history; an author held in high esteem by us all; a perfect gentleman and scholar. R.I.P.

The article entitled "But who was Arthur Mee?" from the pen of Raymond Powell and published in the April 1992 edition of *Essex Archaeology and History News* brought back many memories for me and other members.

I hunted out a small volume which Arthur Mee sent to me in 1942 when I submitted a review copy of my booklet *The Parish Church of St. Runwald, Colchester*, which the late Sir Gurney Benham saw through the press on condition that I, a young schoolboy, obtained sixty subscribers of five shillings each to pay for the printing. The late Gerald O. Rickwood also took me under his wing and with the then Rector of All Saints with St Nicholas cum St Runwald's parish, Colchester, Canon Robert Hunter Jack, M.A., B.Sc., saw to the proof reading. All were members of the *The Essex Archaeological Society*.

Arthur Mee inscribed on the volume's fly-leaf these words *Good Morning, John Appleby. (Signed) Arthur Mee*. In that book - *Good Morning England* - Arthur stated "Soon you will see across the World". How right he was - we can see events not only happening in Australia or Tokyo, at the North and South Poles, but now beyond the moon out into space. What strides inventors and inventions have taken!

Among Essex inventors are Nathaniel Heckford from Halstead who was awarded a patent in 1684 for *Horizontal Sails for Mills*. In 1738 Adrianus Vanden Bommenaer of Leyton won a patent for making cambric and lace.

Thomas Frye, painter, from West Ham, had patents granted in 1744 and 1749 for making porcelain. Here was the beginning of the famous Bow factory about which our members, the late H.W. Lewer F.S.A., and Frank Stevens, were experts.

Daniel Sutton, an Ingatestone surgeon, produced *A Medicine for producing a favourable species of Smallpox* in 1766 - possibly the first work on inoculation.

John Baker, baymaker of St Martin's Parish, Colchester, registered the secrets of making a "striped baize" in 1769 while James Noble of Coggeshall, worsted spinner, registered a machine for combing and drawing wool in 1805, (Patent No. 2861).

Miller Christy in *Victoria County History, Vol ii, Industrial Section*, tells of more Essex Inventions and Inventors, among them a great Essex mechanician and author, Isaac Taylor of the famous Taylors of Ongar, who perfected a pantographic engraver which was later used for engraving calico-printing rollers.

Body snatching being "an honest trade" in the early nineteenth century commanded the attention of John Hughes of Barking

and the early registration of *the means of securing the bodies of the dead in coffins.*

George Courtauld of Braintree, Silk Throwster; Thomas Wedlake of Hornchurch, Agricultural Implement Maker; Edward Hammond Bentall of Heybridge; William Rhodes of Leyton (Grandfather of Cecil Rhodes), Brick Maker; Walter Hancock, Steam Engineer and author; and Thomas Hancock, India Rubber Manufacturer, of Stratford, are all Essex inventors and patentees in the early nineteenth century.

The Catalogue of Exhibits and Exhibitors at the Great Exhibition at Crystal Palace, 1851, includes the work of more Essex inventors.

When asked by students and teachers for possible topics for project study for the GCSE examinations I suggest that here is a fascinating field which has still to be more fully explored.

Now to other Society matters.

On Friday, 16th October, the Annual Morant Dinner was held and our Legal Adviser, Mr Charles Sparrow, Q.C., F.S.A., D.L., was our special guest and speaker. It was a most enjoyable evening and we thank all who made it so.

As I said in April - Watch this space - as there is much to tell you all soon about the launch of our Publications Fund and Programme.

My wife and I hope that you all enjoyed the Christmas Season and, with you, look forward to another successful year for the Society in 1993.

John S. Appleby

1993 PROGRAMME

Members will already have received their programme card for 1993. The following notes provide further information about the first two events in 1993:

Saturday 17th April - visit to Pentlow Hall (cost £3.50).

This impressive timber-framed manor house stands on a moated site in a bend of the river Stour. Adjacent is the 12th-century church which has an apse and round tower. The visit will include the hall, church and the historic landscape, and will conclude just over the county border in nearby Cavendish.

Friday 7th May - the Morant lecture (cost £3.50) will be given by Peter Minter, proprietor of the Bulmer Brickworks, who will talk on the history of bricks and brick-making in Essex. The Bulmer Brickworks is one of the last surviving traditional brickworks in the country, and Mr Minter is well known as an authority on bricks and as a supplier of Tudors and 'specials' to famous buildings such as Hampton Court.

SIR WILLIAM ADDISON

William Addison, the Essex author and historian, died on 1 November 1992 aged 87. In a remarkable versatile life he achieved distinction and attracted numerous friends and admirers in the various fields in which he worked. Although born in the north, to which he was devoted, it was to Essex that he largely dedicated his talents and industry. That did not preclude a major contribution at the national level

to the magistracy in which he was deeply interested and to topographical literature of value to all local historians. He was a writer of graceful prose and an engaging speaker. His capacity for hard work, the qualities of sound and moderate thought, and a natural poise made him an effective and respected chairman of the bodies on which he served.

Addison was born on 4 April at Mitton in the Ribble Valley. He always cherished his family's roots there and it was the beauty of the northern landscapes that originally inspired his life-long interest in the English countryside. His literary work reflects his sensitive perceptions of the reticent charms of the Essex and East Anglian landscapes. The delights of the 'corn and copse' country, quiet winding landscapes and the elusive beauty of the marshlands and coastal reaches of the eastern counties stimulated his imagination. Among his books is the Epping Forest trilogy which established Addison as the leading chronicler of the Forest's history and its legends and traditions.

His interpretation of the landscape and the social dimensions of history are best exemplified by his volume on Suffolk for the well-known County Books series, a brilliant study of *Audley End* and of 17th century Essex in *Essex Heyday*. More widely, his books about the English spa towns, country parsons, fairs and markets, vernacular architecture, churches and place-names, among others, have assured his status in the field of historical topography. The panache of his felicitous literary style was not allowed to dilute its academic quality. His work, always carefully researched, is valid for students and general readers alike.

Addison's literary achievements were complemented by his major contribution to the administrative and social aspects of Essex history and life. He was one of the

founders of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress, President of the Essex Archaeological Society, Chairman of the Friends of Historic Essex and of the Victoria County History of Essex as well as serving in those capacities for other Essex societies during his long association with county history. His services to the preservation of Epping Forest, dedicated to the use of the people for ever by Queen Victoria in 1882, was epitomised in over twenty years as one of the Verderers, an ancient office that dates from at least the time of Cnut. He was particularly proud of his Fellowship of the Society of Antiquaries.

The magistracy was fortunate in his appointment to the Bench, as a Justice of the Peace, in 1949. Having served as Chairman of the Epping and Ongar Petty Sessions and on the Council of the Magistrates' Association for England and Wales, he was elected as its Chairman in 1970, a post which he held until 1976. His stature and wide knowledge of the difficult problems of the Criminal Justice system and practical experience on the Bench made him a valuable member of several advisory bodies to which he was appointed.

In 1973 he became one of the Deputy Lieutenants of Essex and in 1974 a Knighthood was conferred on him for his distinguished work in so many areas of public life. It was to acknowledge this, and particularly his major involvement in Essex life, history and literature, that the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress decided to sponsor a volume of essays in his honour. Although when it was proposed he told the Editor that he did not expect to live to see it in print, for he was already very ill, the book *Essex Heritage* was published in September a few weeks before he died. That gave the essayists, all acknowledged experts in Essex history, great satisfaction and, although by then unable to speak with any great clarity, Ad-

dison was able to indicate his pleasure in receiving this tribute to his work. Essex, he once said, 'was my sort of county'.

Pre-deceased by his wife Phoebe, whom he married in 1929, Addison has now himself died; but his work remains and will continue to instruct and to charm numerous readers and students who enjoy good literature and are interested in English life and history.

(© Daily Telegraph, the Society is grateful to the Editor of the Daily Telegraph for permission to reproduce this obituary to Sir William Addison)

VIC GRAY

At the end of 1992, Vic Gray, who has been County Archivist since 1978, left Essex County Council to take up a post in the City. Vic came to Essex from Suffolk and started his archive career in Devon. He was responsible for the publication of 48 books in the Essex Record Office publications series. Vic also played a part in Essex's developing international relations, sending exhibitions on the county and its history to Germany, the Netherlands and the U.S.A.

Amongst Vic's notable achievements in Essex was the founding of the Essex Sound Archive, to collect and preserve the history of the county in words and music. This now has over 1000 tapes and is growing regularly. He opened the Record Office's Branch Office in Colchester in 1985, covering the North East of the County; and opened a new storage and conservation facility in Springfield, in 1992. Vic helped organise Essex Heritage Year for 1989 and was also instrumental in helping to establish the Essex Heritage Trust in 1990. He was

Chairman of the Society of Archivists, the professional body for all archivists in Great Britain and Ireland, 1989-1991. He is currently Chairman of a Working Party looking at the effect on archive services of the government's review of local government.

Vic is now responsible for the huge archive of the Rothschild family, covering the involvement of the family and the bank in European and international developments over the past two centuries. The archive includes more than half a million letters from the Victorian period. Looking back on his work with Essex, Vic commented "The task of preserving and exploring Essex's history has been an exciting and a pleasurable one. All the time, there has been a single and unanimous goal between the Councillors, the staff, and myself - to make sure Essex Record Office was, is and remains the best service of its kind anywhere. With that kind of backing and encouragement, you daren't fail."

Vic was also of course a prominent member of the Essex Society for Archaeology and History, and recently served as Secretary. Members of the Society will surely be happy to join in wishing Vic well in his new duties, as well as hoping that they will not prevent him from maintaining his connections with Essex, and the Society.

THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE ESSEX COAST

The one day Spring conference of Group 7 (Mid Anglia) of the Council for British Archaeology, will take place on March 27, at the Cramphorn Theatre, Chelmsford. The theme is 'The Archaeology of the Essex Coast'. Speakers include Chris Gibson from English Nature, Gustav Milne

from the Museum of London Archaeology Service, Nick Wickenden from Chelmsford Museums Service, and Paul Gilman and Steven Wallis from the Essex County Council Archaeology Section. Themes to be covered include environmental change and the loss of salt marshes, the role of the Sites and Monuments Record and aerial photography, Roman ports and red hills, cropmark evidence, recent excavations, and London and the Thames.

The conference should be of interest both to archaeologists and environmentalists alike. It has been estimated that as much as 40% of the Essex salt marshes may have already been lost due to the creation of protective barriers. This clearly has a vital relevance to the archaeology of the coast, and the Essex County Council have for some years been carrying out an intertidal survey. Tickets for the day cost £5.50 (£4.50 for members), inclusive of tea and coffee, obtainable from Roger Massey-Ryan, Essex County Council Archaeology Section, County Hall, Duke Street, Chelmsford, Essex. Further details from Nick Wickenden, tel 0245 281660.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS: LOCAL HISTORY SYMPOSIUM

Saturday 15th May, 1993, 10.00 am. Chirst Church Hall, London Road, Chelmsford.

Talks:

Early Stuart Essex, 'Seed bed of American Democracy' by John Smith

The Petre Family and Essex Recusancy by Lord Petre

Fish on Friday, the Barking Fishing Industry, by Mark Watson

Indexing 'The Builder' by Dr Ruth Richardson

Workshops:

Writing a local history - Adrian Corder-Birch

Practical document photography - Bert Lockwood

Heraldry - Bill Burgess

Timber-framing, back to basics - Anne Padfield

Tickets: £4 or £8.50 including lunch, can be obtained by sending a S.A.E. to Bob Henrys, 56, The Paddocks, Ingatesone, Essex CM4 0BH.

THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF ESSEX TO AD 1500

September 10-12, 1993

Essex County Council will be organising a week-end conference devoted to Essex Archaeology at Writtle College in September. The aim is to present a review of the archaeology of the county, on a chronological basis, and also to try and establish research priorities to guide fieldwork for the next 10 years or so. The proceedings will be published as a monograph by the county council.

Further details are available from Owen Bedwin, Essex Council Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LF.

**NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX at
DECEMBER 1992**

Johnson, Derek
East Anglia At War 1939-45
Penny Farthing Publications £8.50

Lovell, Keith
The Spice of D'Arcy Past
Pub: Author £3.75

Field, Jane
*Born '42: a woman's search for her WWII
father*
Pub: Author £4.50

Baker T.A.
*Clacton on Sea in Old Picture Postcards
Vol.2*
European Library £7.95

Pratt, Rosemary
*AELDULUESNASA: Kirby in History. St
Michael's Church, Kirby Le Soken.*
Pub: I, Village Way, Kirby Cross, Essex.
£2.00

Downes, Wesley
*The Haunted Colchester Area. A collection
of Ghost Stories.*
Pub: Author £3.95

Duncan, Alan
*The Onflowing Stream 1935 -1992; Up-
dated History of Lion Walk Church,
Colchester.*
Lion Walk Church £8.00

Gander, Terry
*Two Hundred Not Out: A history of cricket
on Mersea Island.*
West Mersea Cricket Club £3.95

Maskell, Mary
Great Bentley Past Vol.2.

Pub: Author £4.00

BOOK REVIEWS

*HALSTEAD AND COLNE VALLEY AT
WAR (1939-45)* by Dave Osborne, Halstead
and District Local History Society (1992),
ISBN 0 9513106 7 4 88pp. Illus. (£4.50 (plus
60p p&p; for details contact Halstead and
Local History Society, c/o Adrian Corder-
Birch, The Maltings, North End Road, Little
Yeldham, Halstead CO4 9LE).

This is the second (revised) edition of a book first published in 1983. Two thousand copies of the first edition sold out within four years and following repeated requests for copies since 1987 a new printing became essential. The steady demand is itself commendation of the book's continuing interest and the opportunity has been taken to include two additional pictures of the Women's Land Army and a few additional paragraphs.

The main text is a year by year survey of activities in the area during the war years with special emphasis on civilian organisations and civilian problems, even to certain retailers refusing to serve chips without fish! The book is illustrated with a selection of group photographs of the various civil defence units and pictures of locally crashed aircraft. Seven appendices include, inter alia, a record of bombings and incidents in the area; a list of aircraft crashes; descriptions of local airfields; a roll of honour; and a note on the Women's Land Army.

The publication provides a valuable component of the wider history of the place of Essex during the Second World War.

John H. Boyes

THE PARISH CHURCHES OF SOUTH-EAST ESSEX. Drawn and published by Charles Gregg Tait. ISBN 0 9518643 1 9 212pp, illus. £4.95 (to be purchased from Mr Tait at 6 Farnbridge Road, Maldon, Essex, CM9 6AA. Tel: Maldon (0621) 853548.

The book consists of pen-and-ink drawings of 106 churches in Chelmsford, Rochford, Dengie, Witham and Thurstable hundreds - that is, nearly all the medieval and a few of the more modern ones. Mr Tait has made two drawings of the exterior of each church, taken from different aspects, and with it a brief account of the church, its location, age and its most notable features. The drawings are an absolute delight, and Mr Tait is to be most warmly commended on this labour of love and of artistic skill, continued over many years.

In a few cases a stickler for accuracy might find fault with the brief text, which has usually been taken from the church guidebook, and therefore shares the imperfections this too often has. Often a drawing of the interior might with advantage have been substituted for a second drawing of the exterior. But in making these criticisms, I feel myself close to carping when I compare their significance with the great pleasure, almost joy, which this little book gives.

At its extraordinarily low price this book is a must for all who love Essex' modest village churches.

Michael Beale

RECENT PUBLICATIONS FROM THURROCK

The latest issue of *Panorama* (the Journal of the Thurrock Local History Society) includes articles on 'A local incident from the Battle of Britain'; 'Grays Thurrock Motors'; 'The Opening of the Queen Elizabeth II Bridge'; 'William Palin of Stifford'; 'Tilbury Fort - 1988/9 Excavations'; 'Museum Newsletter'; 'Poverty in Grays in the 1880-90s'; and 'Music in Thurrock'. The Society has also published 'The Five Minute Crossing', a history of the Tilbury-Gravesend Ferries, by John M. Ormston. Both publications are available from John Webb, Thurrock Local History Society, 10 Woodview, Grays, Essex RM17 5TF (price £1.50 each, incl. p&p).

SPY IN THE SKY

Edward Clack has published a fascinating account about his lifelong hobby, aerial photography. Beautifully produced in full colour throughout, *Spy in the Sky* provides an absorbing mix of aerial photographs and snippets of text on subjects as diverse as the fire which destroyed Southend Pier in 1976, the wild life reserves of Essex, historic buildings like Audley End and Hadleigh Castle, and a whole host of villages and towns. Its emphasis on Essex makes the book an ideal gift which will appeal to a wide range of people from the county. Aerial photography of archaeological sites figures prominently with a special section on our excavations at Stanway. The book costs £9.95 and should be obtainable from most bookshops (ISBN 0-9520073-0-4).

COLCHESTER ARCHAEOLOGICAL REPORT

This year saw the publication of the sixth book in the series, *Colchester Archaeological Reports*. This one is a bit of a block-buster covering over 200 sites and watching briefs which have taken place in and around the town between 1971 and 1985. However it is mainly about the Culver Street excavations which, the way things are going, will probably prove to have been the largest town-centre dig in Colchester for a very long time to come. In fact, future generations will probably look back on the period 1970-85 generally as being one of extraordinary archaeological opportunities because of all the large-scale developments such as Lion Walk, Balmerne Lane, Culver Street and so on which took place in Colchester at this time. What they will make of it all, we can only wonder.

Colchester Archaeological Report 6 is subtitled 'Excavations at Culver Street, the Gilbert School, and other sites in Colchester, 1971-85' and can be obtained from bookshops (ISBN 0-9503727-6-5) and the Trust. It is 446 pages long, and has a wallet of large folded plans and a set of microfiche. The book comes in hardback and is an absolute bargain at £39.50.

LIBRARY REPORT

The long-awaited redecorating, rewiring and reroofing of Hollytrees Museum is good news for our library but frustrating for its users. As I write in mid-December latest estimates suggest that the work is unlikely to be finished before the end of

February. Anyone wishing to use the library should therefore give me a ring first in case the end February date is changed - forward or backwards. Meanwhile let me assure those of you who were caught with books on loan that no overdue fines will be served!

During a check of the journal stock, prior to sheathing it in plastic, I was dismayed to discover that several 1960's volumes of *Archologia Cantiana*, journal of the Kent Archaeological Society, have gone missing since our last full check. This is great shame since they are out of print and we formerly had a full run of the journal from its inception in 1858. Could any library user please check to see if they have these volumes tucked away.

Andrew Phillips.

ESSEX JOURNAL

The winter issue of the *Essex Journal* has recently been published and includes articles on 'William Harrison', 'The Farm Colony at Hadleigh', 'Lionel Lukin', 'The Elizabethan Essex Wills Series'. In addition, there are book reviews, news of forthcoming events and local society programmes, and a profile of the Chigwell and Loughton History Society. The *Essex Journal* is available by subscription (£10 per year) to be sent to the Hon. Treasurer, Mr. W.H. Bowyer, 173 Brettenham Road, Walthamstow, London E17 5AX. As with many other enterprises, the *Journal* is suffering from the effects of the recession and 1993 will see two issues instead of the usual three, and more subscribers are urgently needed. The *Journal* is a valuable outlet for the publication of popular articles on Essex history and archaeology. It is to be hoped that the extra subscribers and re-

sources are found to ensure that this publication continues to be an important part of the Essex historical and archaeological 'scene'.

WARRIOR BURIAL FOUND AT STANWAY

Readers of this newsletter will probably be familiar with the discovery of a remarkable series of Late Iron Age burial chambers at Stanway. The burials were found during excavation of a group of five cropmark enclosures by the Colchester Archaeological Trust. The wooden burial chambers had been placed symmetrically in the enclosures (see Fig. 1) and were each as large as a small room. They contained the remains of a rich collection of grave goods which had been ritually smashed and scattered throughout the backfill. The chambers themselves seem to have been broken up as part of the ritual. The burials date from the late 1st century B.C. to AD 60 or slightly later, from the period when Camulodunum was at its height and overlapping the arrival of the Romans.

Despite generous support from English Heritage and Tarmac, the excavations proved more costly than anybody had expected. Last year, a grant from the Essex History Fair, with machinery provided free by Tarmac, enabled a last-minute opportunity to strip the site again and search for unexpected features. The results were extraordinary - two small grave-pits, one containing an exceptionally rich collection of grave goods. This, the so-called 'warrior burial', produced over twenty vessels of pottery, metal, and glass, a set of glass gaming counters, a possible gaming board, a small wooden casket or box, two brooches, woollen textiles, a large blue and white glass bead, a copper-alloy armet, a

spear, probably a shield, a large wooden box and possibly a gridiron (used for cooking on). The vessels included a copper-alloy pan, two glass phials, an unusual amber-coloured glass bowl, imported fine pottery such as a wine amphora from Pompeii. Unlike the material in the chambers, all the items seem to have been intact when placed in the grave. The objects were carefully arranged on the floor of the pit around the cremated remains which had been placed in the centre, presumably in a cloth or leather bag. Although the other, smaller grave-pit produced comparatively few finds, they included a small inkwell. This is of particular interest since it provides evidence of literacy.

The people buried at Stanway must have been members of the native aristocracy. The only other clearly comparable example of this kind of burial was recently discovered at St Albans. In this case, the quality of the grave goods, the size and complexity of the chamber, and the pivotal position of the site in relation to the Roman town suggest that this was the burial place of a native king. Although the Stanway burials are not in this class, they must presumably belong to the next social tier down.

A fuller, illustrated account of the excavation of the warrior burial and its affinities can be found in the recently-published *The Colchester Archaeologist*. The sixth issue of this popular magazine contains articles on the St Albans burial, as well as 'Breathing life into old bones', 'Recent discoveries in Essex', 'Archaeology for Young People', together with other interesting notes and news. *The Colchester Archaeologist* is normally obtained by subscribing to the *Friends of the Colchester Archaeological Trust*. Friends can also attend an annual lecture on the work of the Colchester Archaeological Trust, are given conducted tours of current sites, and can take part in

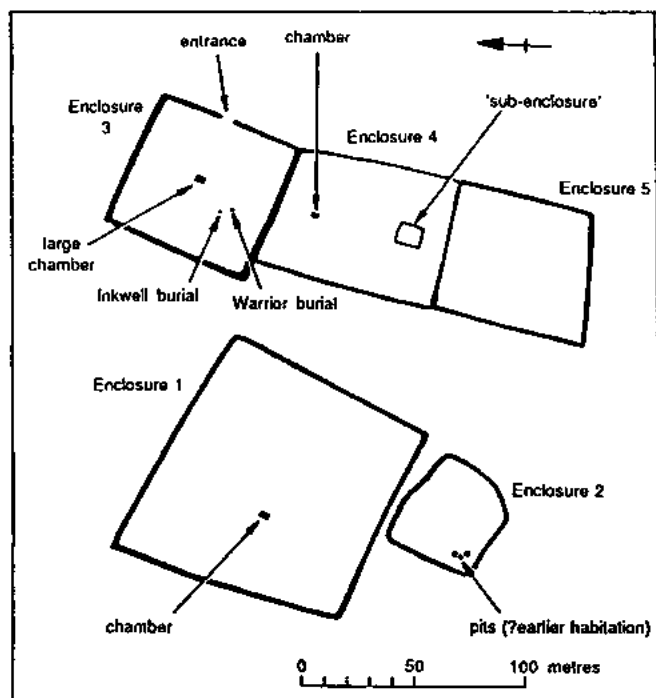


Fig. 1 Plan of the Stanway burial enclosures

a programme of visits to archaeological sites and monuments in the area. The annual subscription rates are as follows: Adults and Institutions £3.00, family membership £4.00, Children and Students £2.00. Subscriptions should be sent to Maureen Jones, Honorary Treasurer, Friends of the Colchester Archaeological Trust, 5 Ashwin Avenue, Copford, Essex CO6 1BS. Alternatively, copies of the latest issue can be obtained from Philip Crummy, Director, Colchester Archaeological Trust Ltd, 12 Lexden Road, Colchester CO3 3NF (price £1.50 incl. p&p).

ENTENTE CORDIALE

As readers of this newsletter will probably be aware, Essex is twinned with the regional of Picardie in France. The County Council has signed an accord with the Conseil Regional of Picardie as a result of which there has been numerous contacts at different levels of the Authority. The first encounter between archaeologists from the two areas took place in October 1992, when I visited Amiens to present a paper at an international conference on Aerial

Archaeology. The conference was in honour of the French aerial archaeologist, M. Roger Agache. My paper, was entitled 'Aerial Archaeology in Essex' and provided a summary of aerial reconnaissance and research in Essex, including the recent discoveries off the Essex coast. The paper was warmly received and prompted a number of enquiries about the recent work of the Section, including one from a French contributor to a scientific journal. The conference provided an ideal opportunity to meet archaeologists in Picardie. Accordingly, on arrival I was met by a delegation by the D.R.A.C. (Direction Regionale des Affaires Culturelles) and was provided with a tour of Amiens, and of the offices of the DRAC. This was followed by a meeting with the Regional Archaeologist, M. Bruno Breart, during which various possibilities for future cooperation were discussed. These included future visits, as well as exchange of personnel, and of publications. Although this was very much a preliminary meeting, there was a great deal of goodwill on both sides, and much interest in future joint projects. It is hoped that this first visit will be followed by future encounters. There are certainly striking similarities in the archaeology of both Essex and Picardie - both are largely arable areas, both have many cropmark sites, and both have notable Palaeolithic deposits. As a result of this visit, I would be interested to hear of past examples of links between Essex and Picardie. For example, Priors Hall Widdington belonged at one time to the Abbey of St Valery in Picardie. If readers are able to provide any other examples, they would be very gratefully received.

Paul Gilman

WORK OF THE THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION

Bradwell-on-Sea, Othona Community Site

An archaeological evaluation at the Othona Community site, Bradwell-on-Sea, Essex, in 1991, revealed the existence of an extra-mural late Roman settlement to the north of the Roman 'Saxon Shore' fort. Some evidence was also forthcoming for occupation during the Saxon and early medieval period. The site appears to have been abandoned by the twelfth century AD.

The area of proposed development lies immediately to the north of a Roman Saxon Shore fort. The fort is customarily identified as 'Othona', as listed in the *Notitia Dignitatum*, and is thought to have been founded c. 250-270 AD. The main gateway on the west wall of the fort is straddled by the Saxon chapel of St. Peter-on-the-Wall, founded by St. Cedd in c. 653 AD. The chapel is recorded by Bede as having been sited within a 'city' known as *Ythancestir*, indicating that there was once a Saxon settlement nearby. The site is referred to as *Effecestra* in the Domesday Book, and was recorded as having a fishery and salt-pans. The destruction of the settlement by the incursion of the sea, is noted by William Camden, who attributed the information to Randolphus Niger (1170-1199).

The excavation currently being undertaken on the development site has revealed a number of Roman and Saxon features, including a series of parallel shallow ditches which have been tentatively identified as property divisions. Specialist spot-dating of the pottery has ascribed the

period of Roman activity to the third and fourth centuries AD, that is the same period as the occupation of the fort.

Maria Medlycott

Buildings Farm, Great Dunmow

A fieldwalking evaluation was undertaken by the Field Projects Group on a 50 ha area at Buildings Farm, west of Great Dunmow, in advance of proposals for a major housing development. A large concentration of Roman material indicated the presence of a major site immediately to the west of Newton Green; lesser concentrations to the north and north-west apparently represent areas of less intensive, but related, Roman activity. More widespread concentrations of prehistoric material across the south and west of the survey area, and medieval material to the west, suggest the presence of sites of these periods also, although their precise locations are less clear-cut.

M. Atkinson and N. Lavender

Goddards Farm, Thaxted

A fieldwalking evaluation in advance of construction of a golf course at Goddards

Farm, Thaxted revealed evidence of activity on the site from the Prehistoric period. The presence of five sites has been suggested from statistical analysis of the finds: three post-medieval, one medieval, and one prehistoric.

Joanna Ecclestone and Maria Medlycott

World War II Defences on the Essex Coast

The Archaeology Section has begun a pilot survey of coastal defences constructed during the Second World War. Although over 500 sites are known from the county as a whole, relatively few of these are on the coast. Archaeologists are becoming increasingly aware of the way in which these monuments are fast disappearing. It is therefore intended that this survey will be a pilot project for a larger scheme to cover the whole county. It should then be possible to put forward proposals aimed at protecting representative or well-preserved examples of particular defensive types. In the meantime information is being sought on wartime Essex coastal defences. If readers are aware of the locations of such sites on the coast (both extant and destroyed) it would be appreciated if they would contact the Archaeology Section (contact Fred Nash, 0245 437636).

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £15

Associate Member - £5

Student membership - £5. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr W.R. Powell

2 Glanmead

Shenfield

Brentwood

CM15 8ER

Tel. Brentwood 213137

Librarian

Andrew Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Essex CO3 3NT

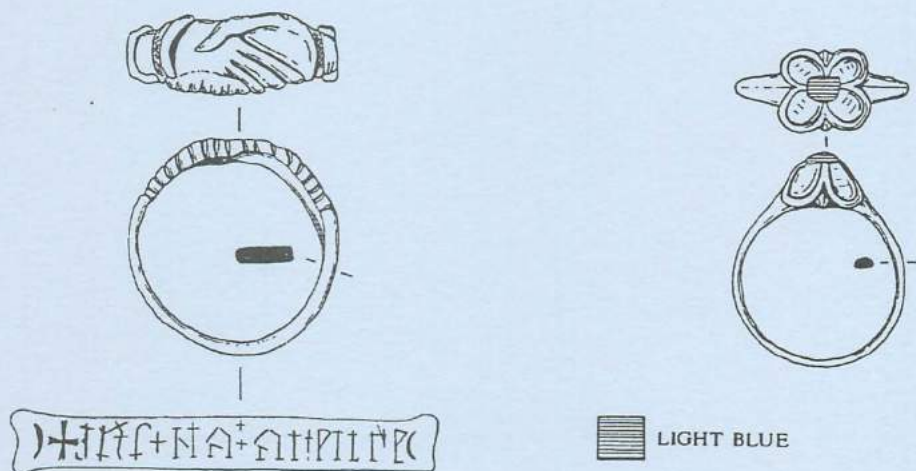
Tel: Colchester 46775

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 116

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



July 1993

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 117

JULY 1993

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT	1
DONORS TO THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND	2
PROGRAMME REMINDER	3
LETTER TO THE EDITOR	3
A SCANDALOUS STORY WITH A HAPPY ENDING	4
BOOK REVIEWS	5
FAREWELL TO ESSEX	6
FOR SALE	7
VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY	7
VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY COMMITTEE REPORT	7
MORE WALL PAINTINGS : Elmstead, Parish Church of St Laurence and St Anne . . .	8
LIBRARY REPORT	10
NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX at May 1993	10
COURSES	11
WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION	13
POSTSCRIPT	16

Editor: Paul Gilman
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)
Chelmsford 437636 (work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE
ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 30 SEPTEMBER**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

Cover illustration: Two medieval rings from Essex; 1. Silver ring from Great Totham; 2. Gold ring from Billericay

FROM THE PRESIDENT

Time flies! I have served as your President for the full term of three years as allowed by the rules of the Society and I most sincerely thank all who have made these happy and eventful. Each one of you, Officers and Members alike, has contributed to the success of the Society and I can pass to the incoming President a body of archaeologists and historians which thrives and grows, looking forward to 2002 AD when the Society is 150 years old. Thank you for the honour accorded to me. I have been pleased and proud to serve as your 31st President.

The Society is justly proud of Essex Archaeology and History and you are invited to assist in future volumes by contributing articles or notes, archaeological or historical, for this most valuable work. In the past we have published volumes called Occasional Publications and a Publications Development Fund has been opened and it is hoped that you will support this. Full details are given in leaflets, etc. sent to you. You will, of course, be aware that this Society's publications are rated, and always have been rated, in the top rank. The Hon Editor and his Committee have been most successful in publishing a volume of Essex Archaeology and History each year and are congratulated.

The Editor of this Newsletter requires "copy" for it and however large or small, the contribution YOU can make will be considered for inclusion in these pages. All editors of any publication depend on contributors. Why not see yourself in print?

Several Members have donated books to the Society's Library and these are accepted with grateful thanks as they supplement the additions made from the money allowed for the Hon Librarian and his Committee to purchase newly published material and bind or rebind older books. The aim is to keep the Library up-to-date; it has a magnificent collection and has no equal outside London is our proud boast.

Donations and bequests, both large and small, are made to the Society's funds from time to time and these are wisely used. Like other Societies we welcome bequests and gifts.

Gifts can be used to express thanks and I feel sure that you will have been made aware by the Lord Lieutenant, our Patron, Lord Braybrooke, that a volume entitled "The Ruggles Story" is being published to thank Col. Sir John Ruggles-Brise, a former Lord Lieutenant, our Honorary Life President, for his services to the County and we acknowledge his long service to this Society. Sir John will be 85 years young in June and we wish him 'A Happy Birthday and Every Happiness and Good Health' and look forward to meeting with him at Society events, which he regularly attends, in the future. Why not give yourself or someone else a gift of "The Ruggles Story".

In days gone by money, land and property and goods were left for charitable purposes. I have been involved in ensuring that donor's wishes have been observed and have also become aware that sometimes a Charity's terms need revising to meet modern day needs. In many parishes distribution of bread, warm coats for poor men and women, etc., at Christmas or New Year has been discontinued and cash sums given in lieu.

The Crossman Charity, (Little Bromley), set up by the Revd H. Crossman, M.A., (b. 1710, d. 1792, 56 years Rector), to provide a copy of the book on the church catechism, which he had written, to all scholars at Little Bromley Sunday School has not been used for years. St Mary's Church, Little Bromley, is being carefully restored by The Redundant Churches Committee.

The Revd. Richard Bowes, Rector of Great Bromley 1661-1700, a son of Sir Thomas Bowes, Kt., of Great Bromley Hall and Essex fame, in his will, 1724, left "the furdor sum of five shillings per annum for to buy Catechisms (but not Crossman's) for the pore Children in that parish for ever". The churchwardens were pursuing his executors for the money in 1734, as their accounts show and it seems doubtful whether this money was ever available.

With the new conditions set out by the Charity Commissioners it is to be hoped that much will be cleared up so that the spirit of a bequest may be kept.

The Minister for Education has also informed us that R.E. will be put back into the School Curriculum. Again there has been no need for some years for a person to have a Baptismal Certificate and Forename has been substituted for Christian Name/s on most forms. It strikes me as a strange but pertinent point when researching the history of Friendly Societies that a person was only admitted to membership and allowed to enjoy the sickness and death benefits, etc., if he/she provided a Baptism Certificate or the name of the parish to which reference might be made to gain the facts from the incumbent. What a help it is for Family History.

So the world is having a look again at life, work and leisure time, hobbies and pursuits, and this means that we, as members of E.S.A.H., can do our bit by interesting

the young people we know in the Past, the Present and the Future and through Archaeology and History we can provide an interest which can be lasting and profitable to ourselves and others.

I leave this thought with you - Aim to obtain another member and the future of our Society will be certainly assured.

2002 AD we are coming!

John S. Appleby

DONORS TO THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

Members of the Society will be aware of the Publications Development Fund. At a meeting of the Society's Council early in the year, a request was made that donors to this Fund be publicly acknowledged in the Newsletter. The following list was drawn up in late March; subsequent donors will be recorded in the future issues of this News.

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History thanks the following for their donations to the Publications Development Fund:

John S. Appleby

Dr David Andrews

John Bensusan-Butt

Dennis Buxton Trust

P.W.J. Buxton

Brian Clayton

Richard Coleman

Dr Janet Cooper

Tom Edwards (grandson of the late Kenneth Mabbitt)

Mr and Mrs Selwyn Guy

Miss A. Green

William A. Hewitt

James Kemble

Mr and Mrs J.A. Lea

Miss E.M. Ludgate

Mrs P.M. Monk

Andrew Phillips

W. Ray Powell

K.A. Walker

PROGRAMME REMINDER

Wednesday 11th August - Evening visit to Bocking village to see the windmill, St Mary's church and Bocking Hall. Meet at 7 p.m. Cost £3.50

Friday, 10th September - Evening Reception at 7.30 p.m. at Colchester Castle Museum. Cost £4.00

Friday, 16th October - THE MORANT DINNER at Essex County Cricket Club, Chelmsford. The special guest will be Lord Petre. Cost about £15.00

Further details of all events are available from the Excursions Secretary, Mrs June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ (Tel: (0621) 828473 after 8 p.m.)

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

Dear Mr Gilman

I note in *Essex Archaeology and History News* that you are looking for further examples of links between Essex and Picardie. I imagine that I shall be only one of many pointing out that Walrish Hall at Takely was originally, like Priors Hall, Widdington, a property of St Valery's Abbey. Indeed, the name Walrish is said to be a corrupted form of Valery's.

John McCann is an expert on the building itself. I believe that he deposited a monograph in the National Monuments Record.

There is no evidence of religious activity at Walrish Hall. It seems to have been a grange - a local collecting office for rents and tithes.

My interest relates primarily to the Wyberd family, who held Walrish Hall and several other properties in the Takely area in the 16th and 17th centuries. I seem to remember there is more information in the VCH.

Yours Sincerely,

Peter Finch

A SCANDALOUS STORY WITH A HAPPY ENDING

If one dips into one of Ronald Blythe's collection of short stories you will find an account of an incident concerning the Society, but not mentioning it by name. It tells the story of a member, long ago, who got slightly "tiddly" after drinking too much beer with her sandwiches before a visit to a very private stately home. I heard a slightly different version from the late Horace Poulter, for many years Assistant Curator at Holly Trees Museum in Colchester. The person concerned was Miss O'Grady (the daughter of General O'Grady) a most remarkable character and a well known figure in the Fifties when she lived on East Hill. It was true about the Pub but not about getting "tiddly". The misdemeanour that followed was when she was surprised sitting on an Elizabethan chamber pot by the august party when they entered the state bedroom.

What happened next I do not exactly know, but she resigned from the Society (it would be interesting to consult the Council Minutes of the time to see if she was expelled). Thereon she founded a "splinter" group, "The Lexden Archaeological and Arts Club", and it is the Minute Book of this Club which forms the subject of this story.

It is a large folio (58 cm x 24 cm) substantially bound in a ledger style with a tape

and clasp to the fore-edge, and consists of 378 pages. It was presented to the Society by Miss M. Rogers and has the Society's bookplate. The subsequent history of the Minute Book will be told later. It starts with an incomplete index followed by an account of the Preliminary Meeting at Park Cottage (the home of Miss O'Grady) on Monday, 21 March, 1921. "Sixteen ladies attended and Miss Irwin admirably and concisely summed up the aims of such a Club, viz: (1) to increase the *knowledge* of those already fond of Art, craftsmanship and antiquities generally; (2) to *awaken the interest* of others who had not hitherto realised the beauties of their own neighbourhood, or the fascination of foreign travel, old world buildings or medieval customs, music, folk dancing etc. The following points were then discussed and agreed to. The association is to be known by the above title "LA&AC". Membership: original members are to be *women* only, living in Lexden and other country villages near. Visitors can be of either sex, from Colchester, the neighbourhood or elsewhere, who can only attend occasionally."

This is followed by list of those present. "Payment 1/6 per year for members, 6d each meeting for visitors. Excursions: all must pay their own fares and supply their own food". (There is a photograph of an open double decker bus at Rivenhall in 1924 on one of the excursions). The book throughout is written in Miss O'Grady's bold hand and illustrated in delightful sepia wash, also by her, with additional photographs, picture post cards and press cuttings etc. pasted in. A note says "photographs by the late Wm. Gill - Oscar Way his successor in the business bought his negatives and has printed off one copy each of these and others specially for this book". Although very feminine in its origins, it relied considerably on the male sex to give lectures and conduct tours. These included well-known names of the time:

Gurney and Charles Benham, Duncan Clark, Dr Philip Laver, Rev. Stamford Raffles, the latter who was to find a room each month for the Club to meet. They advertised by handbill and posters at Jarrells & Ambrose (Lexden Road Post Office), Minuum in Parvo Crouch Street, Mr Bayliss the Tobacconist, High Street and the Church Bookshop (known as Finchans - A.B.D.). One wonders if any of these pieces of printed ephemera have survived. The variety of lectures was extensive, interspersed with Musical Evenings in the Parish Room, Lexden, including an original operetta "In a Gypsy Camp", the programme for which survives.

Excursions were made to outlying towns such as Maldon, Coggeshall, Saffron Walden, Hadleigh (Suffolk) and also to most of the notable houses in the neighbourhood such as Giffords Hall, Langleys, Beeleigh Abbey, St Osyth's Priory as well as a host of smaller homes. A delightful letter from Percy Smith of Bay Trees, Great Horkesley says "I am very glad you propose a visit. There is or ought to be a freemasonry among those interested in archaeology which makes formality unnecessary... when I may have the pleasure of offering tea to the members".

The minutes finish on June 27th, 1926 (by which time the book is full, though a slip of paper loosely inserted says that the L.A.A.C. went to Pentlow and Clare in July 1930.

Pasted in near the end of the book is a piece of original wall paper, approximately 9 cm x 14 cm, with a note to say that this was discovered in the Holly Trees and was presented to the L.A.A.C. by th Rev. Montague Benton. You can see where he tore it from the original when you visit the Museum.

You may be wondering where this book has been all these years. Some time ago it was found in the garage of a prominent member of the Society by another long-standing member who took it home to look at, where unfortunately it became "overlooked" (these things happen in the best regulated families!) but now all is well and it has been returned to its rightful home in the Holly Trees.

Tony Doncaster

BOOK REVIEWS

East Saxon Heritage: An Essex Gazetteer by Stephen Pewsey and Andrew Brooks. Published by Alan Sutton Publishing Limited, 1993, £9.99.

This book is essential reading for anyone interested in Anglo-Saxon Essex. Its aims are to bring to the attention of the reader the wealth of Anglo-Saxon history to be explored in Essex and to provide a brief historical narrative and description of each site identified. The book is certainly an interesting read and as the authors claim is 'an ideal touring guide for the motorist and a handy reference work for the armchair wayfarer'. It certainly succeeds in unearthing some fascinating detail; did you know that there is an Anglo-Danish carving in the chancel arch of St Mary's church, Great Canfield that can only be seen by using a very large pole with a mirror attached, kept in the church for that purpose?, or that Saffron Walden Museum houses a Daneskin (possibly the skin of a Dane caught and flayed to death) taken from the door of Hadstock Church?

There are certainly many sites in the book which are well worth a visit, ranging from the well-known such as St Andrew's Church at Greensted and the chapel of St Peter-on-the-Wall at Bradwell-on-Sea, to those relatively unknown, tucked away in the remote Essex countryside, such as the churches at Strethall and Chickney. On the other hand I would question the inclusion in what is after all a guidebook, of some sites with little or no actual standing remains of Saxon date; I personally would feel rather disappointed if, for example I visited St Osyth's Priory, which has a three and a half page long entry in the guide, only to find that nothing of Saxon date remains today. To be fair, the guide, after telling the legend of St Osyth (traditionally the daughter of a 7th-century king) does actually say 'nothing remains of the pre-Norman period' - but who necessarily reads the full entry before setting off to visit?

The historical narrative is really the strongest feature of the book; as a guide to major archaeological sites of Saxon date in Essex the book has some shortcomings. With any guidebook one can take issue with which sites have been included and which have not, but surely the recently excavated Saxon cemetery and settlement Springfield Lyons near Chelmsford (of over two hundred burials) merits more than a single reference under the entry on the Broomfield burial. After all, the authors see fit to give nearly half a page to descriptions of the 19th-century windows portraying East Saxon saints in Chelmsford Cathedral and the Council Chamber at County Hall 'decorated with imaginative scenes from the history of Essex'. With the exception of Mucking, most Earl Saxon sites, such as the cemeteries excavated at North Shoebury and Feering are only given a mention under the entry of a nearby site (North Shoebury is mentioned under the Prittlewell entry). Thus the book portrays a rather imbalanced view of

the Saxon Heritage of Essex with over forty churches described and only a handful of Early (Pagan) Saxon cemeteries and settlements. Admittedly with Pagan Saxon settlements and cemeteries there is little to see above ground, but then Mucking has a four page long entry, despite as the authors point out 'as a result of large-scale gravel excavation in the area and total site excavation, nothing remains of the Saxon settlement at Mucking'.

Notwithstanding this imbalance, the book is successful in compiling a gazetteer of over sixty Anglo-Saxon sites in the county, arranged alphabetically, and gives a good historical narrative, placename derivation and brief description of each site. The book is helpful in telling you whether or not a particular church is left open (or if locked how to obtain entry) and whether earthworks and other sites have public access. Fairly detailed directions are given to each site although a grid reference and location map per entry would have been useful. In conclusion, despite the minor criticisms detailed above, I found the conclusion, despite the minor criticisms detailed above, I found the guide an interesting and informative read and the authors are to be congratulated on its publication.

Susan Tyler

FAREWELL TO ESSEX

23 years' membership of the E.S.A.H. cannot by any means be a record, but for me it has covered a most interesting and enjoyable part of my life. Now, a little sadly, I am leaving my home county (I was born in Low Leyton, once part of Essex,

and have simply moved a bit further out until settling in Colchester over 24 years ago and moving to Kent because of changed family circumstances.

I should just like to say a fond farewell (but not, I hope, goodbye) to friends and colleagues I've known over the years, whether as an ordinary or Council Member, or representing the Society on the Colchester Cultural Activities Committee and the Victoria County History.

What a wrench it is to leave: clearing the loft, behind the settee and under the beds of an accumulation of years of local history was like tearing my heart out, but now, good luck E.S.A.H. - and Kent, here I come!

Jo-Ann Buck

FOR SALE

CHAPMAN AND ANDRE'S 1777 Map of Essex (reprint, 25 loose sheets) ; being offered by booksellers at £39 a set; offers considered.

HISTORY (Historical Association Journal), 27 volumes, 1974-1991.

CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY, 1985-1992.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY NEWS, 1972-1991.

Offers to: Jo-Ann Buck, 48 Burch Avenue, Sandwich, Kent CT13 0AL (Tel: 0304 617085).

VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY

I would like to remind readers of *Essex Archaeology and History News* that the offices of the Essex VCH moved last June from Old Court to 70 Duke Street, Chelmsford CM1 1JP. Post has been being forwarded by the Post Office but this ceased on 30th June, so if you wish to get in touch with us please be sure you have the new address! As 70 Duke Street is part of the County Hall complex, we have gone onto the County Hall telephone network. This means that our telephone number has changed, to Chelmsford 430260 (a direct line to our office). It also means that we will no longer appear in the telephone directory, and consequently that directory enquiries cannot find us! We should, however, be reachable through the County Hall exchange for anyone who has lost our own telephone number.

Janet Cooper

VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY COMMITTEE REPORT

Who does not know of the Victoria county History for Essex? All of us, surely, even if some only heard of it through Dr. Cooper's article in the September 1992 issue of this magazine.

It is one of a series for the counties of England, begun in 1899 and named (not surprisingly) after Queen Victoria. The volumes have an international reputation as a work of reference for English local history, and on its centenary four years ago an exhibition at the British Library aroused much interest.

Although the majority of English counties began publication, some faltered after the first one or two general volumes, which covered (among other things) natural history, early man, ancient earthworks, Anglo-Saxon remains, ecclesiastical history, religious houses, industry and (to me the most important) J. Horace Round's superb interpretation of Domesday Book.

Essex has kept the flag flying with topographical volumes for traditional hundredal areas, and is now about to issue Volume IX covering Colchester. Since 1974 the Essex volumes have been financially sponsored by the County, as well as latterly by five contributing and voting local authorities, by means of an annual levy per thousand of population, agreed by the County Committee.

At the committee meeting in January we learned that the General Editor of the series, Christopher Elrington, now has a seat at the University of London, so is now Professor Elrington. Before that meeting, a presentation was made to Geoffrey Clements, the retiring treasurer, for his almost 18 years of voluntary office, to which he most amusingly replied. Following the meeting the Essex editor, Dr. Janet Cooper, gave a well-researched but light-hearted talk about "Old King Cole of Colchester".

Staff members are now well settled into their new offices near the Record Office, and it only remains for me to wish the series a long and active life, as I give way

to a new Society representative, Dr David Andrews

Ju-Ann Buck

MORE WALL PAINTINGS : Elmstead, Parish Church of St Laurence and St Anne

The Revd Gerald Montagu Benton has noted (a) the sixteenth century paintings at Elmstead Hall in *Transactions of The Essex Archaeological Society*, Vol xxi New Series p. 340-342, (1937), and (b) biblical texts on the upper parts of the north and south walls of the nave of Elmstead church in *Transactions of The Essex Archaeological Society*, Vol xxiii, pt. ii, New Series, p. 349, (1945).

In the Spring and Summer of 1958, Elmstead church was restored and re-decorated. With a working party of parishioners I supervised and assisted with the removal of a lime-based covering on the walls of the Nave and the South Chapel of this church. This was approved by Mr Laurence King, the architect, as it saved money and I was able, as Hon. Assistant Archivist of the Essex Archaeological Society, to keep an eye on what went on and call upon the expertise of the Revd Gerald Montagu Benton and Dr G. Bushnell if and when anything of note was discovered.

On 17th March, 1958, we discovered -

1a. two dedication crosses on the west wall of the nave.

1b. a dedication cross on the north wall of the nave adjacent to the War Memorial.

1c. a "Wheel of Fortune" wall painting, pre-Reformation style on the north wall of the nave, above and into the space occupied by the War Memorial.

1d. A Biblical text on the east wall of the south chapel, above the window, a single light then.

1e. A Biblical text on the south wall of the south chapel, above and between the two south windows.

1f. A Biblical text on the west wall of the south chapel, above the monument there.

1d., 1e., and 1f. were all of pre-Reformation date and earlier than those on the north and south upper walls of the nave. Initial letters were red, the remainder black.

1e. was in very poor condition and much washed away by water which had leaked from the roof for many years.

Mr Laurence King, the architect, with Mr Benton and Dr Bushnell, saw the items listed the same day and agreed that, except for the dedication crosses, all were in such poor condition that it was better to cover them again. Messrs Paskell of Wix, the contractors, accordingly did so.

The text on the east wall of the south chapel read:

My house
is a House of Prayer

St Luke xix Chap xlv Verse
St Mark xi Chap xvii Verse
St Matthew xxi Chap xiii Verse
Isaiah lvi Chap vii Verse

The text on the west wall of the south chapel read:

I loved the habitation of the House
where thine honour dwelleth

Psalm xxvi (verse) viii

The text on the south wall of the south chapel could not be read with accuracy because of its poor condition.

It appears there may be: -

I will honour (?) -----

s-----

ligh(t)-----

I S (?Isaiah)

The black coloured dedication crosses had a 1" outer ring of yellow/brown ochre. The diameter was 10". These crosses were left exposed but have since deteriorated.

The Wheel of Fortune was very fragmentary but was of medieval date. The wall painting revealed a large circle with three smaller circles linked to it on the circumference. The spacing of these circles suggested that they would, if the arrangement was continued all round the large circle, number 10 or 12. The circles were delineated by black lines on a white ground, with areas of red and yellow ochre here and there. At least two figures

suggest a Wheel of Fortune with 12 months involved. It was not possible to accurately identify any of the figures - perhaps angelic would be a good description.

These finds are now being listed by the V.& A.

John S. Appleby

LIBRARY REPORT

Your new, carpeted, re-wired, re-decorated LIBRARY IS OPEN.

Not only that, but we won't have to panic next Winter when it snows in case melt water floods the room. The Society has to thank the Museum for an upgraded Library 1 (Journals) and a restored Library 2 (Books).

Please note that new blinds mean that both Libraries may be plunged in darkness when you arrive. Please pull up the blinds yourself and leave them down once more when you leave.

NEW SHELVING

We are grateful to our President for arranging some extra shelving in Library 2. We have therefore removed all the boxed newsletters, school & parish magazines, and our long runs of Essex Countryside and East Anglian Magazine that used to stand on the top of the shelves in Library 1. These are now shelved, alphabetically by boxes, on metal shelving in Library 2. The table here has some items still being sorted out. It will be cleared shortly.

Andrew Phillips

NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX at May 1993

Brown, Douglas R.
East Anglia 1944
Terence Dalton Ltd. £15.15

Smith, Josiah
Chips on the Floor
Square One Publications £6.50

Peaty, Ian P.
Essex Brewers & The Malt and Hop Industry of the county.
The Brewery History Society £9.95

Aldous, Mary.
Time Was: Childhood Memories of the Maplesteads
Halstead & District Local History Society
£4.50

Appleby, David.
The Magic Boxes: Professional Photographers and their Studios in North Essex.
Essex Record Office £6.95

Cumbrell, Jean
Down Your Street in Saffron Walden Part II.
Pub: author £9.95

Marriage, John
Changing Chelmsford
Phillimore & Co. £11.95

Frankland, John
South Woodham Ferrers: A Pictorial History.
Phillimore & Co. £11.95

Clack, Edward
Spy in the Sky: A photographic adventure over Essex.

Pub: author £9.95.

Barsby, Geoff
Canvey Island: A Pictorial History
Phillimore £11.95

Emmett, Arthur
Blackwater Men
SEAX Books £14.95

Palmer, Ken
Wish You Were Here in Walton, Frinton, and Kirby.
Ian Henry Publications £9.95

COURSES

An Introduction to Oral History

A 6-week course at the Colchester Institute, Monday evenings from September 20th.

ENQUIRIES TO: Andrew Phillips, Colchester Institute. Tel: 0206\761660

"Pre-Conquest Building Techniques".

Essex Historic Buildings Group are holding a One Day School at Cressing Temple Barns on 4 September. Speakers include Stanley West, on 'the Reconstruction of West Stow Anglo-Saxon Village'; Peter Huggins on 'Anglo-Saxon buildings: measurement and setting out'; Robert Meeson on 'the Persistence of Primitive Timber Building Techniques'; John Walker on 'Fifield Aisled Hall'. After the day

school Adrian Gibson will conduct a tour of the site.

Places can be booked through Sue Brown, Rose Cottage, Marsh Road, Tillingham, Essex CM0 7SZ. The price is £10.00 per person, and ploughman's lunches can also be booked at £2.50 each. Please make cheques payable to the Essex Historic Buildings Group and enclose a S.A.E. for tickets and road directions.

Essex County Council Historic Buildings Section

Annual Conference - Mills

At Cressing Temple. All owners and enthusiasts will enjoy this day devoted to water and windmills. For further details please ring 0245 492211 ext. 51666.

Local History as Drama

A study day at Cressing Temple. Playwrights through the ages have used historic events as the basis for their writing. Here we look at the process involved in turning documentary evidence into theatrical spectacle. 2.30-4.30 pm, tickets £4.50 (conc. £2.50), (please make cheques payable to Essex County Council), available from Cressing Temple, Witham, Essex CM7 8PD (Tel. 0376 584903).

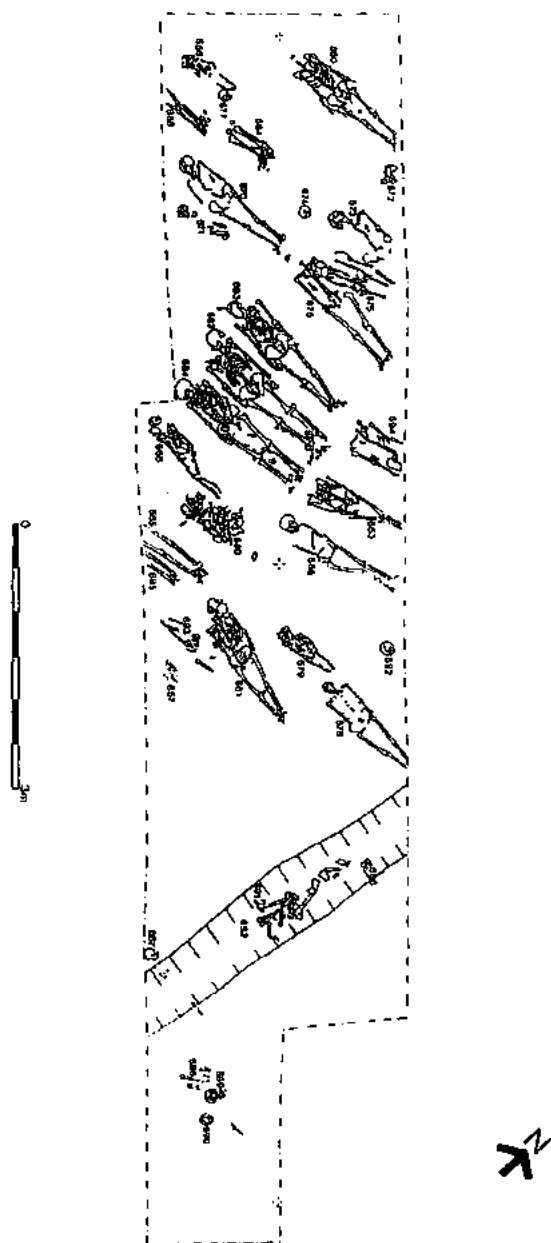


Fig. 1 Plan of part of the cemetery at Wicken Bonhunt

WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

Archaeological Evaluation of the Proposed M11 Widening Scheme

Between October 1992 and May 1993 the Archaeology Section's Field Archaeology Group carried out an evaluation of the proposed widening of the M11 motorway from two to three lanes, from Junction 8 at Bishops Cleeve to Junction 9 near Great Chesterford. This work forms part of an environmental impact study being undertaken by WS Atkins - East Anglia, on behalf of the Department of Transport's Motorway Widening Unit.

Documentary research and desk-top assessment were followed by a programme of fieldwalking. Thousands of fragments of pottery, tile, worked and burnt flint collected along the route indicated the likely locations of sites dating to the prehistoric to medieval periods. Most interesting was the high number of prehistoric sites found in an area of Essex previously thought to have been largely unpopulated until the medieval period.

The most promising sites were then the subject of trial excavations designed to assess their extent, type and survival, so that adequate provision can be made for their full investigation should the motorway widening result in their destruction.

These excavations confirmed the presence of archaeological remains in

close proximity to the road at a number of locations.

Ditches, pits and post-holes, interpreted as the remains of Middle Iron Age settlements, were found near Littlebury and Wendens Ambo.

One of the most important sites was that of a Roman Villa complex also at Wendens Ambo. The villa building itself had been discovered in 1853 by RC Neville, later the 4th Lord Braybrooke and owner of the Audley End Estate. The remains of a bath house were excavated in the 1970's, ahead of construction of the present motorway, and found to have been built on top of a Late Iron Age village. The current excavations were located between these two important buildings and revealed ditch systems of both prehistoric and Roman date as well as showing that the site is much bigger than was originally thought.

Another important site was investigated at Wicken Bonhunt, to the west of Newport. This had been partially excavated in the 1970's when the remains of a large number of wooden buildings were found enclosed by a boundary ditch. These were interpreted as a major Middle Saxon settlement, dated to the 8th century, possibly a royal hunting lodge. The site later developed into a medieval manor of which the 12th century St Helen's Chapel was a part.

Part of a substantial cemetery had been previously found both around and beneath the chapel and it came as quite a surprise when many more were discovered in one of the trial trenches alongside the motorway. A total of 51 burials were found within an area only 10 x 3 metres in size (some of these burials are shown in Fig. 1). The skeletons, which included a newborn baby, children, youths and adults, were found to have

been buried up to six deep in places. All of the graves were in fairly well ordered rows and aligned west-east, indicating that they were Christians. It is likely that they were part of the same cemetery around the chapel showing that it is at least 100 metres wide and probably contains several hundred more bodies.

Being Christians the corpses were not buried with grave goods, which has made dating the remains difficult. However a later ditch, which was cut through some of the skeletons, contained a substantial amount of pieces of cooking pot dated to the 12th- 13th century. This indicates that the cemetery predates this feature and is likely to be late Saxon in date.

Some of the skeletons were removed for analysis. Specialists will be examining them bone by bone for indications of disease, injury and perhaps even cause of death, as well as determining their age and sex. It is hoped that this will reveal new information about the population of the Saxon settlement.

The Field Archaeology Group is now preparing a comprehensive report on the archaeological potential of the land-take of the proposed motorway widening scheme which will be submitted to the Department of Transport. This document will then be used as a basis for deciding where, and how much, further work would be necessary ahead of construction work.

Mark Atkinson

Excavations at Othona

The Dengie Peninsula in Essex has two outstanding archaeological monuments,

both of which are situated near Bradwell-on-Sea. The Roman 'Saxon Shore' fort of Othona, built in the later Roman period to keep the Saxon pirates out. And the chapel of St Peter-on-the-Wall, founded by the Saxon St. Cedd in 654 AD, within the ruined gateway of the fort. Following archaeological evaluation in 1991, excavation in advance of construction of new community buildings at the Othona Community Site, c. 160 m to the north of the fort and chapel, was undertaken in winter 1992-3. It was hoped that it would reveal the site of the presumed extra-mural civilian settlement (*vicus*) of the fort and perhaps also Saxon settlement associated with the chapel.

The excavation, which was hampered by continual flooding, found that the earliest occupation of the site appears to have been during the Neolithic period, to judge from the find of a leaf-shaped flint arrowhead. The main period of occupation was during the Roman period, with evidence of activity from the late third to early fifth centuries AD, contemporary with the fort. Most of the archaeological features were irregular shallow gullies. It seems that the site was originally located on the fringes of the extra-mural settlement. There are a number of types of activity that could have resulted in the creation of the site as it now stands. The site may have been as prone to flooding in the Roman periods as it is now, and the gullies could represent a series of attempts at drainage. Alternatively the gullies could have been dug for horticultural purposes, such as allotments to feed the fort and its *vicus*. Though the outline of each gully is very irregular, the majority do conform to either a NW-SE or NE- SW orientation. A number of gullies were set at right-angles to each other. It is possible that some of these gullies represent plot boundaries. It is of interest that though the gullies have a tendency to lie along one of two orientations neither of these orienta-

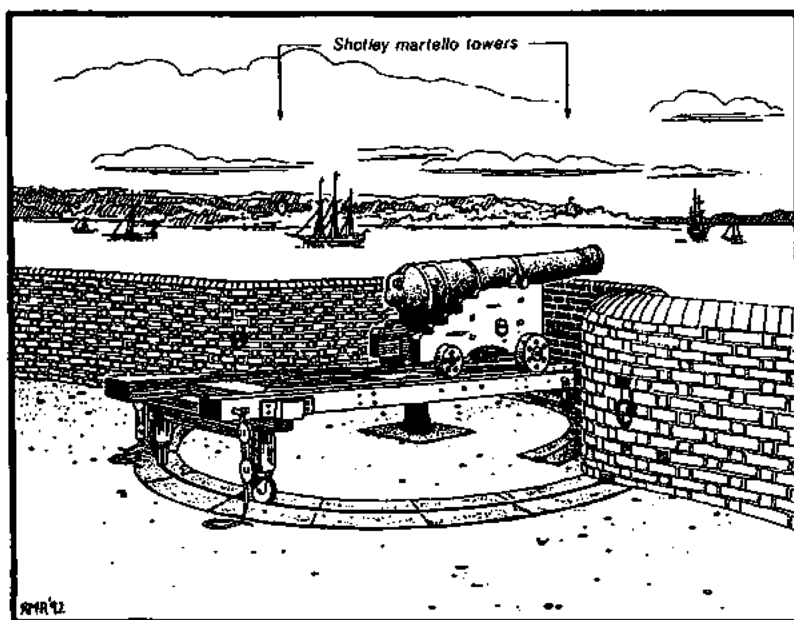


Fig. 2 The view from one of the Bathside Bay gun emplacements as it may have appeared in the Napoleonic period.

tions corresponds to that of the fort itself or indeed to the coastline. The fort appears to have been laid out squarely on the compass points, with the main gate on the western wall.

The site appears to have been abandoned in the early fifth century AD. There was no evidence for any Saxon occupation in the excavated area, though the evaluation trenches did indicate that there was at least some Saxon activity in the vicinity. There was a build-up of soil over the site in the twelfth-fourteenth centuries AD, which contained finds derived from the underlying Roman contexts. The site appears to have remained arable land until the Second World War when tank-trenches were dug across it and subsequently back-filled with military debris. The final

phase of occupation on the site is that of the Othona Community itself.

Maria Medlycott

Bathside Bay Battery

On 25th June, a display board was opened at the site of the Bathside Bay Napoleonic Gun Battery, by the Rt. Hon. Ian Sproat, MP for Harwich and Under Secretary of State for National Heritage. The board includes information about the battery's history and the recent archaeological excavations, and a reconstruction of the battery as it may have looked when in use. The semi-circular battery had 2 m high walls and was 75 cm in breadth. It was

armed with three 24-pounder cannon (Fig. 2), each with an effective range of one mile and formed part of a complex of fortifications built on the Essex and Suffolk sides of the Harbour to protect both the town and anchorage. The battery was manned up to 1817, when the guns, which had never been fired in anger, were removed and stored in the town. The battery was excavated by the Archaeology Section in 1990 and 1991, in advance of the Dovercourt by-pass. The ground plan of the battery has been laid out in brickwork in the grass verge at the edge of the new road.

POSTSCRIPT

The editor would like to apologise for the delay in producing this newsletter. This is partly due to technical difficulties, and also problems with time and an initial lack of copy. As our retiring President said in his introductory article, the editor would be very pleased to receive articles or notes for consideration for inclusion in future issues.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 117

ISSN 0305-8530

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £15

Associate Member - £5

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr P.W.J. Buxton

Castle House

Chipping Ongar

Essex

CM5 9JT

Tel. Ongar 362462

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Tel: Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.

Essex Archaeology and History News



December 1993

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 118

DECEMBER 1993

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT	1
PROGRAMME	2
LIBRARY REPORT	2
FORGOTTEN HISTORY	3
ESAH COMMITTEES	5
COURSES	6
THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGY IN ESSEX ..	6
LOCAL GOVERNMENT REORGANISATION IN ESSEX	7
WORLD WAR II DEFENCES	8
WORK OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION ..	9

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)

Chelmsford 437636 (work)

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 23 FEBRUARY

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers

COVER ILLUSTRATION: *Design based on Medieval stone, glass, and tile fragments recently recovered from Stebbing Church (Drawn by Nick Nethercoat)*

FROM THE PRESIDENT

The Annual General Meeting was held at Prittlewell Priory on one of the few hot, sunny days we had this summer. Members were very pleased to hear of the success of the 140th Anniversary Appeal for the Publications Development Fund which then stood at 7,740. Mr W.A. Hewitt, the Secretary to the Fund, was warmly congratulated on the work which he and other organisers have done to achieve such a splendid result. The opportunity was taken to thank all those who had contributed. The Fund will enable us to make more material available in print and to open up new areas of interest in archaeology and history. We look forward to reading the first of J.H. Round's unpublished papers which is due to appear in *Essex Archaeology and History* vol. 24; it is intended to publish the General Index to vols. 1-20 in vol. 25, and this will be an invaluable aid to us all.

We are all aware of the great expansion in historical and archaeological research over the last twenty years. With this in mind a conference on the Archaeology of Essex, organised by the Planning Department of Essex County Council, was held on 10-12 September to update our knowledge of the archaeology of the county and to set research objectives for the next decade. Many of us are familiar with the proceedings of the 1978 conference, *Archaeology in Essex to AD 1500*, ed. D.G. Buckley (Council for British Archaeology Research Report 34); it is significant of the advances made in the past fifteen years that 1500 is no longer regarded as a cut-off point, and that post-medieval

work and industrial archaeology were included at the conference. As the conference proceeded, it became increasingly apparent how much work has been done in recent years. We now have a much better knowledge of the county's development since prehistoric times. It is planned to publish the conference proceedings in 1994.

Local history in Essex has likewise burgeoned as can be seen from the articles in *Essex Archaeology and History* and books by L.R. Poos, Marjorie McIntosh and others. Here again new themes are being investigated, such as oral history, demography, family history and crime, and we are gaining a better understanding of the nature and working of local societies. One of the most exciting things about local history is the amount of new work which still needs to be done and the new discoveries waiting to be made. There is plenty for all of us to work on! Moreover the interdisciplinary and co-operative nature of local studies means that we can all use a variety of techniques and we all learn from each other.

Sometimes we find that we tend to concentrate too much on 'our own patch', and excursions and summer holidays are a good time to find out about the ties which exist within and outside the county. A connection between north-west and south-east Essex was pointed out at the Annual General Meeting, since Prittlewell Priory held the church of Clavering among its other possessions. The interests of monastic houses of course extended widely, as did those of the gentry. On a recent outing to Hammerwood Park near East Grinstead in Sussex, I found that the estate had been purchased in 1792 by John Sperling of Dynes Hall in Great Maplestead who engaged Benjamin Latrobe to build him a hunting lodge there overlooking the Weald, a fact commemorated in Greek on the west portico. John Sper-

ling did not long remain in Hammerwood; and Benjamin Latrobe soon emigrated to the United States where he built the White House in Washington.

Coming back to Essex, new initiatives were discussed at a recent meeting of the Society's Council. We would like to set up a Youth Section, and anyone interested in helping with this is asked to get in touch with me or the Secretary. Much appreciation was expressed at the Council Meeting for the enjoyable and stimulating outings we have had this year. June Beardsley has organised the excursions superbly for the last five years and is now anxious to pass the work to a successor. If any members would be willing to consider this, possibly by just helping Mrs Beardsley at first, would they get in touch with her? In conclusion, may I wish you all a Happy Christmas and a Prosperous New Year.

Jennifer C. Ward

PROGRAMME

Saturday 23rd April - Visit to Hill Hall and Theydon Mount church. Meet at 2pm. Cost £3.50. Hill Hall was built by Sir Thomas Smyth in the third quarter of the 16th century. It is an architecturally advanced building now fire-damaged and in the care of English Heritage. Of interest are the important 16th-century wall paintings.

Friday 13th May - THE MORANT LECTURE at 7.30pm at Colchester Andrew Phillips will give a talk entitled '3000 miles to Utah: gathering the Mor-

mon Church from Victorian Essex'. Cost £3.50

Saturday 18th June - THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING at Thaxted Guildhall. The AGM will be held at 2.30pm, and will be followed by a talk on the Guildhall by Jim Boutwood, the architect who supervised the restoration of the building in the 1970s. Tea will be provided at a cost of £3.50. The Guildhall, more accurately a market hall, is one of the best known landmarks in Essex. It has recently been tree-ring dated to the mid-15th century.

Wednesday 13th July - evening visit to Queen Elizabeth's Hunting Lodge, Chingford. (Profound apologies for this year's error on the programme card). Meet at 7pm. Cost £3.50. This rare example of a hunting lodge, in fact built by Henry VIII, not his daughter, has just been restored by the Corporation of London and a thorough investigation made of its fabric.

Saturday 13th August - visit to Great and Little Sampford. Meet at 2pm. Cost £3.50. This tour round the notable sites of these villages will be led by Ken Neale. Saturday 17th September - reception at 5pm at the Rural Discovery Church, St Lawrence, near Bradwell-on-Sea. Cost £4.00. Friday 14th October -

THE MORANT DINNER at The Post Office Stores, Messing. The special guest will be Lord Braybrook, Lord Lieutenant of Essex. Cost about £15.00. Our excursions are normally well attended with 20-30 people present, but new faces are always welcome so do come along if any of these events interests you. The charge made covers tea and refreshments. To book, fill in the slips enclosed with the programme card and send them to June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Round Bush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9.

David Andrews

LIBRARY REPORT

If you use our Library on a weekday and travel any distance, it might be as well to telephone the Museum 0206\712930 to check if any meeting is being held in Library 1 (Journals). As part of an agreement with the Museum Service we have agreed to occasional meetings being held there by museum staff. Even if a meeting is planned it is still usually possible to use Library 1 and, of course, Library 2 will not be affected. In short, we do not anticipate any real inconvenience to members.

As part of the same agreement we are looking, together with the Museum, at ways in which we can have a joint or at least coordinated purchase policy, particularly of learned journals which at present we both buy. If you think there is some journal which we should subscribe to please let our Library Committee know. Angela Green has kindly agreed to act as Secretary. You can write direct to Hollytrees Museum, High Street, Colchester.

Andrew Phillips

FORGOTTEN HISTORY

Having lived over 50 years at Ingrave, I thought I knew something about all the

important events in the history of the village. Then in January, quite by chance, I came across a small press magazine, *TRADITION*, published from Hornchurch. Two paragraphs in an article on smocks told, briefly, the story of the visit of the 31-year-old Dr Ralph Vaughan Williams in 1903 to a rectory tea-party where he had hoped to collect traditional songs. There he met 74-year-old Charles Potiphar [Pottiphar], who refused to sing.

The article suggested Potiphar might have been embarrassed by his Sunday-suit and wing-collar. He did agree to a visit the following day at his home nearby. As Vaughan Williams walked up the path to Potiphar's cottage he found him relaxed and smiling, wearing his smock with a waistcoat on top. When asked for a song, Potiphar launched into *Bushes and Briars*, a popular song at the time in the Ingrave area.

The story intrigued me, because I had heard nothing of it in my years in the village, so I wrote to the author, Tony Kendall, of Stormforce Arts, Chingford, asking the source. He heard the story from Ursula Vaughan Williams, the widow of the composer.

The influence of *Bushes and Briars* in the early life of Vaughan Williams is well documented, but the circumstances of its collection are often garbled. Variations on the theme of a mythical old shepherd at an old people's party in Essex prevail, as in the July, 1993, Radio 3 programmes when Vaughan Williams and Gustav Holst were selected as Composers of the Week. Had it not been for the persistence of Georgina, a daughter of the Rev. Henry Heatley, Rector of Ingrave from 1867 until his death in 1909, the event might never have taken place.

The other key player in the fascinating chain of events that led to the local ap-

pearance of Vaughan Williams was Kate Bryan, who founded and built the Montpelier House School for Girls in Queens Road, Brentwood in 1879, later to become the Brentwood County High School for Girls. In 1902 J.A. Marriott organised the Oxford University Extension Lecture Committee and appointed Miss Bryan as Secretary. Dr Ralph Vaughan Williams was one of their lecturers.

Georgina Heatley was one of a committee of five ladies set up at the school to promote extra-mural courses. When Miss Bryan complained to Marriott about the quality of a music lecturer he offered Vaughan Williams as a replacement. Vaughan Williams began a series of six fortnightly lectures on folk song on 21 January 1903.

As a young girl at Stambourne in 1867 Georgina heard an old woman singing traditional songs and remembered enough of one of them to write down a fragment for Vaughan Williams 36 years later at the lecture on 13 March. At the last lecture on 1 April, 1903, Georgina passed to Vaughan Williams the words [she was unable to note down the music] of songs collected from the housemaid at the Rectory and her mother, from an Alice Horsnell and from the children of Ingrave. [Tony Kendall supplied these details from the archives of the English Folk Dance and Song Society].

If Vaughan Williams had followed up the work of Georgina Heatley he and not Cecil Sharp might today have the credit of starting the Folk Song Revival. Instead, Sharp was the first to be captivated by a direct encounter with folk song when he heard *Seeds of Love*, sung by an old gardener mowing the vicarage lawn at Hambridge, Dorset in September, 1903. Sharp, instantly entranced, noted down

the melody and words and set about collecting other songs in the area.

It has not been possible to prove when and where Vaughan Williams was invited to the Rectory tea. Dr Edgar Brice, former Director of Music at Brentwood School was told by Headmaster James Hough, when he took up his post in 1926, that it was at a lecture at the school a Miss Heatley had made the invitation. There are no records of the lecture or lectures at the school, but the 25-year-old Hough was appointed assistant master by the then Head, Rev. Edwin Bean in July, 1903.

In her biography, *R.V.W.*, Ursula Vaughan Williams writes: "*Yet another of his courses of lectures on folk song took Ralph to Brentwood in Essex during the autumn [1903]. After one talk two middle-aged ladies told him that their father, the vicar of Ingrave, was giving a tea-party for old people of the village and some of them possibly might know country songs...*"

In a letter to the *Morning Post*, 4 October, 1904, Vaughan Williams wrote: "My thanks are due to the Misses Heatley of Ingrave Rectory for discovering singers in the parish who still sing 'the old ballads' and for introducing me to them..."

Yet on the eve of the rectory tea, Vaughan Williams was still reluctant to involve himself in the time-consuming work of collecting the old songs. In an earlier letter to the *Morning Post*, 2 December, 1903, he supported Cecil Sharp's "suggestion that the county councils should undertake the work of collecting and committing to writing these fast disappearing traditional songs."

Nevertheless, on the afternoon of Thursday, 3 December, 1903 he appeared at Ingrave Rectory where, Georgina introduced him to the old people who knew

the songs. It is likely his presence was more due to her persistence than any pressing need on her part. If there had been a repeat series of lectures at Brentwood School then she must have been over the same ground twice with him. Her enthusiasm probably obliged him to attend.

Further thought has suggested that the probable reason for Charles Potiphar's refusal to sing had little to do with his attire and a lot to do with the pious atmosphere of the rectory and its inhabitants. The influence of the strait-laced Victorian era was still at its height. To Potiphar it must have seemed a particularly inappropriate place to give voice to England's lusty traditional songs.

When Vaughan Williams heard *Bushes and Briars* sung by Potiphar the following day all his doubts vanished. A door, outside which he had long hesitated, opened revealing a path through a musical landscape filled with a beauty that released the full energy of his creative potential. Afterwards he said, "I felt it was something I had known all my life." Like Sharp, his face to face encounter awakened him to the need to preserve this precious but fast fading heritage.

Potiphar sang several other songs, including *The Sheffield Apprentice*, the tune of which was later to be used by Vaughan Williams for Hymn No. 607 when he revised *The English Hymnal* in 1906. The tune of a song that was not respectable enough for the rectory tea was now to be sung in churches throughout the land. The songs that Georgina Heatley had laboriously written down and passed to Vaughan Williams at the lectures eight months earlier were now sung to him by the people themselves. One song, *In Jessie's City*, also gave its tune to a hymn, No. 597. During the months and years that followed Vaughan Williams visited Ing-

rave many times, collecting over 100 songs from at least 15 named singers and some unknown children. In the country as a whole he collected over 800. How different might English music be today if Georgina Heatley had not persisted in gently pressuring this great man towards his destiny? But why is it that little of this extraordinary period in the history of Ing-rave has been remembered or celebrated? How easily history slips through our fingers.

Frank Dineen

ESAH COMMITTEES

This list of the Society's Committees and members is included here at the request of Council. It was felt that it would be useful for all members, and new ones in particular, to know how the Society is organised and administered.

The President is an ex officio member of each Committee.

Finance and Membership Services

This includes, in addition to the Officers listed, all ex- Presidents who are also members of Council (at present J.S. Appleby, J. Sellers, W.R. Powell, all of whom are elected Trustees). Membership: President, Secretary, Treasurer, Editor, Newsletter, Editor, Librarian, Programme Secretary, Excursions Secretary, Publications Fund Secretary.

Library

Chair: Julian Cornwall, Librarian, Assistant Librarian (Jean Blowers), John

Bensusan Butt, Philip Crummy, James Fawn, Nick Wickenden, Richard Shackle.

Publications

Chair: Jennifer Ward, Secretary: Pamela Greenwood, Editor, Newsletter Editor, David Andrews, John Appleby, David Buckley, James Kemble William Liddell, Ray Powell.

Publications Development Fund:

Secretary: William Hewitt, John Appleby, Ray Powell.

Excursions and Programme

Chair: Janet Cooper, Secretary: David Andrews, John Appleby, June Beardsley, William Hewitt, John Lea, Mr and Mrs Monk, Steven Potter, Ray Powell, Pat Ryan, John Smith, Ken Walker.

Queries

Paul Buxton, Richard Coleman, Oliver Green, Ms Ludgate John Webb.

COURSES

Delving into Deeds: A Course for Palaeographers

Tutor: Jo-Ann Buck Belstead House March 1994 Fee: 88.00 resident non-resident This is one of a series of palaeography weekends which concentrate on a particular subject or class of document - in this case title deeds and conveyances of property. As with "Manors and their Records", it will combine instruction in reading the writing with some

of the reasons behind what sometimes (indeed, often!) seems to be the lawyers' gobbledygook of various title deeds, such as Foot of Fine, Lease and Release, Fine and Recovery, Feoffment, etc. Varying standards of proficiency in palaeography can be catered for by forming (and perhaps re-forming) into smaller groups; the weekend is not, however, intended for complete beginners, as participants should, at least, be reasonably competent at reading Secretary Hand for instance. Some examples will be in English of the Tudor-to-Stuart period, and some in standard "law Latin", working from photocopies. The course is limited to 12 students Jo-Ann Buck is a member of the Institute of Historical Research and Tutor for Extra-Mural Boards of Universities of Cambridge and London. She is a practical researcher in documentary sources and runs adult courses in local history and palaeography. For further information contact: The Secretary Belstead House Sprites Lane Belstead Ipswich IP8 3NA

THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGY IN ESSEX

This committee meets three times a year at the County Hall, Chelmsford under the chairmanship of (currently) County Councillor David Cotgrove. It brings together the County Archaeologist and Senior Archaeology Officers with representatives of English Heritage, Essex Museums, Essex Congress, the Colchester Archaeological Trust, the Essex Society for Archaeology and History etc.

It serves as a vehicle for dissemination of information about the activities of the Archaeology Section of the Essex County Planning Department. In this pursuit the section has produced a series of booklets on Planning and Archaeology, and also on the Field Archaeology Service. The County Archaeologist, David Buckley, is currently Chairman of the Association of County Archaeological Officers (ACAO). This organisation has produced 'The Future of County Archaeological Services in England'. This document makes a case for the future retention of county archaeological services in the event of local Government Reorganisation of County, Borough and District Councils (see below). At the meeting of 8th July, the following progress reports were received: The Royal Commission on the Historic Monuments of England had visited Waltham Abbey Gunpowder Mills site which was to be developed, and consideration was being given to scheduling part of the site. [The 185 acre site was used for making gunpowder from the 16th century until after the Second World War. Five of the six mills are extant, some containing the steam-driven drive shafts used to grind the powder. Barges used to ferry the materials along the canals have survived]. The site of a Roman road crossing over the River Colne at Colchester was to be evaluated for evidence of the Roman bridge. Now that the development at Gosbecks had been approved by the Colchester Borough Council, evaluation would take place, by the Colchester Archaeological Trust. Full excavations expected to take place in 1993-94 include: Late Bronze Age and medieval sites at Boreham A12 Interchange Late Iron Age and Romano-British site at Buildings Farm, Great Dunmow. Romano-British 'small' town at Elms Farm, Heybridge. Saxon burh at St Peters Hospital, Maldon Iron Age site at Fox Hall, Southend District Iron Age and Romano-British site at Woodside, Bishops Stortford Survey pro-

jects included: Survey of World War II defences and pillboxes An aerial survey of the Essex coast and NW Essex The Blackwater estuary and its hinterland A large number of watching briefs were being carried out, including: Medieval site in the High Street, Rayleigh Bishops Palace, Bishops Hall Lane, Chelmsford Sites and Monuments Record This is the main index to sites and potential sites of archaeological interest; it is maintained on computer and is continuously updated as new information becomes available from watching briefs, fieldwalking, development, and excavation. The survey of Hullbridge was recently added to the Record. Grants: Essex County Council on the recommendation of the Archaeology Section continued to include provision for archaeology in its costings for its own developments. Amongst other bodies for which grants had been received or promised were English Heritage, the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England, and District Councils.

Dr James Kemble

LOCAL GOVERNMENT REORGANISATION IN ESSEX

In 1992, the government commenced a review of the structure of local government in England. An independent Local Government Commission was established, under the chairmanship of Sir John Banham. The Commission was asked to examine the structure of local government, to see if it would be beneficial to replace the current two-tier

arrangements by unitary authorities. The review had originally been expected to take several years, with the various counties being considered in stages. Essex was to have been looked at in 1995/96 since it was in the fourth of five tranches. In October, however, the government announced that the review was to be speeded up. The aim was to complete the review by the end of 1994. Essex, accordingly, will now be considered early next year. The government, in issuing revised guidance to the Commission, have indicated a clear preference for a unitary authorities. It is likely, that if this guidance is followed, then in Essex most if not all the current authorities would be abolished, to be replaced by a completely new structure. This is not the place to consider the arguments for and against unitary authorities. The Society will, however, be concerned as to the future of the "heritage" services currently provided by the existing Councils. In particular, the Society will be expressing the view that the existing services will continue to be maintained under any new structure. At County level, these include the Essex Record Office, the County Environmental Services Branch (including Historic Buildings, Archaeology and Countryside Sections), and the Victoria County History. At District level, there are the many and valued museums and, in Colchester, the Colchester Archaeological Trust. The Society will be considering its submission to the Local Government Commission at a future meeting of its Council. Members are, therefore, encouraged to make their views known, either by writing to the Secretary, or direct to the Local Government Commission for England, 10/11 Great Turnstile Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, WC1V 7JU.

WORLD WAR II DEFENCES

Earlier this year, Essex County Council carried out three pilot surveys of the county's World War II defences. In February and March, three selected areas of the coast were examined, which more than doubled the number of recorded sites. These included a number of fascinating examples, such as a two-storey tower, standing like a left-over from a 1960s Doctor Who film, which was used as a control position for a minefield laid across the mouth of the River Crouch; a rare decoy bunker which originally housed engines for pumping kerosene onto flaming dummy buildings; and a coastal artillery emplacement which now masquerades as the Two Sugars cafe at West Mersea! Incredibly, the 4.7 inch gun which once graced the cafe was made in 1918... in Japan! Most of the sites recorded were the pillboxes which were constructed as beach defences. After Dunkirk, in 1940, there was feverish activity to erect a 'hard crust' along Britain's south and east coast, and in Essex pillboxes were built at regularly spaced intervals along the vulnerable stretches from Canvey Island to Harwich. These concrete fortifications are all that can be seen today, but the total defences would have been much more formidable. Linked scaffolding poles, as an anti-landing craft obstacle, were erected in the sea by teams of local builders working between the tides. Rolls of barbed wire entanglements festooned all the beaches and minefields were laid in the meadows behind the sea walls. Behind the coast, paratroopers and airborne troops posed the main threat and to combat this, anti-

glider poles with wire stretched between were erected across the likely looking places. On the flat areas to the east of Burnham this was a distinct danger and pillboxes were added as an extra protection. In summer, a further pilot survey was carried out, this time aimed at assessing the survival of inland defences. The area chosen, in Epping Forest District, included part of the Outer London Defence Ring, the Royal Ordnance Works at Waltham Abbey, and the important fighter base at North Weald Airfield. Overall, although only four sites had previously been recorded (in Pillboxes by Henry Wills, 1985), the ECC survey discovered 24 sites, 15 of which still survived as standing monuments. The latter included some rare survivals, such as an anti-aircraft gun platform on the River Lea, and a steel Alan-Williams turret next to a decoy airfield at Nazeing. The most surprising discovery, and a very rare find indeed, was that of three retractable Pickett-Hamilton forts at North Weald airfield, two of which were actually in situ. The survey confirmed that the Royal Ordnance sites had been comprehensively ringed with pillboxes, observation posts, and anti-aircraft gun emplacements. These pilot studies have established that Essex was very heavily defended during World War II. Although many of the defences have been destroyed, those that remain include rare specimens that are well worth preserving. These pilot surveys will be continued and the next area which will be examined will include part of the main defensive line, the GHQ line, which ran from north to south through the middle of Essex. If readers wish to know more about this survey or have information on World War II defences, they are asked to write to the County Archaeologist, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 1LF.

WORK OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

Publications

Newspaper supplement: Essex Archaeology The 10th edition of the annual newspaper supplement, Essex Archaeology, appeared on 8 October. This contains a range of articles about archaeology in the county. Copies are available from the County Archaeology Section (address above); please include a stamped, self-addressed A4 sized envelope. This issue ran to 16 pages, instead of the usual 12, and also contained commercial advertising (arranged through the Essex Chronicle) for the first time.

Cressing Temple

A report by Tim Robey on the archaeological investigations at Cressing was published in the proceedings of the Cressing conference held earlier in the year. Copies are available from: The County Planner, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF, price £13.00 (includes p&p). The latest issue of Current Archaeology (No. 135) also contains an article by Tim Robey on Cressing Temple, summarising the history of the site as now known from documentary evidence, excavations carried out since the 1960's and recent geophysical survey.

Origins of Rayleigh: This is the latest in the 'Origins of Towns' series of popular booklets, and was published in Septem-

ber. A contribution to the cost of producing the booklet was made by Rochford District Council. The booklet was written by Steve Wallis, of the Section's Archaeological Advisory Group.

Archaeological Advisory Group

The Archaeological Advisory Group is responsible for two main aspects of the Section's work, the maintenance of the County Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) and the monitoring of all types of development within the county which may threaten archaeological remains. The SMR is the main source of information used in assessing the archaeological implications of developments and also provides a database of the county's archaeology for academic and private research.

National Mapping Project: Work is continuing on the Essex part of the RCHME's National Mapping Programme which is being conducted to map (at a scale of 1:10,000 using standard conventions) all archaeological information visible on aerial photographs. Following submission of the project specification to the RCHME in June, work is now underway on the main phase, the mapping and description of sites. Aerial photographs in the National Library of Air Photographs (part of the National Monuments Record) are being made available on loan by the RCHME for the project, and to date the 6,000 vertical and oblique photographs for the first mapping block (comprising 8 1:10,000 map sheets covering an area between Chelmsford and Maldon) have been received. Mapping of the first four sheets is nearing completion, after which the information will be added to a computer database designed for the project which will contain details relating to the form, size, date and likely interpretation of all the mapped features. Study of photographs within the first mapping

block has produced a number of previously unrecorded sites. Of particular note is the reinterpretation, based on detail on recent photographs, which now suggests that two cropmark complexes at Langford (Maldon District) are Romano-British villa sites.

Aerial photography: Following confirmation of a grant from the RCHME for continued aerial reconnaissance of the county during 1993, seven flights have been conducted to date. Two of these have covered parts of Tendring district and the others north-west Essex. A number of new sites have been recorded, e.g. an interrupted ring ditch near Boxted, and new information on existing sites including an extension to a large cropmark complex east of Dedham which includes at least one more large ring ditch, enclosures and linear features.

MPP/Scheduling of Monuments: Essex is one of several counties which are now helping English Heritage to increase the rate of progress with the Monuments Protection Programme (MPP). This programme aims to increase, and make more representative, the Schedule of Ancient Monuments. The Section is carrying out the collation of recorded information, field assessment and preparation of scheduling recommendations for several classes of monument, including Neolithic Causewayed enclosures, Roman villas, Roman cemeteries and Anglo-Saxon cemeteries. To date 25 proposals have been forwarded to English Heritage and Essex will probably be the first county to see sites successfully scheduled in this manner.

New scheduling: A significant number of new scheduling notices have been received as part of the MPP programme. The majority are for moated sites and to date include: Holt's Farm, Stebbing (20692); Goddards Farm, Great Samp-

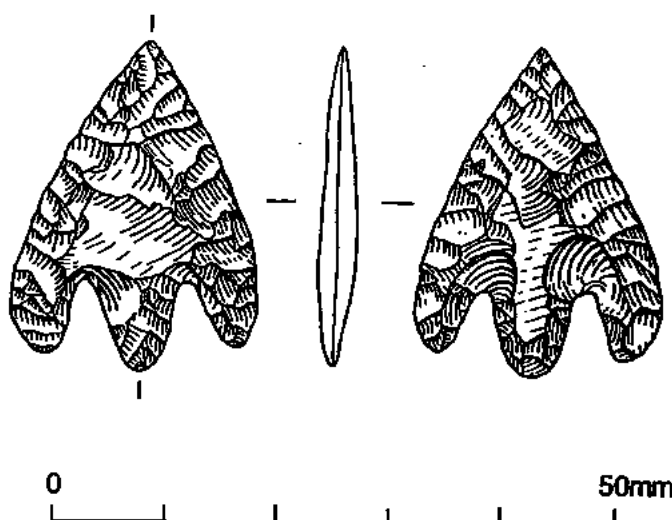


Fig. 1 Bronze Age flint arrowhead from Cudmore Grove

ford (20693); The Rookery, Great Sampford (20694); The Howses, Great Sampford (20697); Moathouse Farm, Great Easton (20721); Battles Manor, Manuden (20689); Henham Hall, Henham (20717); SE of Shortgrove Hall, Newport (20729); The Ryes, Hatfield Broad Oak (20724); Claverings, Clavering (20732). A few of the sites include both a moat and associated fishponds: Clapton Hall, Great Dunmow (20720); Pigot's Farm, Elmdon (20722); St Ayloott's, Saffron Walden (20725); The Grange, Takeley (20719). In addition, a Neolithic henge at Great Wigborough (20718) has also now been scheduled.

Blackwater Estuary Subject Plan: Maldon District Council are providing a grant for the production of an enhanced section on archaeology for the revision of the Blackwater Estuary Plan. A map of all known archaeological sites in the Plan's study area has been produced, based on the Sites and Monuments Record and on field visits to the area. During these visits, sev-

eral timber structures in the intertidal zone were mapped for the first time. A report has also been produced and forwarded to Maldon District Council who have acknowledged the value of the work and have incorporated it into their draft text of the archaeological part of the report. To progress work on the plan, the District Council have set up the Blackwater Estuary Technical Group, made up of representatives of statutory bodies concerned with the study area. The first session, on 29 October, was devoted to archaeology and Steve Wallis gave a short presentation on the subject and contributed to the subsequent discussion.

Graphics/Illustrators Group

The illustrators play a vital role in the presentation of results of assessments, surveys, excavations and evaluations for publication, internal reports, archive and exhibitions. The group prepares exhibi-



Fig. 2 Late Roman timber building, Great Holts, Boreham

tions, permanent and temporary, on various aspects of the Section's work.

Recent work by the group includes the illustration of a wide variety of artefacts recovered during fieldwork conducted by the Field Archaeology Group (see below for details of recent projects) and chance finds brought to the attention of the section for identification and recording. For example, a flint arrowhead which had been handed to the ranger of Cudmore Grove Country Park by a visitor to the park (Figure 1). This has been identified as a particularly fine example of a Bronze Age barbed and tanged arrowhead, although unfortunately its exact findspot is not recorded.

Publications: Work has progressed on the illustrative material for a number of East Anglian Archaeology volumes, including the Blackwater Estuary, Stansted and Orsett, also for the 3rd Chelmsford Roman Monograph.

The graphics team has also produced a large quantity of artwork, which includes

maps, plans, drawings and photographs for the newspaper supplement (*Essex Archaeology*), *Origins of Rayleigh* booklet, and the Blackwater Estuary Subject Plan.

Exhibitions: Recent exhibitions prepared by the Group include one for the Waltham Abbey History Fair, which presented recent work of the Archaeology Section in and around Waltham Abbey. A small exhibition on the excavation at Maldon Hall Farm, Maldon, was prepared for a Prehistoric Society Research Day in November.

Field Archaeology Group

The Field Archaeology Group carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication. Throughout the year the Archaeology Section generates funds for its work from a variety of sources.

The following excavations have been carried out:

Great Hols Farm, Boreham: Excavation prior to gravel extraction on this Bronze Age and Roman site has now been completed. The prehistoric features recorded include a post-built building of Bronze Age date, and ring ditch probably representing a ploughed-out barrow and possibly also of Bronze Age date. No evidence of activity on the site during the Iron Age was recovered but a small farm was established here in the second century AD, continuing in use until the 4th century (see reconstruction, Fig. 2). There are few coins and little other material of 'value' from the site, and the collective evidence suggests that this is a small Roman farmstead. The site appears to have been abandoned by the end of the Roman period. The excavation was funded by English Heritage.

Buildings Farm, Great Dunmow: Excavation of the site prior to housing development has now been completed. The excavation followed a fieldwalking evaluation in October 1992 which located concentrations of Roman pottery and tile suggesting the presence of a Roman settlement. This was confirmed by the excavation which recorded settlement on the site from the Middle Iron Age (3rd or 2nd century BC) until the early Roman period. The focus of occupation then appears to have moved and the area was converted to agricultural use. A number of ditches were dug dividing the area into a series of small enclosures, which were most likely to have been stock enclosures, and which extended beyond the excavated area. The costs of the excavation are to be met by Wickford Developments plc.

Boreham, A12 Interchange: Two sites investigated by trial trenching earlier this year have been excavated in advance of development. The results of this work has led to a new interpretation for the site which, following the trial trenching was thought to be a small enclosed Late

Bronze Age settlement. The ditches around the site do not form a complete enclosure and no buildings were located within it. Instead, certain features of the site, including whole pots found buried in pits, suggest a ritual usage. The second area which has been excavated contained features of medieval date (12th to 14th century), including major field boundaries, at least two buildings which are thought to be farm outbuildings, and a series of stock enclosures. This area was probably an outlying part of a farm, possibly one concentrating on sheep farming, and no evidence of the farmstead has been found within the excavated area. The excavation costs are to be met by Countryside Commercial.

Buxted Chicken Factory, Boreham: Excavation has been carried out in advance of housing development following trial trenching in 1992 which recorded evidence of intermittent occupation of the site from the Early Iron Age to the 17th century. The excavation located one, possibly more, early medieval smallholdings dating to the 11th-13th centuries. The excavation was funded by Moody Homes Ltd.

Tesco's, Church Langley: An excavation and watching brief were carried out on the site for a new Tesco's superstore at Church Langley. This followed fieldwalking and trial trenching of the site in 1992 which identified concentrations of both prehistoric and medieval finds, some evidence for Roman occupation and 17th century kiln wasters. Two areas were investigated, in which evidence of both Bronze Age and post-medieval use (including a kiln waster pit indicating nearby pottery production) of the site were found. The costs of this work are to be met by Tesco's plc.

Stebbingford: Excavation is now in progress of a medieval site located during

fieldwalking in 1990 along the line of the new A120. To date a number of features have been located including an enclosure system (probably fields) dated to the 13th century and associated buildings. The costs are to be met by ECC Highways Department (to be repaid by the Department of Transport).

Elms Farm, Heybridge: Large scale excavation is being carried out prior to a housing development within the Roman town. Work to date has located features of prehistoric to Saxon date, including a Roman enclosure complex, kilns and cremations. The costs of the excavation are to be met in part by Bovis Homes. An approach has been made to English Heritage for the additional funding which is required for this very large site. A project design and costings have been submitted and will be considered by English Heritage's Ancient Monuments Advisory Committee in January.

The following evaluations have been carried out:

Millview Meadows, Rochford: Trial trenching in advance of redevelopment has been carried out on this site which lies on the edge of the Medieval core of the historic town of Rochford. The investigation recorded only 19th-century features and evidence which suggests that the site has been built up to the north and levelled to the south. The costs of the excavation are to be met by Francis Weal and Partners.

Weeley Heath-Little Clacton By-pass: Excavation and watching briefs have been carried out along the line of the by-pass following fieldwalking in 1991 which located five archaeological sites. One of the larger excavations was of a medieval moated site at Gutteridge Hall Farm, Weeley, which is known from 13th-century documentary sources. Investigation

revealed several phases of use, including the earliest moat defining part of the original medieval complex. The excavation demonstrated subsequent expansion of the hall and surrounding buildings, the moat being later modified to accommodate a substantial brick building, possibly Tudor in date. Other sites investigated along the by-pass included a small enclosure at Little Clacton (for which no dating evidence was recovered), five Romano-British cremations at Gutteridge Wood, and a number of possibly prehistoric features including pits and ditches at Dead Lane, Little Clacton and Gutteridge Farm, Weeley. The costs of the excavation are to be met by ECC Highways Department.

M11 Wicken Bonhunt: Work has continued on the evaluation of the corridor for the M11 widening with trial trenching of a site at Bonhunt Farm. This has uncovered features of prehistoric, Roman, Saxon and Medieval date, of which the most important find has been a mid or late Saxon inhumation cemetery. No grave goods have been recovered from the cemetery which is probably related to part of a cemetery excavated in the vicinity in the 1970s. Further trenching will be carried out to establish the extent of the cemetery along the motorway land-take area. The work is part of the archaeological evaluation for the M11 widening between Junction 8 and 9, the costs of which are to be met by the Department of Transport.

Braintree, St Michael's Road: Trial trenching has been carried out on this site, which lies on the edge of the Roman town and adjacent to St Michael's Church, prior to the construction of a Community Hall and Social Housing (Salvation Army). The evaluation located no evidence of Roman or medieval occupation within the development area, but this has enabled more accurate definition of the limits of the Roman and Medieval towns/settle-

ments at Braintree. The costs of the evaluation are to be met by Braintree District Council.

Smallands Farm, near Witham: Trial trenching was carried out on a site visible as a cropmark on aerial photographs and thought to be a Neolithic Causewayed Enclosure, of which there are only two other examples in the county. Excavation showed that the main features visible on the photograph were geological in origin, although a pit containing a large sherd of Saxon pottery was also recorded. It is proposed to carry out fieldwalking of the area early in 1994. The costs of the excavation are to be met by Essex County Council and the British Museum.

Friends School, Saffron Walden: Trial trenching prior to housing development close to an area in which Neolithic flint-work and a Roman burial have been found, recorded an Early Iron Age pit group. The costs of the excavation are to be met by McLean Homes.

A130, Downhouse Farm: Trial trenching in advance of the A130 by-pass has been carried out on a site whose presence was indicated by a scatter of Roman pottery recorded during fieldwalking in 1992. The current work has recorded an enclosure system, probably a field system and possible associated settlement, dating to the Roman period. The costs of the excavation are to be met by ECC Highways Department.

A130 Stage II: Documentary research and fieldwalking evaluation are in progress in advance of road improvement between Rettenden and the A127. There are no records of any previous archaeological finds along this length but, given the large area of land to be affected it is likely that archaeological features will be revealed when the topsoil is stripped. The costs of

the investigation are to be met by ECC Highways Department.

Sandon Quarry: Trial trenching has been completed prior to quarrying on this site which lies close to Sandon Hall, and which was therefore likely to contain evidence for a moat associated with the hall or earlier occupation pre-dating the hall. The excavation demonstrated that the area was disturbed during the post-medieval period and there were no earlier surviving features. The costs of the excavation are to be met by Brett Aylett Gravel Company Ltd.

Bulls Lodge, Boreham: Archaeological evaluation of the next stage of this quarry site is in progress. Fieldwalking has recorded Roman material extending over an area 80 x 30m which will require further investigation by trial trenching. The costs of the work are being met by TMC Pioneer.

A large number of watching briefs have been carried out, of which the more significant include:

Clacton-Weeley Heath By-pass: (See also above) Three watching briefs have been carried out as part of the programme of archaeological fieldwork in advance of the Little Clacton and Weeley By-pass. At Green Lane Farm, Weeley, observation during topsoil stripping for a borrow pit recorded pottery of prehistoric and Roman date and a number of undated features. At a second borrow pit at Guttridge Farm, Weeley three ditches of probable post-medieval date were recorded. At Weeley Brook, Weeley, a watching brief recorded a complex of pits and post-holes all containing burnt flint indicating a prehistoric date although there was insufficient time for detailed investigation of all of these features. The costs of the watching briefs are to be met by ECC Highways Department.

Weaverhead Lane, Thaxted: A watching brief has been carried out prior to housing development following trial trenching of the site earlier this year. The watching brief recorded several large post-medieval pits. The costs of the work are to be met by Dencora Homes.

Bishop's Hall Lane, Chelmsford: A watching brief has been maintained during groundworks for the new halls of residence for the Anglia Polytechnic University on the former RHP site. The investigation recorded the presence of medieval stone building rubble but the site has been highly disturbed by modern footings and no undisturbed medieval deposits were observed. The costs of the watching brief are to be met by Anglia Polytechnic University.

Pleshey Castle: A watching brief was maintained during the reinstatement of former excavation trenches and erosion damage to the Norman motte in order to monitor the work and ensure that no damage was caused to this Scheduled Ancient Monument during these works. No archaeological features or finds were recorded. The costs of the monitoring are to be met by English Heritage.

Coggeshall House, Coggeshall: A watching brief was maintained during groundworks on this site where trial trenching in 1989 recorded two Roman ditches. Other gullies and pits of Roman date were recorded during the watching brief. The costs are to be met by Berkeley Homes Ltd.

Stebbing Church: Observation during work at the church has recorded an early fireplace, several floor levels and an early brick or tile lined grave. The costs of the watching brief are to be met by the church.

Sandon Church: A watching brief is being carried out at Sandon Church during the unblocking of a doorway and excavation of a foundation trench. The work has recorded a structure revealed by the unblocking, but no features of archaeological interest were uncovered by the groundworks. The costs are to be met by the church.

Fullers Mead, Harlow: A watching brief was carried out during the groundworks for the erection of new garages in an area in which pottery wasters had been found, and which was likely to contain evidence for post-medieval pottery production. Post-medieval clay extraction pits were recorded, but there was no evidence for actual pottery manufacture on the site. The costs are to be met by Harlow District Council.

Witham: A watching brief was carried out at a gravel quarry near Witham after topsoil stripping revealing buried archaeological features including pits and ditches. The investigation has recorded two Roman sites, one comprising a small oval enclosure probably a structure which had been burnt down, and the second an area of Roman brickearth quarrying. Several small pits produced a large amount of pottery including rare Iron Age material.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £15

Associate Member - £5

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr P.W.J. Buxton

Castle House

Chipping Ongar

Essex

CM5 9JT

Tel. Ongar 362462

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Tel: Colchester 46775

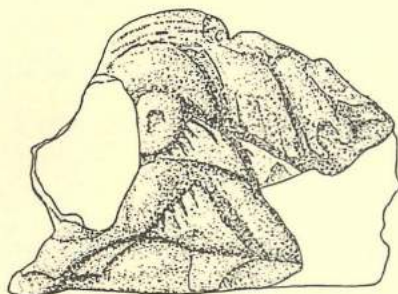
Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 118

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



0 50mm

May 1994

Contents

From the President	1
Publications Development Fund	2
Officer Resignations	4
Librarian's Report	4
New books on Essex	5
Book Review	5
VCH Report	5
New Courses	6
4th Cressing Conference	7
Cressing Temple Field School	7
B.A. by evening study	7
Notes and Queries	7
Where was Vaughans Close?	7
Holy Well Or Modern Plumbing	8
Marriage Guidance, 1840's style	8
Strict Baptist Church Archives	9
Stebbing Church	9
Colchester Conservation Area Advisory Committee	11
Local History Recorders	11
Volunteer Finds Processors	11
Work Of The County Archaeological Section	12
Archaeological Advisory Group	12
Field Archaeology Group	14

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)

Chelmsford 437636 (work)

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 31 JULY

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers

COVER ILLUSTRATION: Roman copper-alloy lion's head from Stock (drawn by Nick Nethercoat).

From the President

Looking back over the winter, the main impression seems to have been one of rain. While we have been relieved to see rivers and reservoirs filling up again, flooding in several parts of the country has been causing damage. This English preoccupation with the weather is not just a recent trait; Essex farmers have been talking about the weather for centuries. William Barnard, farming at Harlowbury in the early nineteenth century, regularly commented on the weather in his diary, and medieval bailiffs often included a short comment in their accounts, presumably hoping to convince the auditors that profits were low because of drought, unseasonal hailstorms, or other bad weather.

Two important matters have recently been discussed at Council. Council is considering the appointment of a Publicity Officer for the Society, so as to give the Society a higher profile in the county. The Officer would liaise with the Press, and organise the Society's display and publications at the History Fairs and at Essex Local History and Archaeology Conferences. Any member who is interested in these activities is asked to get in touch with me or with the Secretary.

Local government reorganisation was also discussed by Council at its January meeting. Members will have seen from the December issue of the Newsletter that the Local Government Commission is speeding up its work, and now aims to complete its review by the end of this year. The implications of local government reorganisation have been considered by Council, and representations have been made, urging the continuance of county-wide and securely financed archaeological and historical services, whatever form local gov-

ernment takes in the future. We are indeed fortunate in Essex to enjoy an exceptional level of services. In particular, the Society has urged the continued support on a county basis of the Essex Record office, the County Environmental Services Branch (including the Historic Buildings, Archaeology and Countryside Sections), and the Victoria County History. In addition to the Society's submission, members are asked to express their own views individually to the Commission by writing to The Local Government Commission for England, Dolphyn Court, 10-11 Great Turnstile Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London WC1V 7JU, and also to their members of parliament, and local authorities.

Our summer programme commenced with the visit to Hill Hall and Theydon Mount church on 23 April. Although Hill Hall has been damaged by fire, we can see from its design and paintings that Sir Thomas Smyth was using the most up-to-date ideas of his time; he owned several classical books on architecture, and in his will made it clear that he was responsible for the design of Hill Hall, even though he relied on the London carpenter, Richard Kirby, as master of the works. Smyth's tomb in the chancel of Theydon Mount church also shows strong Renaissance influence.

Sir Thomas Smyth is one of the many Essex men who were active in Tudor government and who managed to survive the numerous changes of ruler and religious practice in the mid-sixteenth century. Born at Saffron Walden in 1513, he was educated at Cambridge and on the Continent, graduating as Doctor of Civil Law at Padua. He became a Protestant, and was appointed regius professor of civil law at Cambridge in 1544. Once Edward VI became king three years later, he entered the service of Protector Somerset, working with William Petre as a secretary of state. He became provost of Eton College and dean of

Carlisle cathedral, but he resigned these positions in 1553. He remained loyal to the duke of Somerset up to the time of his fall from power in 1549, and this resulted in his imprisonment in the Tower of London for a few months; he then resumed his public and diplomatic work. He lived in retirement under Mary, but again became active in government service under Elizabeth I. He was appointed to the commission which revised the Book of Common Prayer, and he served as ambassador in France between 1562 and 1566; these years were probably difficult for him because of Elizabeth's seizure of Le Havre and the French religious wars. He was reappointed secretary of state in 1572, five years before his death. He wrote several books, the best known being *De Republica Anglorum: The Manner of Government or Policy of the Realm of England*, written in 1565, and describing the way in which England was governed. Among his other works, he was well in advance of his own time in urging the reform of the English alphabet and the increase in the number of vowels to ten. By combining an academic and a public career, Sir Thomas Smyth was in an excellent position to find out about and make use of new ideas, and we can see the result at Hill Hall which he acquired as a result of his second marriage in 1554 to Philippa, the widow of Sir John Hampden of Theydon Mount.

Jennifer Ward

140th Anniversary Appeal - Publications Development Fund

Full List of Donors to 17 March 1994:

W.F. Adams
B.V. Adcock
Dr David Andrews
The Lord Alport
T.W.M. Anderson
John S. Appleby
M.D. Astor
Miss A.E. Barker
Rev. Graham F. Bartlam
Mrs J. Beardsley
Mrs E.G. Benians
John Bensusan-Butt
Mrs M.E.M. Benham
James Bettley
E.W. Black
Mrs Jean Blowers
Mrs B.A. Board
B.A. (Tony) Bonner
R.W. Boutflour
The Lord Braybrook
R.H. Britnell
Arthur and Mrs Pat Brown
Simon Burns M.P.
Rev. E.J. Burton
J. Tony and Mrs D. Burton
D.B. Butler
P.W.J. Buxton
H.P.G. Channon M.P.
C.I.H. Chown
W.J.R. Clark
David Clarke
Brian Clayton
Rev. D.E. Clover
Richard W. Coleman
Dr Janet Cooper
Mrs Winifrid Cooper
Mike Corbishley
Adrian Corder-Birch
S.C. Coxall
P. Crummy
J.G. Dallimore
C.D. de Roche
Mrs J.L. Doe
Shirley Durgan

J. Durston
Mrs Nancy Edwards
Tom Edwards
C.R. Elrington
F.G. (Derrick) Emmison
Dr J.B. Enticknap
Mrs K.A. Evans
Neil Faulkner
A.J. Fawn
P.F. Finch
Donald Forbes
Dr A.W. Fox
K.A. Frost
Dr M. Gervers
C.H. Going
Dr Pamela Greenwood
Vic W. Gray
Miss A. Green
Mr and Mrs Selwyn Guy
E.T. Hawkins
John Hayward
I.J. Hennessey
William A. Hewitt
Prof. Elton and Dr Laquita Higgs
E.H. and Mrs E.E. Hills
Cedric J. Holyoake
John M. Hunter
Dick Hutchins
H.S. Hyland
A. Sackville Hulkes
C.R. Johnson
Mrs Jane Jones
Mrs Margaret U. Jones
Miss E.M.H. Keary
James Kemble
K.F. Langford
J. and Mrs J.A. Lea
David A. Leslie
Tony H. Lewin
H.H. and Mrs D. Lockwood
Miss E.M. Ludgate
Christine Mabbitt
Don Males
G.L. Marson

Dr A. Stuart Mason
Richard and Mrs Carlotta Matthews
T.G. Millatt
M.P. Millidge
Mrs P.M. Monk
Tony Monk
Ken J. Neale
Stan Newens M.E.P.
Dr K.W. Nicholls Palmer
P.C.H. and Mrs J.D.E. Nutt
H.W. Palmer
W.N. Paul
Mrs R.B. Peachey
The Lord Petre
Andrew Phillips
S.D. Potter
W. Ray Powell
W.T. Reedy
S. Ripper
F. Sainsbury
Peter Sanders
Dr P. Sealey
P.D. Simons
Mrs D.E. Small
John R. Smith
A.C. Sparrow
H.M. Stuchfield
S.C. Taylor
Dr and Mrs C.C. Thornton
M.J. and Mrs P.S. Turner
Trevor J. Vale
T. Vicary
Mjr. W. Walford-White
K.A. Walker
Dr Jennifer Ward
L.D. Webb
John B. Weller
A.R. West
R.E. West
Mr N.P. and Mrs J.E. Wickenden
A.J. Wilkins
Ronald Willesden
T.L. and Mrs A.F. Wilson
Miss Iris E. Woolford

Mrs J. Wort
D.J. Wright

Trusts, Societies and Corporate Friends:

Brentwood and District Historical Society
Dennis Buxton Trust
Colchester Archaeological Group
Friends of Historic Essex
Maldon Town Council
Essex County Council (Heritage and Countryside sub-committee)
Trustees of Scarfe Charitable Trust
Smithers Memorial Fund
Waltham Abbey Historical Society
Walthamstow Historical Society
"Penman Club" friends of W.A.H.
Woodford Historical Society

Officer Resignations

Two vacancies have recently arisen amongst the Society's officers. The Hon. Treasurer, Mr Richard Fuller, wishes to resign and a replacement is urgently being sought. Because of the nature of the work involved, applicants should be professional accountants, or have a similar level of financial skills and experience. Also, June Beardsley, who has been the Society's Programme Secretary for several years now wishes to retire

Librarian's Report

From time to time member's ring me and ask:
a) what the Library in Hollytrees contains
b) How to access it

Those who know need read no further. For others, here is what I usually say:

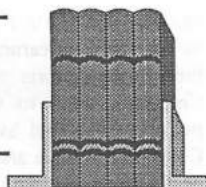
The Society's Library houses three broad categories of material:

1. A very extensive collection of journals, many with complete runs back to the last century, mostly of the county archaeological societies, like ourselves, but also of national journals of various types, mostly archaeological. (Most national historical journals are available at the University of Essex).
2. A library of books dealing with a whole range of historical, antiquarian and archaeological themes. Our purchase policy is to add to this collection any relevant new titles relating to the history or archaeology of Essex - or such national publications as are likely to appeal to Essex scholars.
3. A range of rare book, pamphlets, transcripts of parish registers and assorted Essex ephemera (much of it sorted by Essex town or village). This material is locked away and is only available by direct appointment with me, as Librarian. Ring me on 0206 46775, evenings or weekends. I am at Hollytrees every other Saturday morning.

Categories 1 and 2 (above) are on open shelf and can be accessed by members during Museum opening hours. You need to bring your society membership card to show the Hollytrees Museum official on duty. He can issue you with a Reader's Ticket against a current membership card. You must sign in in a book kept at the counter. When you get to the library there are explanations on the main counter of how to access or borrow the books.

Andrew Phillips

New Books on Essex at April 1994



Cooper, Janet (ed.)
The Battle of Maldon: Fiction and Fact
Hambleton Press 1993, £34.00

Edgson, Vivien
A Study of Mersea Island to 1970
Pub: 82, Braiswick, Colchester 1993 £7.95.

Johnson, Isabel
*Thoughts of Ramsden: A Brief History of
Village Life*
Pub: St Mary's Church, Billericay 1993 £1.50

Foyes, J.P.
Brightlingsea and the Great War 1914-1918
Pub: author, 1993 £3.00

Miller, Lawrence
Great Warley Church and Art Nouveau
Pied Piper Bookshop 1993, £7.00

Marriage, John
*Barging into Chelmsford: the story of the
Chelmer and Blackwater Navigation*
1993, £ 3.95

Rodwell, Warwick
*The Origins and Early Development of
Witham, Essex*
Oxbow Books, 1993, £28.00

Book Review

That worthy collection the Essex Historic Buildings Group have marked their tenth anni-

versary with an issue of *Historic Buildings in Essex*, devoted entirely to one building, a unique and very early commercial maltings at Boyes Croft, Great Dunmow, with a continuous history from the 16th to the early 20th century. The measured drawings are particularly clear and comprehensive. It is good to learn that permission to demolish has been refused and English Heritage has offered a grant to enable repairs to stabilise and weather-proof this remarkable building.

Andrew Phillips

The Victoria History Of The County Of Essex

The Colchester volume is now being printed, and will be published in late July or September. Since January 1993 the sections on Georgian Colchester, Modern Colchester, the Half-Year or Common Lands, Essex University, and the list of Bailiffs and Mayors of Colchester, have been completed by members of the county staff. Philip Crummy, Director of the Colchester Archaeological Trust, has contributed a chapter on Iron Age and Roman Colchester which draws on his latest excavations, notably those of the royal burials at Stanway discovered in 1991-2. Dr. Nigel Goose of the University of Hertfordshire has written accounts of the economic and social history of Tudor and Stuart Colchester; the county staff have added accounts of topography, borough government, and religious history. Mr. Claude Dove has written the history of the oyster fishery.

In addition to the writing, all the illustrations for the volume have been prepared, and there were literally hundreds of

photographs and engravings to chose from! We are grateful to the Essex County Libraries, the Essex Record Office, and Colchester Museum for permission to reproduce material in their possession. Maps and plans to illustrate the text have been drawn or redrawn from old Ordnance Survey maps. The county staff have just finished compiling the index, a major task as the main text of the book is 418 pages long. We are now awaiting the revised proofs of the text, and the proofs of the index and preliminary pages. The volume should be published in late July or September.

The next volume will cover the Colchester division of Lexden hundred, plus the parishes in the Colne valley in the north of the hundred: Aldham, West Bergholt, Great and Little Birch, Boxted, Chapel, Earl's Colne, Colne Engaine, Wake's Colne, White Colne, Copford, Dedham, East Donyland, Easthorpe, Fordham, Great and Little Horkesley, Langham, Mount Bures, Stanway, Wivenhoe, and Wormingford. Some preliminary work has already been done on West Bergholt, East Donyland, and Wivenhoe.

Work is continuing on the bibliography, which now contains about 1,600 items. We are grateful to the Essex Record Office for details of sale catalogues, and to Mr. Adrian Corder-Birch for photocopies of Acts of Parliament relating to Essex, and for details of articles in *The British Clayworker* and *The Brickbuilder*.

In the last year the V.C.H. has experienced funding difficulties as some of the London boroughs, which have generously been contributing to its expenses since the project was revived in 1951, have had to cut back on their expenditure. Waltham Forest was unable to make a contribution in 1993, and two boroughs are unlikely to contribute in 1994. It has therefore been decided to launch an appeal for money to supplement the present local government funding, at least in the short term. A committee has been set up under the

chairmanship of Mr. R. G. E. Wood and hopes to start work in earnest in the autumn. Initial fund raising efforts will be focused on the Colchester area, to take advantage of the publicity generated by the publication of the Colchester volume and by the progress of the next volume, but we shall be grateful for help from anywhere in the county.

Dr Janet Cooper

Courses and Conferences



The 4th Cressing Conference, 3rd-4th September 1994: Regional Variation In Timber-Framed Building Construction Down Till 1550

The objective of this conference is to try to begin and define, at a national level, the areas in which particular carpentry techniques and building types occur, and also to examine the significance of such areas within a wider socio-economic context. The cost is £30 for two days with lunches; £45 including lunches and conference dinner; and £68 full residential. Further details from: Planning Dept, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 1LF.

Cressing Temple Field School And Training Excavations

An opportunity to obtain practical archaeological experience and participate in an excavation will be available at Cressing Temple this summer. The Field School is a two-week intensive course from 15th-26th August costing £200. The Training School is a less formal course in two three-week blocks (25th July-12th August, and 29th August-17th September) costing £50 a week. If you are interested, contact Tim Robey at Cressing Temple, Witham Road, nr Braintree, Essex CM7 8PD.

B.A. by Evening Study

B.A. (Hons) by evening study begins September 1994 at the Colchester Institute. The degree programme is modular and is available on Monday and Wednesday evenings. A module is a self-contained 16-week course assessed by coursework rather than formal examination. After two years you gain a Certificate in Higher Education. Alternatively, modules can be studied for interest alone. History modules available in September 1994 are:

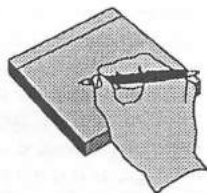
'The World We Have Lost' (Social History of England 1500-1700).

'Introduction to Political Ideas' (the world views of Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Payne and Marx).

Cost: £95 per module.

For more information ring Colchester 761660 and ask for Karen Evily.

Notes and Queries



Where was Vaughans Close at Grays Thurrock?

Vaughans Close existed between 1906 and 1922, somewhere at Grays, possibly at West Thurrock. Alas, it is no more and efforts to locate where it was have so far been in vain. It matters because one of the largest Late Bronze Age hoards in the country was found there in 1906, "in a cavity in the chalk". The hoard is one of the jewels in the crown of our museum at Colchester. If any reader could tell me where Vaughans Close was situated, he or she will win the undying gratitude of Paul Sealey at Colchester Museum (address: Museum Resource Centre, 14 Ryegate Road, Colchester, Essex CO1 1YG)! Thank you.

Holy Well Or Modern Plumbing?

The origins of church sites was a question touched upon by Warwick Rodwell in one of our recent Morant Lectures. A holy well which may have been used for divination or cult practices is one possible indication of a pagan site converted to Christian usage. In some parts of Britain, particularly upland areas, wells at churches are relatively common. In Essex, one's reaction would have been to say that they are rare, but three have recently been discovered in churchyards, all coincidentally in drainage works. At Hadstock, in 1992, a well was found on the south side, of the church, and then, in 1994, within weeks of each other, wells were

uncovered on the south side of Little and Great Chesterford churches. All these wells were lined with 18th-19th century brick, and had been sealed off with a domed capping in the 19th or early 20th century. But without excavating a well, it is difficult to be certain of their age, as it is not unusual for the top of the shaft to be relined. Since none of these three were dug out, it must remain an open question whether they were as modern as they seemed or were of much greater antiquity.

The only other well, or possible well, at an Essex church known to me is Rawreth, where an iron grill just inside the tower arch covers a water-filled cavity. If readers know of, or come across, other examples, I should be interested to hear from them.

David Andrews

Marriage Guidance, 1840's style

The following verses (in E.R.O., D/P 203/28/1) were found among the parish records of St. Botolph's Church, Colchester, providing me with some unexpected light relief one day whilst searching this source for our forthcoming Victoria County History of Essex volume on Colchester. I wonder whether any E.S.A.H. member might have come across the poem elsewhere and have any further information about it, or whether it was composed by the parish officer who wrote it down.

Verse giving advice in selection of wife [not dated, c. 1840]

Now why my dear Fred don't you marry?
I had hop'd the late rumour was true.
Now take my advice and don't tarry
But set off instantan to woo.
But first my dear Fred pay attention

And though you should love to admire,
If She's one of these Ifs that I mention
Dear Fred make your bow and retire.
If you find that she can't darn a stocking
If she can't make a shirt or a pie
If she says "Oh! law!" "Mercy!" "How shock-
ing!"

If she even drinks beer on the sly
If soon of the country she's weary
If politics e'er are her theme
If she talks about "Herschel's nice theory"
Or "Lardner's dear book upon Steam"
If she crosses her legs on her letters
If you've seen her drink three cups of tea
If she boasts of those wearing her fetters
Is she's sick when she goes on the sea
If she seems the least bit of a scolder
If her manners have any pretence
If her gown does not cover her shoulders
If her bustle is very immense
If she's nervous, or bilious, or sickly
If she likes to take breakfast in bed
If she can't take a hint from you quickly
If her nose has the least touch of red
If she screams when she's told she's in danger
If she seems a coquette or a flirt
If she'll polk' or galoppe with a stranger
If she's stupid or if she is pert
If she's one of these Ifs oh! then sever
The chain she around you has bound
And seek for a maid in whom never
These follies and failings were found.

Notes

Sir William Herschel (1738-1822), born in Hanover, came to England in 1757. He was trained as a musician, but turned his mind to other subjects, notably to astronomical research where he made many important discoveries. He was appointed court astronomer by George III in 1782.

Sir John Frederick Herschel (1792-1871) was William's son, who became a respected

astronomer and one of the founders of the Royal Astronomical Society.

Dionysius Lardner (1793-1859), born in Dublin, wrote widely on scientific subjects. His 'dear book upon Steam' may refer to his lectures on the steam engine given before the Dublin Royal Society in 1827, afterwards published, for which he received a gold medal.

The entries on these men in the *Dictionary of National Biography* are lengthy and fascinating.

Shirley Durgan

Strict Baptist and Calvinistic Independent Churches Archives

19, Elia Street
Islington
London N1 8DE

Dear Sir,
I retired early at the end of last year as the Audio-visual Archivist to Parliament and, although I am now working part-time as the Archivist to the Order of St John, I am able to follow up my work on the history and witness of the Strict Baptist and Calvinistic Independent Churches, with an especial concern, of course, for their archives - I attend a Gospel Standard Strict Baptist Chapel here in London.

I was wondering, therefore, whether there was any way in which the Society can help. There may be some references in the *Transactions*, or some of your members may have information from local knowledge or there may, perhaps, be some other possibilities: any information will certainly be most appreciated.

I look forward to hearing from you very much indeed.

Yours faithfully,

J.C Morgan

Stebbing Church. Vestry Or Chapel?

Readers will have seen finds from a recent excavation in Stebbing church on the cover of the last Newsletter. It is perhaps timely to explain something of the circumstances in which they were discovered. The parish were refurbishing the vestry on the north side of the chancel, laying a new floor, replacing a wall with a folding partition, and redecorating. Suddenly, in the west half of the vestry the workmen started sinking into voids in the earth beneath the old floor, and masonry structures began to appear, prompting a detailed archaeological investigation.

Stebbing church is a remarkably intact 14th-century structure dated by the Royal Commission to c.1360, and to rather earlier in the century by Pevsner. The vestry is of the same date, though less well preserved. The uncovering of earlier foundations showed that before the 14th century, the church was much the same size as it is today with aisles and a building in the same position as the vestry.

Inside the vestry, a rectangular structure made of mortared peg tiles proved to be the shaft of a tomb containing the body of a middle-aged man. Next to it were two other adult burials, explaining the voids which had opened in the floor. Burials are not usual in a vestry, and the tomb made of tile was something rather exceptional, belonging to a personage of some importance. It was presumably marked above ground by a ledger or by an altar tomb. The original function of the vestry was thus called into question, as it

seems instead to have been a mortuary or chantry chapel. This revised interpretation is confirmed by the existence of a piscina at the east end of its south wall.

But who did this chapel belong to? It cannot be identified with any of the known chantries at Stebbing. None of the pieces of stained glass or decorated floor tile held clues in the form of coats of arms or heraldic devices. One can only speculate, and the obvious candidates are the lords of the manor, the De Ferrers, who held Stebbing from the late 11th until the 15th century. In the 13th century Stebbing passed to a branch of the family known as the De Ferrers of Groby in Leicestershire. It can be shown however that in the 14th century the De Ferrers were closely connected with Stebbing. In 1338 Henry de Ferrers made a belated and almost certainly rather unsuccessful attempt to found a market there, and some of them are known to have been baptized or to have died locally. Yet there seems to be no direct evidence to connect the family with the reconstruction of the church or with the chapel. Indeed, one thing is clear, and that is that in their wills the De Ferrers of that period expressed the wish to be buried at Ulvescroft Priory in Leicestershire, not at Stebbing. Nevertheless, the fact that the early foundations indicate that the chapel was a feature of the 13th century or earlier church leaves makes it very probable that the chapel was originally built by the De Ferrers.

At the Reformation or soon after, the tomb seems to have been dismantled, suggesting that the chapel was treated like a chantry. The tomb was filled with building debris, including carved stone from fixtures which proved unacceptable to the reformers. Some of this stonework may be from the famous stone screen in the chancel arch: the tracery of the three arches of this screen is almost entirely 19th century restoration. In the second half of the 17th century, a fireplace

was built at the west end of the chapel and its floor level raised by six inches. Only from this time did it assume the function of a vestry. Further changes occurred in the 19th century when the fireplace was demolished and a partition wall with an adjoining chimney was inserted.

One final matter is worthy of comment. The decorated medieval floor tiles were probably made at the tile kilns found about half a mile from the church in 1949. Several kilns were discovered; their main product was peg tile, but some floor tiles were present too. It is predictable that the stimulus to manufacture the floor tiles would have been a building campaign at the parish church. Unfortunately, however, these tiles seem to have vanished. They are certainly not in the safe-keeping of either the Colchester or Chelmsford Museums.

David Andrews

Colchester Conservation Area Advisory Committee

On behalf of the ESAH I attend the Colchester Conservation Area Advisory Committee. The discussions of this body range far and wide. At our last meeting Luke Shepherd, Head of Planning, asked us all to alert our societies to the fact that the Highways Department is not subject to planning regulations. This causes much friction, as planning regulations only affect buildings (and their curtilages) and not "the spaces between", thus leading to many bizarre situations, not only in conservation areas. English Heritage can step in to save a Listed Building being demolished in connexion with a new road scheme, for instance, but otherwise the Highways appear to ride rough-

shod over the Planners' careful deliberations. Can something be done to encourage the Highways Department to respect planning regulations? We believe County Planners also have this problem.

Christine Mabbitt

Local History Recorders in Essex

Now in my 90th year, and with deteriorating eyesight, I am retiring from my post as County Co-ordinator for Local History Recorders in Essex. My successor is:-

Mrs Jean Aberdour,
The Old Rectory,
Wickham Bishops,
Witham,
Essex CM8 3LA

Tel: 0621 891597,
to whom all future correspondence should be sent. I have every confidence that the Recorder Scheme will prosper under her guidance.

The Treasurer of the Local History Scheme is still:

Mrs Joy A. Leighton
Witches Ride
Whites Ride
Stock
Ingatestone
Essex CM4 9QD,

who will be pleased to receive contributions from Parish Councils and other Bodies interested in recording and preserving our Essex history.

With grateful thanks to all who have supported the scheme of Local History Recorders since it was inaugurated in 1981.

L. Donald Jarvis

Volunteer Archaeological Finds Processors

Volunteers are required to assist in the processing of archaeological material from a large excavation in Heybridge, Essex. The investigation of a minor Roman town is expected to yield large quantities of artefactual material which will need washing and marking. If you have an interest in archaeology, are available during weekday working hours and willing to work on a voluntary basis, please contact:

Mr M. Atkinson
Archaeology Section
Planning Department
Essex County Council
County Hall
Chelmsford
Essex CM1 1LF
Tel: 0245 492211 ext. 855445

Work Of The County Archaeological Section

Publications

Colchester Archaeological Report 9: Excavations of Roman and later cemeteries, churches and monastic sites in Colchester, 1971-88

Crummy, N., Crummy, P. and Crossan C. This report presents accounts of the excavations in Colchester between 1971 and 1988 which are

related to cemeteries, churches and monastic institutions. These include the Butt Road Roman church, which was excavated during 1976-1979 following County Council proposals to construct a new police station on the site. The County Council grant aided the excavation and post-excavation work leading to publication, and also the consolidation and laying out of the remains of the church for public display. A copy of the Report was given to the County Council by the Colchester Archaeological Trust at a formal presentation ceremony on 18 April.

Archaeological Advisory Group

Introduction

The Archaeological Advisory Group is responsible for two main aspects of the Section's work, the maintenance of the County Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) and the monitoring of all types of development within the county which may threaten archaeological remains. The SMR is the main source of information used in assessing the archaeological implications of developments and also provides a database of the county's archaeology for academic and private research.

Projects

RCHME SMR Software: Essex is one of four counties which have been approached by the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England (RCHME) to 'pilot' the new software which has been developed for Sites and Monuments Records. This exercise will last about four months and will have a number of distinct phases, beginning with an audit of the information held in the existing Sites and Monuments Record. The audit will involve checking the consistency of the SMR, quantification of the backlog of information awaiting entry, and an assessment of the work which will be required to ensure that the SMR

meets nationally-agreed data standards. RCHME will migrate a sample of the SMR from the current 'Superfile' system to the new software, which will then be tested operationally for two to three weeks. Finally, a report will be produced which will review the pilot exercise and discuss what will be required to implement the software in Essex. Full implementation will follow only if this is agreed both by RCHME and the County Council.

National Mapping Programme: Work is continuing on the Essex Mapping Project as part of the RCHME's National Mapping Programme. A further 5 sheets in the area between Chelmsford and Braintree have been completed with the addition of several hundred records onto the MORPH database. This project is also identifying a significant number of new sites for addition to the County Sites and Monuments Record. Recent additions include the site of a windmill near Terling, now visible only as a circular crop mark which represents the ditch which once surrounded the mill mound. Other sites include rectilinear enclosures and pits of possible prehistoric date near Fairstead. The RAF photographs of the 1940's are proving particularly useful for recording earthwork features which have subsequently been levelled. From the 1946 photographs of Leez Priory fishponds it has been possible to plot banks which are no longer visible from either the ground or the air (Fig. 1). The 'Wilderness' is a later woodland plantation associated with the post-medieval manor of Leez Priory.

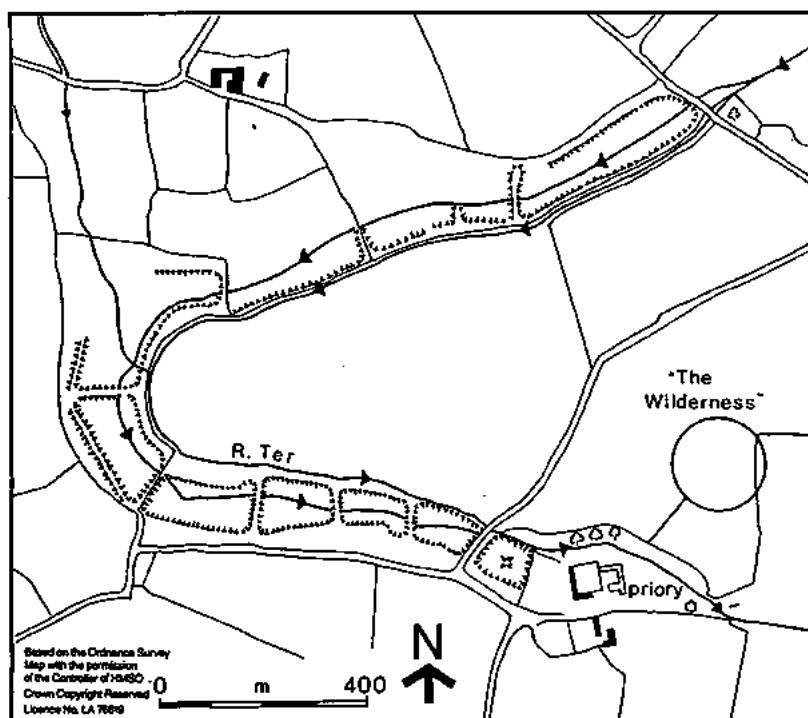


Fig. 1 Leez Priory, the associated fish ponds, and the Wilderness (from RAF aerial photographs).

Second World War Defences: Fred Nash has completed his pilot survey of the GHQ line. Two sections of the line were studied: Springfield to Sandon and Great Chesterford to Audley End. Overall, 102 World War II defensive sites were discovered during the survey, more than double the total of previously known sites. The new discoveries included some very interesting and rare examples, such as four spigot mortar bases in Great Chesterford; mining chambers on bridges in the Audley End estate; various anti-tank obstacles; and a line of Home Guard loop-holes in a wall at Audley End (the first to be located in Essex). When the survey commenced, it was thought that the GHQ line had

been constructed as a double line of pill-boxes. This has been shown to be incorrect, rather there was a single line with extra reinforcing pill-boxes where there was a particularly good field of fire. Approval has been obtained, by way of Chairman's Action, for this survey to be extended to cover the south of the county, as part of the Archaeology Section's response to the East Thames Corridor development initiative.

Monuments Protection Programme, Step 1 report for the Salt Industry: English Heritage have asked the Section to co-ordinate the production of Step 1 report for the Salt Industry. This will provide a description of the

industry outlining the main stages of development, the chronology, regional diversity, components, and existing records. At this stage, individuals known to have information and expertise are also identified. Discussions on this project continued through 1993 and the grant was finally confirmed in March 1994, with the report to be completed by the end of September 1994. Much of the work will be subcontracted to specialists, but the Archaeology Section will collate the results and circulate the report to interested parties. It is hoped that this report, and future stages in MPP for the salt industry, will enable progress to be made concerning the survey and protection of the Essex 'red hills'

Field Archaeology Group

Introduction

The Field Archaeology Group carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication. Throughout the year the Archaeology Section generates funds for its work from a variety of sources.

Recent Work

1. The following excavations have been carried out:

Elms Farm, Heybridge (Project Manager: Mark Atkinson): The Field Archaeology Group has begun work on the first area of the main phase of excavations. Excavation of the 34 acre site is expected to take 32 weeks to complete with a total workforce in excess of 100 people. The excavation will uncover the large part of a small Roman town. Even at this early stage the site is living up to expectations and producing many high quality and well-preserved finds. Street patterns and buildings are already in evidence, as are areas

of industrial activity. The costs of the excavation are to be met by a grant from English Heritage (£1,039,000)

A133 Clacton-Weeley Bypass, Site 6 (Site Supervisor: Alec Wade): The excavation of this medieval site is now complete. Located by a fieldwalking survey, this was the final piece of excavation work to be carried out along the bypass route. A boundary ditch containing medieval finds and other features, some perhaps representing a medieval building, were excavated. Pottery from the site has been dated to the thirteenth century. On another part of the site features containing struck flint were excavated; these may date to The excavation was funded by Essex County Council Highways department. Funding for the post-excavation phase of the sites along the Clacton-Weeley bypass route has also been agreed.

2. Several evaluations have been carried out, including:

A130 Stage II (Supervisor: Kath Reidy): The fieldwalking survey is now complete. The site of a medieval windmill known from documentary evidence was located. Concentrations of pottery and flint indicated presence of other sites dating to the prehistoric, Saxon and medieval periods respectively. The costs of the evaluation are to be met by Essex County Council, Highways Department.

11 Park Lane, Saffron Walden (Supervisor: Adam Garwood): Trial trenches located the town ditch and revealed that the levels on the site had been raised in the post medieval period. The costs of the evaluation are to be met by the developer, Mr Warner.



Figure 2: Two Iron Age cremation vessels (from a group of four) recovered during the 1993 excavations at Elms Farm, Heybridge.

Blackshotts Lane, Grays (Supervisor: Jo Ecclestone): The first stage of evaluation has been carried out. This initial stage of evaluation involved documentary research and a geophysical survey. Geophysical Surveys of Bradford were commissioned to undertake the geophysical survey of the development area. The results of the geophysical survey show that the presence of surface features is unlikely. The costs of the evaluation are to be met by Thorburns.

RARDE Site (north), Area P, Gunpowder factory, Waltham Abbey (Supervisor: Jo Ecclestone): An archaeological evaluation at this site revealed timber and brick structures. Documentary sources suggest that horse driven gunpowder mills once existed in this area of the site. The archaeological evaluation showed no evidence of gunpowder mills, but the remains of timber and brick structures

were encountered. Eight lines of paired timber posts were located running at right angles to the edge of a canal. These timbers were associated with the remains of brick buildings. Documentary evidence dates these buildings to the early nineteenth century. The costs of the evaluation are to be met by the Ministry of Defence.

Mill Lane, Witham (Supervisor: Stuart Foreman): An archaeological evaluation in advance of housing development revealed a medieval feature close to the frontage of Mill Lane. Survival of medieval and earlier features on the site appears to be poor, despite its location within the medieval town. No evidence was found of the medieval property boundaries, the presence of which had been indicated by cartographic evidence. The costs of the evaluation are to be met by Golding Developments.

Frating Green Business Park (Supervisor: Stuart Foreman): An archaeological evaluation by fieldwalking survey has been carried in advance of development of a site to the east of Frating Green. A concentration of burnt flint suggests the presence of prehistoric activity. Two distinct concentrations of post-medieval tile, pottery and daub may indicate that buildings of that date once existed on the site. The costs of the evaluation are to be met by the developer.

Birch Spring, Writtle (Supervisor: Steve Godbold): Survey and trial trenching were undertaken on this site in order to obtain information about a rectangular ditched enclosure in Writtle forest. Evidence for the construction of the bank and ditch was uncovered and features dating to the late Iron Age period were excavated within the enclosed area. The

evaluation was funded by Essex County Council Planning Department.

St Mary's Church, Shenfield (Supervisor: Mark Ingram): Trial trenching in advance of an extension to the graveyard revealed evidence of Roman activity. The evaluation was funded by Essex County Council Archaeology Section.

3. A number of watching briefs have been carried out, these include:

Audley End House: A watching brief was maintained during pipe laying at Audley End House. Several garden features were located and useful information was obtained about soil depths. The costs are to be met by English Heritage.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £15

Associate Member - £5

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr P.W.J. Buxton

Castle House

Chipping Ongar

Essex

CM5 9JT

Tel. Ongar 362462

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

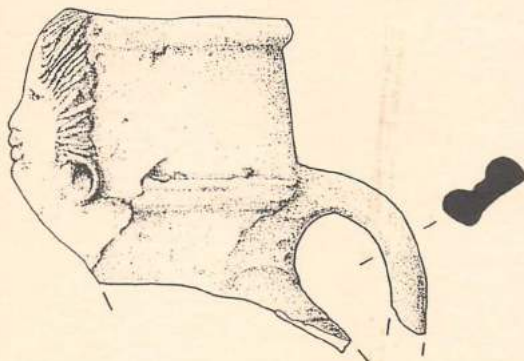
Tel: Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 119

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



0 50mm

September 1994

Contents

FROM THE PRESIDENT.....	1
JOHN EZRA SELLERS 1923 - 1994	2
140TH ANNIVERSARY - PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND	3
THE VICTORIA HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF ESSEX.....	4
ESSEX CONGRESS: ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM.....	4
BOOK REVIEW	5
NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX AT AUGUST 1994.....	5
LIBRARIAN'S REPORT	5
LETTER TO THE EDITOR.....	6
WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION	6
THE ELMS FARM ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT VISITOR CENTRE.....	11
CRESSING TEMPLE	12

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)
Chelmsford 437636 (work)

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE
ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 30 NOVEMBER

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of
the Society or its officers

COVER ILLUSTRATION: *Romano-British face-mask flagon from Elms Farm (drawn by Stewart MacNeill).*

From the President

At the time of writing, the summer programme was well under way, and there had been a large turnout of members for the excursions, many of which enjoyed fine weather. The Annual General Meeting was held at Thaxted Guildhall on 18 June, and Dr. Chris Thornton was welcomed as the new Secretary of the Society. We still urgently need a replacement for Mr. Richard Fuller as Hon. Treasurer, and any member willing to take on this post is asked to get in touch with me or one of the officers. The Publications development Fund (see p.0 below) now stands at over £13,000, and we thank all the donors most warmly for their generosity. We also thank the Secretary of the Fund, Mr. W. A. Hewitt, very much for all the hard work he has put in to make the Appeal a success. The interest from the Fund is already being used to finance the publication of articles in *Essex Archaeology and History*, and members can be justifiably proud of the standard of recent issues.

The penultimate section of the Annual Report for 1993 was inadvertently omitted from the printed version, and I am therefore including it here:

'The Society's Library, Holly Trees, Colchester. The Library was reopened after redecoration, rewiring and carpeting, and this is much appreciated by members using the Library. As part of a recent agreement with the Museum Service, we have agreed to the Museum Staff holding occasional meetings in Library 1. Weekday readers are reminded to telephone the Museum to check if a meeting is being held. The Library committee is thanked for its continuing work.'

The draft recommendations of the Local Government Commission have now been published. It is to be hoped that many members were able to return their green public consultation leaflets by 26 September. Since the

publication of the report, local government reorganisation has been further discussed by Council. Although Council welcomed Option 1 with its retention of the county council and much of the present two-tier system, it was felt that the Essex Record office, the County Environmental Services Branch, and the Victoria County History needed secure county-wide financing, and statutory arrangements were essential rather than the voluntary joint arrangements envisaged. The Society will be making a further submission to the Local Government Commission, and members are also asked to make their views known by writing to The Local Government Commission, Dolphyn Court, 10/11, Great Turnstile Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London WC1V 7JU.

Events in the archaeological and historical worlds this summer are designed to put Essex on the map. The Elms Farm excavation at Heybridge was noted in the last Newsletter, and was recently the subject of a Channel 4 programme. The discovery of a Romano-British small town, with its streets, buildings and occupations, is most exciting, especially as the archaeological levels are undisturbed, and it has significance well beyond the borders of Essex. An achievement of a different kind was the publication on 28 July of Volume IX of the *Essex Victoria County History* on the Borough of Colchester which is warmly welcomed. It gives an up to date account of the history and archaeology of the town, and will be widely used inside and outside the county. Council is supporting the Victoria County History Appeal, having noted with concern the recent funding difficulties. Anyone working on Essex knows how invaluable the Victoria County History volumes are.

Many of us will have enjoyed holidays and travel over the last few months. As we found ourselves caught up in delays on the railways, at airports or on the M25, we may have pondered on traffic in the past. Judging by the evidence of the later Middle Ages, people travelled to a far greater extent than we often

imagine. The main road from London to Colchester was likely to be thronged with migrants, merchants, pilgrims, travellers on business or for pleasure, and people going to local markets. The movement of grain and livestock would have added to the amount of traffic, whether it was going to market or to a monastery or great household. Traffic jams are not recorded in the records, but it is likely that they sometimes occurred. Possibly the problem was most serious in the narrow lanes round a village where a great household was in residence, with the movement of carts and livestock as well as of officials and visitors. We often assume that the roads were so bad that they generated little traffic, but this seems to be an unwarranted assumption.

By the time you read this, we shall be into the autumn, and starting on winter pursuits. May I wish all members enjoyable reading and research on Essex archaeology and history.

Jennifer Ward

John Ezra Sellers 1923 - 1994

John Sellers died from cancer in July 1994, after a prolonged fight against ill health which had affected him for many years. He will be sadly missed.

John was, in so many ways, at the heart of archaeology in Essex, and was passionately involved in the development - often slow and not without acrimonious debate - of its many institutions in the county. He, and Elizabeth his wife, made a formidable team. His background was in electrical engineering. He obtained a BSc from the University of London, and was a chartered member of the Institute of Electrical Engineers and a member of the Society of Environmental Engineers. He

served in the Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers as a Radar Maintenance Officer from 1942 until 1947, graduated from Nottingham University in June 1949 and joined the Marconi Wireless Telegraph Company. He finally retired from Marconi's in 1988.

John joined the Essex Archaeological Society in 1959, and served as an Honorary Officer for 22 years; first as Assistant Secretary (1972-3), then Secretary (1973-78) and finally President (1978-81). His long service was recognised in 1982 when he became a Trustee of the Society, a position which he held until his death. John also represented the Society on a number of outside bodies: the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress Excavation and Research Committee (1972-1987); the Community Council of Essex (1973-1979); the ECC Library, Museums and Records Committee (1975-1987); the Council for British Archaeology (1975-1987); the Chelmsford Borough Council Arts Committee (1972-1991).

Such a list, though, does not quite capture his service to the Society, and archaeology in the county. John was instrumental, along with David Clarke, Michael Crellin and John Brinson, in revitalising the Society. The early 1970's was an extraordinary time. Rescue archaeology was blossoming, and the Government was beginning to respond to the campaign by RESCUE for public money to be put into archaeology to record the massive toll on the ground which building development was exacting. John was at the forefront in the establishment of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee in 1968, and remained the Chairman of its successor, Chelmsford Archaeological Trust, until it finally closed in 1988.

However, in the early days, much of the rescue dig funds was administered by the Essex Archaeological Society Research and Fieldwork Committee - and John was very active in this, though this was seldom publicly recorded. Sites like Rivenhall, Chelmsford Friary, Little

Waltham, Kelvedon, Great Dunmow and Heybridge were all part of this Committee's brief.

Later the Essex County Council established its own archaeological section. John was a member of the steering body for the formation of the Advisory Committee for Archaeological Excavation in Essex.

Perhaps members will best remember John for his editorship of the Society's Newsletter - for his persuasive badgering to get articles and front cover illustrations, his lucid and entertaining front page 'comments', and the organised way in which the newsletter was put to bed and distributed by Elizabeth and John.

Nick Wickenden

140th Anniversary - Publications Development Fund

The concept of the Publications Development Fund grew out of discussions in 1992 between our then President, John Appleby, and historian Ray Powell (a trustee, and former President). The Fund was to be launched with an Appeal to mark the 140th Anniversary of the founding of the Society. The Appeal was to be wide-ranging, encompassing not only our personal and corporate membership but all other persons and Societies who wish to encourage writings upon Essex Archaeological and Historic matters. Our Council nourished this concept and voted the Appeal into being and my own nomination as Hon. Appeal Secretary, which I gladly accepted.

The Appeal leaflet was designed, and supporting letters written. All were printed in time for 30th March 1993 when the main thrust was launched at a gathering of Council and valued friends in the Chelmsford and Essex Museum. Emphasis was placed upon personal approaches. A general mailing was also put in hand by myself and in the following months I

was kept busy inscribing the Register of Donors and processing the tide of responses.

Now I must emphasise that Council has followed my view and voted that donated funds are **INALIENABLE**, i.e. not capable of being transferred or removed (this is akin to the National Trust's procedures). Thus, all donations do not fritter away like water into the sand but remain as a benefit for all foreseeable time. It is the Interest earned upon the capital base which can be awarded by vote to help appropriate publications. Naturally, the greater the capital base the greater the awards potential from interest. Furthermore, Council has voted to "top up" capital, within affordable sense, following a review at the end of each December, to mitigate against the inroads of inflation. Already, awards of £300 have been made out of the £335 interest earned up to the end of last December.

Beyond my written acknowledgements I must again voice strongly my thanks to so many who have associated themselves with such a magnificent response. At this stage, there are 149 donors (110 members personal and corporate, plus 39 friends and corporate supporters).

Each and every contribution is valued, both small and large. Where several persons have made use of the Charitable Gift Aid Schemes I have, after detailed negotiations, won permission for Tax Element clawbacks from the Inland Revenue. With deep remembrance and gratitude, we recently recorded our first "In Memorium" bequest.

There is no ceiling limit to our Fund. Several have apologised for the relatively small size of their donation due to current circumstances but have said - "Please come back later, we will try to send some more". Thank you - we will! Our membership is now well over 400. In conjunction with Ray Powell, I shall be making further approaches in the confident hope that I shall hear from quite a number more. The list of Donors was published in the last Newsletter. If all standing

orders run their four-year course and with anticipated tax recoveries, our expectation is £11,747.

Please reflect upon the inalienable status of our Fund and help the Society rise to even greater heights by sending your donations payable to:-

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

W.A. Hewitt (Hon. Sec. to the Appeal)

"Oak Cottage", 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, Lawford, Essex, RM2 6AJ.

The warmth of your many personal words to me have been most gratifying - and I thank you again.

W.A. Hewitt

The Victoria History of the County of Essex

The Colchester volume was published on 28 July, and launched at a reception given by the mayor of Colchester on 13 September in the mayor's parlour at the town hall. It was a splendid occasion, and a fitting conclusion to so many years' work. The volume has already had one good review, from Andrew Phillips in the Essex County Standard on 5 August.

Work is now continuing on East Donyland, West Bergholt, and Wivenhoe for the next volume, and parts of all three parishes are in draft. Wivenhoe has a particularly complex and interesting history, as it was a small town with a flourishing port from the 18th century. East Donyland too was a port, albeit a small one, on the Colne. In West Bergholt, by contrast, we have an inland, agricultural parish.

Our financial situation, sadly, has not improved; two London boroughs are unable to contribute this year, and a third will be unable to do so next year. The V.C.H. Essex Appeal will be launched on 19 October. Already, all

the local history societies in the county have been circulated, and we are most grateful to all those, both societies and individuals, who have contributed before they were even asked directly for money! Any offers of practical help will be gratefully received; please contact Mr. R.G.E. Wood c/o the V.C.H. office, 70 Duke Street, Chelmsford.

Janet Cooper, County Editor

Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress: Archaeological Symposium

Saturday 5th November 1994, at:
Southend Central Library
Victoria Avenue
Southend-on-Sea

Talks on the latest Archaeological Research and Discoveries in Essex including

- * The Late Iron Age Settlement and Roman Town at Heybridge
- * An Early Medieval Farm at Stebbingford
- * The Bronze Age in the Southend Area
- * Roman Southend
- * Southend in the Saxon period
- * Bronze Age Trackways in north-east London
- * Recent Excavations on Canvey Island
- * The Development of the Church at Witham
- * Prehistoric, Roman and Saxo-Norman Settlement near Upminster

Bookstalls and Displays

Tickets: Symposium including morning coffee and afternoon tea £4.50 (a map with places to eat will be sent with the ticket)

TICKETS AND FULL DETAILS

from : Paul Greenwood
Newham Museum Service
Archaeology and Local History Centre
31 Stock Street
London E13 0BX
Tel: 081 472 4785

Tickets available from October, please send a SAE.

Cheques should be made out to 'ESSEX CONGRESS'

Please book in advance and early - last year there was a waiting list.

Book Review

Historic Buildings in Essex: Tenth Anniversary Issue, February 1994.

For their tenth anniversary issue the enterprising Essex Historic Buildings Group have devoted an entire volume to a remarkable Grade II* maltings complex at Boyes Croft, Great Dunmow. Excellent and comprehensive sectional drawings and photographs are accompanied by some discussion of the working of such simple local maltings of which this early (mid-16th century) and low-tech complex is an outstanding example, still retaining so much of its original character. It is to be hoped that by the time you read this the future of this remarkable historic building will have been firmly secured.

Andrew Phillips

New Books on Essex at August 1994

Mason, Hal
Colchester United: The Official History of the U's.
Yore Publications, 1993, £14.95

Essam, Brian & Freeman, Pat
Bricks & Rollers. The Faircloughs of East Anglia, Pioneers in the Early Development of Clacton.
East Anglian Traction Engine Society 1994, £6.00

Miles, Philip
Essex Buses in Camera
Quotes Limited, 1994, £9.95

Meadows, Cyril
An East Anglian's Life 1913-1993
CAM Trust Publishers, 1994, £7.00

Librarian's Report

Do you possess back numbers of archaeological or historical publication which you are finding it increasingly difficult to give shelf space (house room) to?

If so, why not offer them to the Society's Library? It can remain your property while being made available for members to study or refer to. Some possible examples are:

Popular Archaeology,

The Local Historian,

Local Population Studies,

all of which we have incomplete runs of.

Please give the Librarian a ring first (020646775), in case we already have the series. For example we already have a complete run of *Essex Countryside*.

Another possibility is runs of Essex Parish Magazines or the journals of local societies like *Lock Lintle* the journal of the River Stour

Trust, which would be useful to have, but which we cannot afford to subscribe to.

Andrew Phillips.

Letter to the Editor

Dear Paul,

Re: *Essex Archaeology and History News* July 1993, Pages 8 and 9, Elmstead Church

The incomplete text on the south wall of the south chapel (number 1c in *Essex News* for July 1993) should read:

**"FOR THEM THAT HONOUR ME,
I WILL HONOUR.
AND THEY THAT DESPISE ME,
SHALL BE LIGHTLY ESTEEMED.**

This is taken from 1 Samuel, 2 verse 30 in the Authorised or King James Version of the Bible. This therefore suggests an early reformation date, rather than Pre-Reformation, possibly from the "Great Bible" era of the 1540's. The A.V. was based on the Great Bible and earlier translations such as Tyndale. The 'Great Bible' was placed, chained to lecterns in churches in 1538 by order of Henry VIII, using Miles Coverdale's revision of Tyndale.

Sorry to disagree with previous dating,

Yours Sincerely,

Rev. Graham J. Bartlam.

Work of the County Archaeological Section

Archaeological Advisory Group

Staffing

Jean Maskell has commenced work as a temporary SMR assistant. Jean has a background in computing, but has made a career change to archaeology. She has an honours degree in archaeology, and also a MSc. in archaeology and computing. She will initially be employed in tackling the backlog of information awaiting addition to the Sites and Monuments Record. Shane Gould has joined the Group as a Development Control Assistant, as replacement for Steve Wallis. He will be responsible for specialist archaeological advice in South-east Essex (Castle Point, Rochford and Southend Districts). Shane's specialism is Industrial Archaeology and he will be a useful addition to the Group, especially in view of the various industrial projects, such as at the Waltham Abbey Gunpowder Works, that are being carried out in the County.

Recent Work

Historic Towns: English Heritage has agreed funding for preparation of a research design for a Historic Towns survey to replace *Historic Towns in Essex*. This was published by the County Council in 1983 and was adopted as Supplementary Planning Guidance. An important part of the research design will be a GIS user requirements study to be carried out by IT Services.

RCHME SMR Software: further to last month's report, a draft audit report has been produced. A meeting was held between SMR and RCHME staff to discuss the report. The

RCHME team expressed satisfaction at the progress to date and provided a number of useful comments. In the light of these, a revised version is being prepared. Once this has been accepted, a test batch of SMR data will be migrated to the new system, possibly in November, which will then be tested in Essex for 2-3 weeks.

Second World War Defences: during the spring and summer, the survey of World War II defences moved on to explore the Thames-side defences, concentrating on the area of the East Thames Corridor (a Government-sponsored project for redevelopment and regeneration). The results of the survey are very different to the earlier, pilot studies. Many more sites have been destroyed in this area by development. Moreover, the pattern of defences is very different, with relatively few pill boxes, but many more spigot mortar bases. This area seems to have been heavily involved in the preparations for D-Day with construction of parts of the Mulberry harbour at Tilbury, and also with the assembly of the 'Pluto' line, for supply of petrol across the Channel. A few pill boxes have also been recorded, as well as a suspected 'decoy site'. This would have been designed to lure enemy bombers away from real targets, possibly through electric lights and/or oil drums arranged to look like an oil refinery. All the sites discovered during this survey have now been entered onto the SMR.

The County Council has now allocated funding for a further phase of survey, up to the end of March 1995. The first area to be cov-

ered will be Epping Forest, building on the results of one of the earlier pilot projects. A major objective is to trace and survey the Essex portion of the Outer London Defence Ring.

National Mapping Project (NMP): The Essex Mapping Project (see previous Newsletter Reports) has continued as part of the RCHME National Mapping Programme. Recent mapping has concentrated on the area between Braintree and Colchester, and has continued to identify previously unknown sites for addition to the County Sites and Monuments Record. The MORPH database now contains over three and a half thousand individual records, each of which contains the dimensions, locational details, and morphological attributes of the cropmarks and earthworks, in addition to interpretation as to their function, date, and archaeological significance. Of particular interest, was the identification, on RAF vertical photography from 1959, of over 5 additional kms of Roman Road to the West of Colchester, and the correction of a previously projected course for the road. In addition, a continual landscape feature appearing on vertical photography, has been water-management features, often involving complex drainage systems and potential water-meadows (Fig. 1). Some noticeable examples of these have come to light to the North of Halstead, and around Braintree and Coggeshall. In this way, the study of past photographic evidence, as part of the NMP, is producing photographic targets for future aerial reconnaissance.

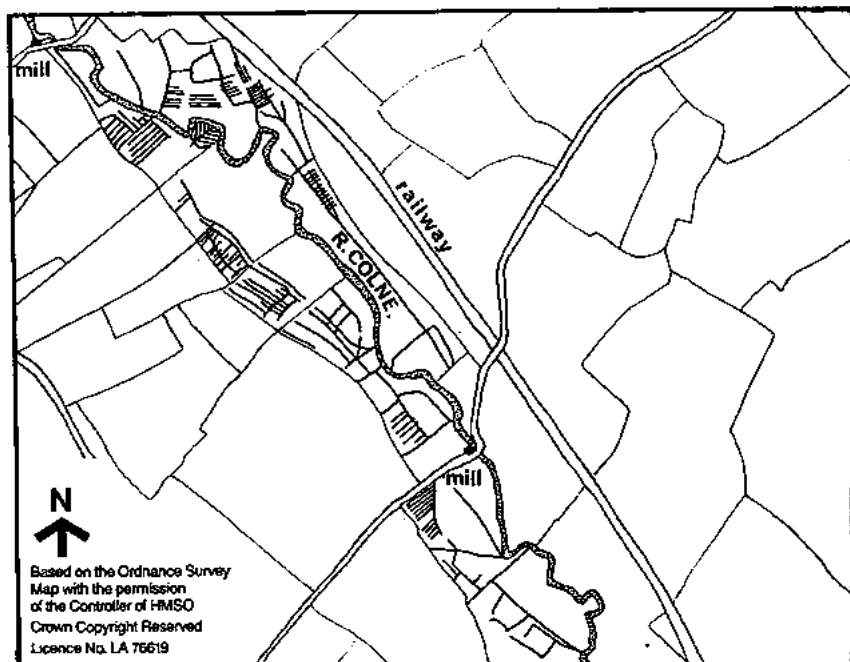


Fig. 1 This extract from one of the NMP plots shows a drainage system and possible water-meadow, visible on RAF vertical photography, to the south-east of Sible Hedingham.

A revised specification has been submitted to the RCHME, in which the timetable for the project was reassessed, and the order of mapping blocks altered. Block 4, for which the aerial photographs are now with the Section, covers the Thurrock area.

Aerial Survey: responsibility for the survey has passed from, S.Wallis, to D.Strachan, requiring a period in which to become acquainted with the various aspects of the project. In addition, a new medium format camera (a Mamiya 645) has been purchased by the section, primarily for use in aerial reconnaissance. Although this year, as yet, has not been very productive in terms of cropmark formation, flights have concentrated on familiarisation with the inter-tidal material, buildings (such as Felsted Beet Factory during demolition and Beeleigh Mill), and excavation sites (notably

Elms Farm and Great Holts). The NMP (above) is providing immediate photographic targets for the remainder of the summer, most commonly sites which are difficult to map because of lack of control features on the photograph to relate to the relevant map.

Field Archaeology Group

Elms Farm, Heybridge (Project Manager: Mark Atkinson): Excavation of this 32 acre site has centred on the Romano-British small town which appears to have lain virtually undisturbed since falling into decay perhaps sometime in the 5th century AD. The remains lie only half a metre under the surface and survive in excellent condition. The scale of the excavation, which will investigate almost the entire area of the town, provides the opportunity to study its layout and assess the extent

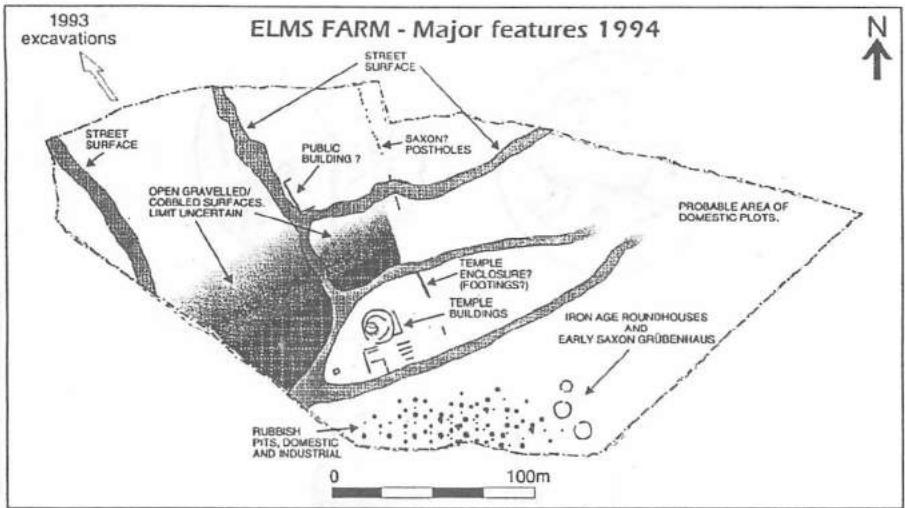


Fig. 2 Plan of the Romano-British 'small town' at Elms Farm, Heybridge

to which this town was deliberately planned. All the evidence so far recovered suggests that the Romano-British town at Heybridge developed as a trading centre and port in the late Iron Age and became a flourishing town during the Roman period. The town is criss-crossed by a number of gravel surfaced streets, in part dividing the town into areas which had different functions. These include a temple which had several phases of construction, open areas which may represent a meeting or market place and an industrial area which has produced evidence for metalworking. Recent discoveries include a number of Roman cremations and two Saxon sunken floored buildings (*grubenhäuser*) in the northern part of the site. As would be expected in a site of this quality, many fine artefacts have been recovered. They include the Iron Age stater shown in Fig. 3a, and the fragment of a Roman Venus figurine (Fig. 3b). Work has now begun on a new area of the site and will continue until November. The costs of the excavation are to be met by a grant from English Heritage.

Sandford Quarry, Hatfield Peverel
(Supervisor: Joanna Ecclestone)

A rectangular enclosure was planned and recorded prior to re-burial, the intention being to preserve the site *in situ*. This site dated from the second to the late fourth century AD. The enclosure was cut by a square post-built enclosure and there was also an associated crop-mark enclosure. The fieldwork was funded by an Essex County Council grant.

Old House and Perry Springs Wood sites, Church Langley, Harlow (Project Manager: Maria Medlycott, Supervisor: Stuart Foreman):

The excavation of these two sites at Church Langley represent the last stage of the archaeological works at this housing development. Old House was a rural Roman occupation site, and finds included a very good group of first-century pottery. Perry Springs Wood was Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age in date; three 'ring-ditches' and a series of shallow pits were excavated. The works were funded by the Church Langley Development Consortium.

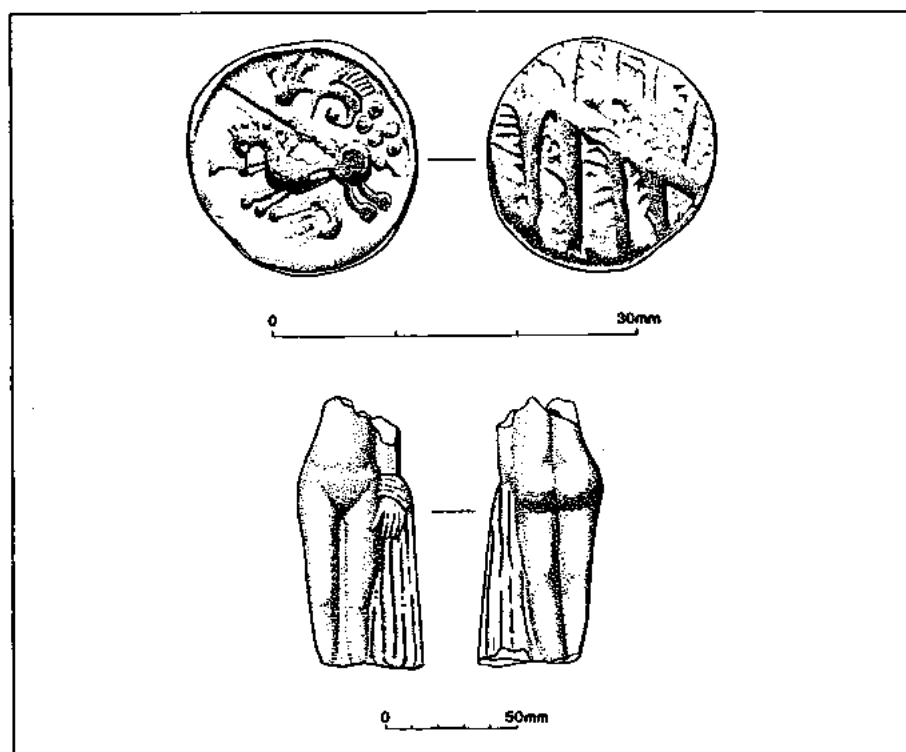


Fig. 3a Iron Age stater, and 3b Roman Venus figurine from Elms Farm, Heybridge.

The following evaluations have been carried out:

Tollesbury Creek, Tollesbury (Supervisor: Mark Germany)

An evaluation was carried out at this site, in advance of a proposal for the controlled breaching of the existing sea-wall, and the construction of a new sea defence further inland. This would be done as part an experimental managed retreat. The evaluation revealed a Red Hill (salt-working industrial area), of probable prehistoric date. The line of the proposed new sea wall has been amended to avoid the Red Hill. The work was funded by English Nature.

Alexandra Road, Great Wakering (Supervisor: Katherine Reidy)

An evaluation in advance of a housing development revealed that much of the area had been quarried for brickearth. However the remains of two field-systems, one Middle Bronze Age and one Late Iron Age/Early Roman in date were found. Sampling of the brickearth and gravel by Dr D. Bridgeland confirmed that the brickearth was water-deposited and that the gravel belonged to the Thames-Medway river system. The evaluation was funded by Higgs and Hills Homes Ltd.

The following watching-briefs have been undertaken:

*Barling Marsh Quarry, Barling Magna
(Supervisor: Alec Wade)*

A watching-brief was maintained during the stripping of a haulage road. A number of prehistoric and post-medieval features have been recorded. Costs are to be met by Cory Environmental Ltd.

*Land adjacent to 'The Paragon Cafe', Newport
(Supervisor: Mark Ingram)*

A watching-brief was maintained during groundworks for this development, and post-medieval features, including a chalk floor, were recorded. The costs were met by the developer.

Western Road, Billericay (Supervisor: Steve Godbold)

A watching-brief was held on this development, post-medieval remains were uncovered, but no trace of the medieval town of Billericay. The costs will be met by Countryside Residential PLC.

Tye Green, Elsenham (Supervisor: Katherine Reidy)

A watching-brief was undertaken in advance of the construction of an earthen sound barrier in the vicinity of Stansted Airport. Evidence for Roman and possibly Late Iron Age settlement were revealed. These were planned and recorded before being re-buried under the bund. Dating evidence included Roman coins and pottery. The work was funded by the land-owner Mr Pimlett.

The Elms Farm Archaeological Project Visitor Centre

In planning for the excavations at Elms Farm (see above) it was realised that public interest in the project was likely to be great and that

the scale and duration of the excavation would offer a good opportunity for presentation to the public and for educational purposes. Two members of staff, with experience in archaeology and education, were appointed to develop a visitor centre on site. Funding for these posts has been provided by Essex County Council and English Heritage.

Education: To date, up to one hundred and fifty schoolchildren a week, all from local schools, have been experiencing archaeology at first hand. The emphasis has been placed firmly on practical "hands on" activities with all the children enjoying the thrill of discovery on a "mini-excavation" set aside from the main archaeological site. The children are then encouraged to look carefully at the evidence they have found and the ways this can help them decide how people in the past lived. The work so far has mainly been with primary age children and is designed to link into the current requirements of the National Curriculum. The response from both teachers and children has been extremely positive and by mid-November around two thousand children will have taken part in these activities.

In order to reach a greater number of schools, a teachers pack including a number of archaeological activities suitable for classroom use will soon be available and teachers days on site were been arranged for September. School visits by the staff are planned for the winter months. The staff have also worked with groups from secondary schools and adult education.

Interpretation and publicity: Facilities for the general public to visit Elms Farm have been made available with the development of an on-site Visitor Centre. Interpretation of the archaeology of the site is provided by means of a series of display boards detailing its importance, discovery and developments. The work of the County Council Archaeology Section is also illustrated. A selection of finds from the site are on display, a number of which may be handled by visitors. Many local ar-

chaeology and history societies have already visited the site and others from as far afield as Northampton are expected. Groups booked to visit the site are given a comprehensive tour and these have proved very popular. During the centre's opening times a member of staff is always on hand to answer questions. The centre and staff also provided activities for National Archaeology Day and the young archaeologists club on the 10-11 September.

The Visitor Centre will be open on the Sundays, 23rd and 30th October from 10:00-4:00 p.m. Site tours are at 11:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m.. Tours outside these times may be arranged by contacting: Pat Connell or Ciorstaidh Hayward Trevarthen on 0374 821383.

Cressing Temple

Excavation

This year effectively sees the end of the first phase of the County Council's archaeological excavation at Cressing Temple and the start of a new one. Previous work has been concerned principally with the conversion of the site as a public amenity and involved excavations in Dovehouse Field, the Walled Garden, the Granary, the Wheat Barn, and in several other parts of the Scheduled Monument. Post-excavation work on most of these projects is now well advanced and work is due to begin in the autumn on a monograph to publish these and the 1978 - 80 excavations by the Brain Valley Archaeology Society. Some further rescue projects are likely over the next few years, such as those concerned with the proposed Visitor Centre and the mains sewage connection. Excavations in the Wheat Barn during February and May 1994 concentrated at the ends of the barn. At the Western end, a trampled surface was found which may have been the original medieval barn floor and beneath this was a pit where a tree had been uprooted during the construction of the build-

ing. At the base of the trench was a prehistoric ditch peppered with stakeholes, almost identical to a Bronze Age feature found in the 1980 excavations. Both are interpreted as traces of brushwood fences forming the boundaries of a field about 90m wide. This was apparently divided into strips 17 - 20m across and separated by smaller ditches, two of which have been recorded in our excavations. Further work in the area just West of the Farmhouse revealed a flint wall running southwest across the yard. The age of the wall is uncertain; other flintwork on the site has all been medieval, but bricks in this wall suggest a later date. It survived until the middle of the 19th century, when a new outbuilding was constructed next to the Farmhouse.

Field School and Training Excavation

Over the last few months much of the time has been spent preparing for the Archaeology Field School and Training Excavations which were held at Cressing Temple in August and September. These courses serve a dual purpose: both to provide quality training in field archaeology for student and amateur archaeologists; and to provide a forum for a research excavation which will examine the centre of the late medieval and Tudor manorial farm, the site of the Great House itself. Interest in the courses was considerable, with over 100 enquiries including some from Spain, France, and Italy, and most places were filled. Trainees were introduced to all aspects of excavation through lectures, workshops and practical tuition on site, and each received a certificate of competence and a comprehensive set of notes for future reference. They were also invited to attend a public lecture on the archaeology of the site in the middle of the Field School. The courses were successful and we look forward to repeating them next summer.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £15

Two members at one address - £17

Institutions - £18

Associate Member - £7

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary

Dr. C. Thornton

75 Victoria Road

Maldon

CM9 7HE

Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)

Chelmsford 430262 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr. P.W.J. Buxton

Castle House

Chipping Ongar

Essex

CM5 9JT

Tel. Ongar 362642

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

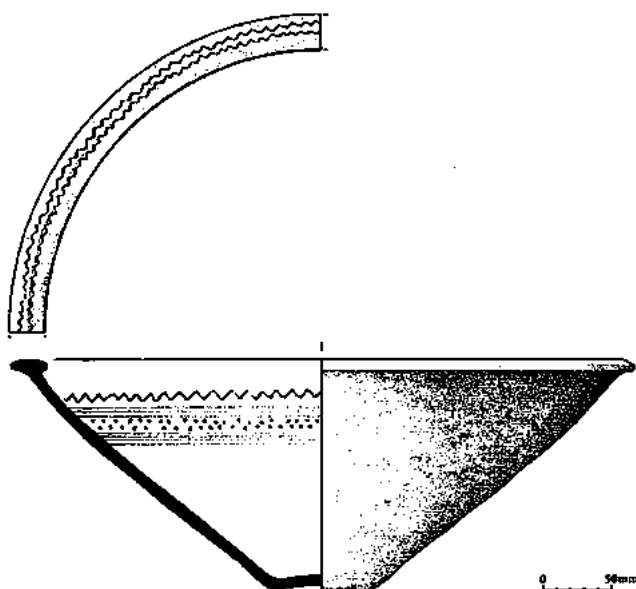
Colchester

Tel. Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 120 **ISSN 0305-8530**

Essex Archaeology and History News



December 1994

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT.....	1
VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY	2
ESSEX ARCHEOLOGY AND HISTORY NEWS, INDEX	2
NZ - UK NEW ZEALAND SUFFRAGE CENTENARY	5
WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION.....	6
INDUSTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGY SYMPOSIUM	15

Editor: Paul Gilman
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex CM7 8UG
Telephone: Braintree 331452
Chelmsford 437636

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 3 MARCH

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers

COVER ILLUSTRATION: Reconstruction of imported Bronze Age pot, from Boreham Interchange (see page 10).

FROM THE PRESIDENT

Since I wrote in the summer, we have had time to peruse the Victoria County History volume on the Borough of Colchester. It proves to be a mine of information ranging from the Iron Age to the late twentieth century. In view of the amount of work carried out by the Colchester Archaeological Trust since the publication of Volume III on Roman Essex in 1963, it is especially valuable to have Philip Crummy's account of Iron-Age and Roman Colchester which incorporates the recent work carried out at Gosbecks and on the graves of the native nobility at Stanway. Coming into historic times, much has been written in recent years about the fortunes of Colchester in particular periods, much of it by our own members. Few people since Philip Morant, however, have attempted to write the complete history, and the Victoria County History volume enables us to see Colchester's long-term development, the ups and downs of its economic fortunes, the changing religious life of the town, and its government's responses to the town's interests and needs. Each one of us is likely to have favourite sections in the volume. I have found it particularly illuminating to compare the topographical details and street names with what we can still see in Colchester today.

The volume's concern to take Colchester's history into the late twentieth century is an object lesson for local historians. Too often we can become immersed in the remote past, and forget the importance of the modern world. One way of gaining the interest of more people - both adults and children - in local history is to show how a place has changed during the present century: how housing has expanded,

new roads have been created, and High Streets altered from a mixture of shops, pubs and private houses to one of banks, building societies, some shops, and of course the pubs.

Old postcards and photographs provide an invaluable source for tracing change, and the collections which have been published have proved deservedly popular. A new series has recently been started by Alan Sutton Ltd., and Ilford and Brentwood have been included among the first volumes. Certainly these books meet a need for information about the recent past, but their usefulness and interest could be enhanced by including more detailed and informative captions. This is an aspect of local history where we can all play a part. Many of us are photographers, and many collect postcards and illustrations. We can all make a record of the streets and buildings of our own locality, and ensure that our findings are deposited in a safe place, with the Society, a Local History Collection in a Library, or the Record Office. The idea has been mooted that we should eventually aim at producing 'An Encyclopaedia of Essex', and this can be started through studies of our own neighbourhoods.

We are now only a few weeks from Christmas, and already town centres have their decorations lit, Father Christmases in action, and crowds of shoppers. We are regularly reminded that our way of celebrating Christmas dates from Victorian times. Yet celebration over the Twelve Days of Christmas goes back for centuries, even though present-giving among family and friends often took place on 1 January. For the housewife and for servants Christmas was a busy season, just as it is now. Alice de Bryene, celebrating the Christmas of 1412 at Acton Hall in Suffolk, had a few guests on Christmas Day, but her household accounts show that consumption of food was not appreciably higher than on many other days of the year. However on Sunday 1 January 1413,

not only did several of her friends come to dinner, but also three hundred tenants and other strangers. 314 white and forty black loaves were consumed, and all kinds of meat were served, with two swans as the centrepiece of the celebration. One can well imagine the amount of work involved in the preparations, and the bustle in the kitchen on the day.

I would like to wish all members a happy Christmas and New Year, and look forward to meeting you in the course of our 1995 programme.

Jennifer Ward

VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY

A successful day school, organized jointly by the University of Essex Department for Continuing Education and the V.C.H. Essex Appeal, was held at Essex University on 12 November, attended by over 100 people. The subject was "The Changing Shape of Colchester from the 11th century to the 20th". Members and former members of the V.C.H. staff gave papers on the medieval, Georgian, and modern town, the castle, and the half-year lands.

Work is proceeding on Volume X. The account of one parish, East Donyland, is in draft. Its chief interest lies in its maritime connexions. In the 18th century the Colne-side village of Rowhedge became a small port, with one or more ship-building yards. In the early 20th century it was a centre of yachting, and among the boats captained by Rowhedge men was Edward VII's royal yacht *Britannia*. Part of the history of another and larger port, Wivenhoe, has also been written. There a small town developed at the port, and its growth in the 19th century caused difficulty for the parish

authorities. In 1857, for instance, the vestry laid down that anyone hanging linen out to dry in the public streets, obstructing people, horses, and carts, would be liable to a fine of 40s. West Bergholt, in contrast, has been a predominantly agricultural parish for most of its history. Its manorial history has proved more interesting than most. The Sackvilles, who owned the manor throughout the Middle Ages, lost it after taking the wrong side in the civil war between Henry III and Simon de Montfort in the 1260s but recovered it from Edward I after a judicious marriage to one of Queen Eleanor's ladies.

The next parishes to be written, partly by outside contributors, will be Stanway, Great and Little Horkesley, and Aldham.

Janet Cooper

ESSEX ARCHEOLOGY AND HISTORY NEWS, INDEX TO NUMBERS 96-118 (1986-1993)

The last index to this letter was published some time ago and a successor is long overdue. The Society is therefore grateful to James Kemble for taking on the onerous task of producing an index for the years 1986 - 1993. This should be a valuable aid for present and future researchers. In future, it is hoped to publish an index at five-yearly intervals.

Addison, William (1992) 116, 2
Aerial photography (1987) 98, 7
Alresford (1987) 98, 14
Appleby, John (1990) 109, 2
Army (1987) 98, 14
Asheldham (1987) 98, 14
Audley End (1987) 101, 9

- Bardfield (1987) 99, 5
 Baring-Gould, Rev. S., (1990) 110, 2
 Barking (1987) 98, 14
 Barling (1987) 101, 0
 Basildon (1987) 101, 1
 Bathside Bay (1993) 117, 5
 Belchamp St Paul (1988) 104, 10
 Benton, Rev GM (1990) 110, 2
 Bergholt (1987) 100, 8
 Birchanger (1992) 115, 13
 Bicknacre (1987) 99, 7
 Billericay (1987) 100, 18; (1993) 118, 0
 Bishops Stortford (1993) 118, 7
 Blackwater (1993) 118, 11
 Bohun, de (1986) 96, 9; (1987) 98, 18
 Boreham (1987) 98, 14; (1992) 114, 8; (1993) 118, 7, 12, 13, 15
 Bradbury, Joan (1987) 98, 18
 Bradwell (1986) 97, 10; (1991) 112, 12; (1992) 116, 11; (1992) 17, 14; (1993) 117, 14
 Braintree (1987) 98, 14; (1987) 100, 19; (1993) 118, 14
 Brentwood Co High Schl (1993) 118, 4
 Brightlingsea (1990) 110, 12
 Broomfield (1991) 113, 13
 Bryan, Kate (1993) 118, 4
 Bowes, Richard (1992) 117, 2
 Buck, Jo-Anne (1993) 117, 7
 Bulmer (1988) 104, 9
 Burstead (1989) 105, 14
 Canterbury (1987) 98, 14
 Chappel (1988) 104, 0, 7
 Chelmsford (1987) 98, 5, 15; (1987) 99, 5; (1987) 100, 17; (1988) 102, 13; (1989) 107, 9; (1990) 110, 13; (1991) 111, 13; (1991) 113, 11; (1993) 118, 16
 Chigborough (1988) 103, 8; (1989) 106, 8, 11
 Chignall (1989) 106, 11
 Christchurch (1987) 101, 6
 Church Langley (1993) 118, 13
 Coggeshall (1987) 98, 15; (1993) 118, 16
 Colchester (1987) 98, 15; (1987) 99, 0; (1988) 102, 3, 17; (1988) 103, 3; (1990) 109, 7; (1991) 113, 15
 Copford (1987) 100, 11
 County Archeological Section (1986) 96, 4; (1987) 98, 4
 Cressing (1987) 100, 22; (1988) 102, 15; (1989) 107, 11; (1990) 109, 9; (1991) 112, 12; (1992) 115, 10; (1993) 118, 9
 Crondon Park (1992) 114, 8
 Crossman, Rev H (1993) 117, 2
 Crouch, river (1993) 118, 8
 Cudmore Grove (1993) 118, 11
 Cunobelinus (1987) 100, 0
 Cutts, Edward (1990) 108, 1
 Danbury Park (1990) 110, 5
 Debden (1987) 98, 18
 Dedham (1987) 98, 16
 Defoe, Daniel (1987) 98, 19
 Dovecote (1988) 104, 9
 Downhouse Farm (1993) 118, 15
 Dunmow (1987) 98, 16
 Duxford (1987) 98, 18
 Dynes Hall (1993) 118, 1
 Elmdon (1993) 118, 11
 Elmstead (1992) 117, 8; (1993) 117, 8
 Erith, Felix (1991) 112, 2; (1991) 113, 2
 Essex Heritage Trust (1990) 109, 2
 Essex Record Office (1988) 103, 13
 Faulkbourne (1986) 96, 2
 Fishponds (1993) 118, 11
 Frinton (1986) 94, 3
 Gestingthorpe (1986) 96, 7
 Gosbecks (1993) 118, 7
 Gray, Vic (1992) 116, 4
 Grays Thurrock (1987) 98, 16
 Great Braxted (1987) 101, 11
 Great Chesterford (1987) 101, 2; (1989) 107, 12; (1990) 109, 0; (1992) 117, 13
 Great Dunmow (1992) 116, 12; (1993) 118, 7, 11, 13
 Great Easton (1993) 118, 11
 Great Garnet (1988) 104, 9
 Great Maplestead (1993) 118, 1

- Great Sampford (1993) 118, 11
 Great Totham (1990) 109, 11; (1993) 118, 0
 Great Yeldham (1989) 105, 11
 Hadleigh (1987) 99, 6
 Halstead (1990) 111, 13
 Hanningfield (1987) 98, 16
 Hardy, Thomas (1990) 110, 4
 Harlow (1987) 98, 16; (1989) 107, 9; (1991) 111, 14; (1992) 115, 12; (1993) 118, 16
 Harwich (1986) 94, 11; (1987) 98, 16; (1990) 108, 0; (1990) 109, 14; (1990) 110, 12; (1991) 112, 13; (1992) 117, 15; (1993) 118, 16
 Hatfield (1987) 100, 5; (1989) 105, 7
 Hatfield Broad Oak (1989) 106, 4;
 Haverhill (1987) 98, 14
 Helions Bumpstead (1992) 115, 14
 Henham (1989) 105, 14; (1993) 118, 11
 Heybridge (1991) 112, 13; (1993) 118, 7, 14
 Ilford (1987) 98, 16
 Ingrave (1993) 118, 10
 Ironstone (1987) 97, 12
 Ivy Chimneys (1987) 98, 16
 Kelvedon (1987) 99, 5
 Langdon (1987) 98, 16
 Langford (1993) 118, 10
 Latrobe, Benjamin (1993) 118, 2
 Lee (1987) 101, 1
 Little Holland (1988) 103, 11
 Little Tey (1989) 106, 5
 Mabbitt, Ken (1989) 107, 2
 Maldon (1987) 99, 3; (1989) 106, 9; (1990) 110, 13; (1991) 112, 14; (1993) 118, 7
 Manningtree (1991) 112, 15;
 Manuden (1993) 118, 11
 Maplestead (1987) 98, 16
 Margaretting (1987) 99, 5
 Marter Manor (1986) 97, 2
 Maynard (1987) 100, 8
 Medusa (1986) 94, 0
 Mee, Arthur (1992) 114, 3
 Mersea (1987) 98, 16
 Moats (1993) 118, 11
 Morant (1987) 99, 1; (1988) 102, 3; (1988) 103, 3; (1991) 112, 6, 10; (1993) 118, 2
 Mucking (1987) 98, 17
 Nesfield, William (1988) 104, 6
 North End (1986) 97, 2
 North Weald (1986) 94, 4; (1993) 118, 9
 Odo (1987) 98, 14
 O'Grady, Miss (1993) 117, 4
 Ongar (1987) 98, 17; (1991) 112, 15
 Orsett (1987) 98, 17; (1987) 100, 13
 Othona (1993) 117, 14
 Phyfe, Duncan (1987) 100, 5
 Plague (1986) 94, 4
 Pleshey (1987) 100, 15; (1993) 118, 16
 Plume (1988) 102, 11
 PPG16 (1991) 111, 12
 Poland (1989) 107, 3
 Poulter, Horace (1993) 117, 4
 Powell, WR (1987) 100, 1
 Publications Development Fund (1993) 117, 2
 Purleigh (1990) 108, 13
 Radwinter (1988) 104, 6
 Railway (1990) 108, 4
 Rayleigh (1987) 98, 17; (1993) 118, 7, 9
 Rettendon (1993) 118, 5
 Rich, Richard (1989) 105, 6
 Rivenhall (1987) 98, 17; (1990) 108, 14
 Rochford (1986) 96, 6; (1987) 98, 17; (1987) 100, 8; (1993) 118, 14
 Roman (1987) 98, 14
 Romford (1987) 98, 17
 Round, John (1988) 102, 2; (1990) 110, 5
 Round, Horace (1988) 102, 1, 2; (1989) 106, 1
 Roxwell (1989) 106, 10
 Ruggles-Brise, John (1993) 117, 1
 Saffron Walden (1986) 96, 9; (1987) 98, 17; (1990) 109, 12; (1992) 114, 8; (1993) 118, 15
 Salter, Dr (1988) 102, 19
 Sandon (1993) 118, 15, 16
 Sites Monuments Record (1987) 98, 7; (1993) 118, 10, 17
 Slough House Farm (1988) 104, 12; (1989) 106, 9; (1990) 109, 12
 Smallpox (1987) 100, 8
 Smither, Philip (1990) 108, 2
 Southend (1987) 98, 19

South Ockendon (1986) 96, 5
 South Weald (1991) 111, 16
 Spalding (1986) 94, 2
 Springfield (1986) 94, 11; (1987) 98, 5, 19;
 (1987) 100, 13; (1989) 106, 0; (1991) 111, 16
 St Osyth (1987) 98, 17; (1987) 100, 10
 Stanford-le-Hope (1987) 98, 17
 Stansted (1986) 94, 11; (1986) 96, 7; (1987)
 98, 6; (1987) 100, 14; (1988) 103, 9; (1988)
 104, 12; (1989) 106, 11
 Stansted Mountfichet (1986) 96, 11; (1986) 97,
 6, 8; (1987) 98, 11; (1987) 99, 8
 Stanway (1992) 116, 9
 Stebbing (1988) 104, 13; (1993) 118, 0, 10
 Stebbingford (1993) 118, 13
 Stifford (1987) 101, 2
 Stondon Massey (1992) 115, 10
 Stow, John (1987) 98, 14
 Studley Green (1987) 99, 8
 Takeley (1993) 117, 3
 Terling (1987) 98, 19
 Thaxted (1991) 113, 10; (1992) 115, 12;
 (1993) 118, 6
 Theydon Mount (1987) 98, 19
 Thorndon Park (1992) 114, 4
 Tilbury (1987) 98, 19; (1988) 102, 0
 Timber frame (1987) 98, 14
 Tolleshunt (1987) 98, 19; (1988) 102, 19
 Tufnell, John (1990) 110, 3
 Uphall (1987) 101, 12
 Victoria County History (1987) 100, 22; (1991)
 112, 2; (1992) 115, 4;
 (1993) 117, 7
 Vaughan Williams, (1993) 118, 3
 Wadhams, Mike (1991) 111, 3
 Walsh Hall (1993) 117, 3
 Wall paintings (1989) 105, 14; (1989) 106, 5;
 (1993) 117, 8
 Waltham Abbey (1986) 97, 0, 4; (1987) 98, 19;
 (1990) 110, 13;
 (1992) 117, 8; (1993) 118, 7, 9, 16
 Walton-on-the-Naze (1986) 97, 2, 3; (1987)
 98, 10; (1989) 105, 8
 Wanstead (1987) 98, 19

War, Great (1986) 94, 6
 Weeley (1993) 118, 14, 15
 Wendons Ambo (1993) 117, 13
 White Coln (1990) 110, 0
 Wickham Bonhunt (1993) 117, 13; (1993) 118,
 14
 Widdington (1989) 105, 15
 Witham (1987) 98, 19; (1987) 100, 8; (1991)
 111, 4; (1993), 118, 15
 Woodford (1987) 99, 5
 Woodham Walter (1987) 100, 13
 Woodside, Bishops Stortford (1993) 118, 7
 Womens Institute (1987) 100, 8
 World War II, (1993) 118, 8

James Kemble

NZ - UK NEW ZEALAND SUFFRAGE CENTENARY

Was Great Aunt or Grandma involved in the
Suffrage Movement?

And/or did she have New Zealand connections?
and Do you still have her papers?

If yes, the Fawcett Library would like to hear
from you.

The Fawcett Library (the United Kingdom's
national research library for women's studies) is
conducting a search for records in private hands
in conjunction with the 'Bringing Home the
Records' project, celebrating over a century of
female franchise in New Zealand. We are
particularly interested in the period 1885-1914.
If you can help, in the first instance please
contact the Archivist, Fawcett Library, London
Guildhall University, Calcutta House, Old
Castle Street, London, E1 7NT.

WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION

Publications

Essex Archaeology: Newspaper Supplement

The 11th edition of the annual newspaper supplement, *Essex Archaeology*, appeared on 11 November. This contains a range of articles about archaeology in the county, although a large part of this year's paper is given over to the Elms Farm Archaeological Project. The paper is also circulated nationally to all archaeological bodies, university archaeological departments, etc, and internationally by request. Copies can be obtained by writing to the County Archaeologist, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LF. Please enclose a stamped and addressed A4-sized envelope.

Essex Archaeology and History

Volume 25 (1994) contains several articles by both members of the Section and the rest of the Environmental Services Branch.

The Elms Farm Archaeological Project Visitor Centre

The Elms Farm Archaeological Project has continued to attract a large number of visitors to the excavation over the summer, a total of 6500 (5100 individuals and special interest groups and 1200 schoolchildren). Pupils from twenty five schools have taken part in the on-site education programme which has given them an opportunity to get some hands-on experience of archaeology in the field. A schools activity pack (aimed at 7-11 year olds) has been prepared containing information about archaeology, outlines for activities and a series of worksheets, is now available for schools.

In addition to the regular site tours a number of special events were organised at the site for National Archaeology Day on 11th September. 400 adults and children visited the site for a day of archaeological activities which included finds sorting, hand spinning, a display of flint knapping, Roman coin rubbing, a finds hunt and competition. There was also a display of fighting and military manoeuvres by Britannia, a Late Roman re-enactment group. Members of the Maldon Archaeology Group assisted with staffing of the event.

Following the end of on-site work at Elms Farm, the two publicity/education staff based at the Visitor Centre have been redeployed on other educational initiatives for the county. They will visit schools with a wide range of archaeological finds to encourage the awareness of the archaeological potential of the county in general.

Cressing Temple

Field School and Training Excavation

For six weeks in August and September Cressing Temple played host to the archaeology Field School and Training Excavations. The aim of the courses was to provide interested amateurs with some training in excavation and to introduce them to the wide range of skills required in the field today. As this was the first course of its kind to be held here the supervisors also had new skills to acquire. Regular feedback sessions with the trainees ensured that the teaching was pitched at the right level. It was also possible to include some individual tuition to cater for special interests among the trainees. Several trainees returned to volunteer during the following fortnight as the excavation was wound up, clear evidence of the overall success of the event.

The two trenches dug for the school were carefully positioned with several research objectives in mind, in particular to examine various features recorded by the resistivity survey carried out in 1993 and to measure the full dimensions of the medieval house found in the 1980 excavations. The discovery of several medieval pits rich in material and a Tudor cellar too large to completely dig out without enlarging the trench mean that much work remains to be done, but the interim results are exciting and clearly justify re-opening both trenches for next year's school.

The medieval building dating to the 13th century and thus contemporary with the great barns, was over 16m long, probably of mortared flint with dressed greensand quoins and windows. The Tudor cellar was built against the south side of the medieval structure, from which access was gained via a flight of stairs. It is therefore clear that the medieval (Templar) house was incorporated into the later structure and formed an integral part of the manor house. Documentary sources indicate that the manor house was demolished some time between c. 1675 and c. 1750.

Archaeological Advisory Group -

Introduction

The Archaeological Advisory Group is responsible for two main aspects of the Section's work, the maintenance of the County Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) and the monitoring of all types of development within the county which may threaten archaeological remains. The SMR is the main source of information in assessing the archaeological implications of developments and also provides a database of the county's archaeology for academic and private research.

Recent Work

Second World War Defences: Following Member approval at the September Heritage and Countryside Environment Sub-Committee meeting, funding has been obtained to proceed with the next phase of this survey which will continue until the end of the financial year. The survey of the Outer London Defence Ring has now been completed. Much of this line has been destroyed, although sections of the anti-tank ditch have survived as earthworks in Epping Forest. The survey has now moved on to the GHQ line, continuing southwards from the earlier pilot survey around Audley End and Great Chesterford. Many defences have survived in this area, including some unusual pill box types.

It is hoped to continue the survey during 1995/6 as one of the projects mounted by the County Council to commemorate the 50th anniversary of the end of World War II.

National Mapping Project (NMP):

The Essex Mapping Project (see previous Newsletters) has continued with the mapping of southern areas of Thurrock District, and adjacent parts of Greater London which fall within the same 1:10,000 map sheets. These areas present a number of challenges not least the correlation of geographical features (against which the archaeology is plotted) in an area where the landscape has undergone drastic change in the post war period due to industrial and housing development and gravel extraction. The area also contains some of the most complex areas of cropmarks in the county, including those of the Bronze Age and Saxon settlements at Mucking excavated prior to mineral extraction. The project is continuing to identify new sites and features for addition to the SMR, although the most interesting recent discovery, that of a triple ditched enclosure,

which appeared on the photographs for only one year (1946) actually falls within Greater London and information on this site has been forwarded to the Passmore Edwards Museum.

Aerial Survey: A total of five flights have been made since the September newsletter. Two flights were made at the height of the cropmark season, but although this did produce some results, in terms of new sites, it became obvious that a fairly wet start to the year had limited the potential for differential crop growth and hence the development of cropmarks. Later flights were therefore concentrated on the coastal region (north of Canvey Island), to evaluate the potential of aerial survey to enhance the SMR for the coastal region. These flights recorded a large number of coastal features such as wrecks, oyster beds, former harbours and a pair of unidentified extant circular features on the Stour. The majority of these sites had not previously been recorded on the SMR. Of particular interest were a series of oyster pits, at Bartonhall Creek on the River Roach, directly to the south of Barton Hall moated site. These are of rather different character to the more usual large, rectangular type of oyster pit being much smaller, irregular in shape, and arranged in a linear pattern. Subsequent field-work revealed that while the former type contained remains of wooden and iron sluice gates and other internal features, the Bartonhall group were much eroded and contained none. In addition, while the Bartonhall group do not appear on the OS 1st ed., around 80% of the larger pits do.

Whilst these groups are recorded on vertical photography (see below), continued low-level survey produces greater detail, provides illustrative material, and is irreplaceable as a method of monitoring erosion (a particular problem of sites on salt-marsh). A similar group has been identified, by the NMP, on the East

Tilbury Marshes, indicated by cartographic evidence to be of mid 18th century date or earlier. Unfortunately, this group was destroyed by waste tipping and the only record of them is the RAF vertical photographs, from the 1950s, on which they appear.

Historic Towns: English Heritage has agreed funding for preparation of a research design for a Historic Towns survey to replace the existing *Historic Towns in Essex* which was published in 1983 as supplementary planning guidance. An important part of the research design will be a GIS user requirements study to be carried out by IT Services. The research design has been submitted to English Heritage, and a response is expected shortly.

Monuments at Risk Survey (MARS)

MARS (Monuments at Risk Survey) is a national survey of England's archaeological resource, being carried out by Bournemouth University for English Heritage, in association with RCHME. MARS aims: to carry out a point-in-time survey of the survival and condition of the recorded archaeological resource; to examine ways in which this resource has changed over the last 50 years; and to examine the way in which different kinds of archaeological monuments change through time in terms of the archaeological information they contain. To attain these aims, the project must obtain information from all county SMRs as well as from the National Monuments Record. Essex has therefore supplied data on archaeological sites that lie within 48 given sample areas, each 1 x 5km, and provided information on the composition of the SMR, such as the proportion of records for different types of monument (monuments, urban areas, landscapes and stray finds), and for particular site types, and the proportion of records showing different levels of condition or survival. On completion of the project, SMRs

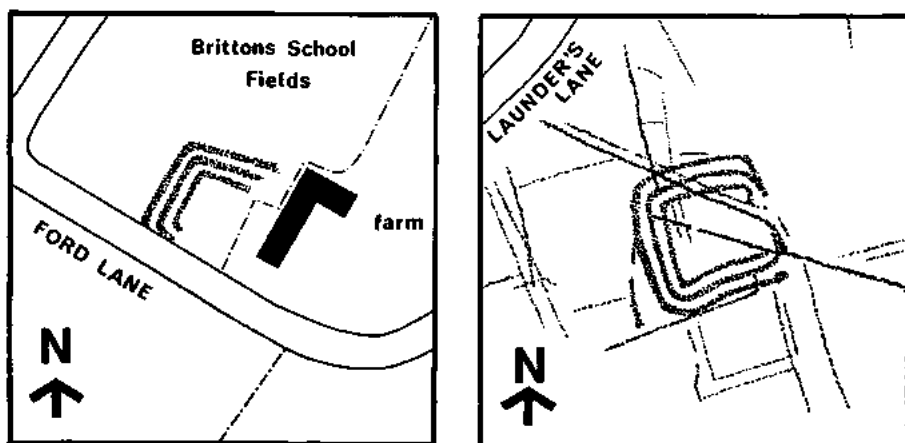


Fig. 1(a) A newly recorded cropmark of a triple-ditched enclosure at Brittons School, Hornchurch. This is comparable to (b) the Late Iron Age Hill Fort c. 3 km to the south-east at Moor Hall Farm, Rainham excavated prior to gravel extraction.

will be provided with a copy of the MARS database for their area, thus giving SMRs access to the results of the data analysis that will be carried out by the project. This will allow archaeological resource management to be better informed.

Coastal Survey: An archaeological input has been provided to a Shoreline Management Plan which is being prepared for Essex by the National Rivers Authority. The Advisory Group was approached by the University of Hull Institute of Estuarine and Coastal Management, who are carrying out the data gathering for Halcrow, the NRA's consultant engineers. The report detailed the nature and main features of the archaeology of the coast together with recommendations for management and consultation. A series of maps show areas of known archaeological importance and areas of archaeological potential.

Industrial Archaeology: Work is now beginning on a survey of the "industrial archaeology" of Essex, for this project defined as monuments relating to industrial activities of the period c. 1740-1945. Industrial archaeology is currently under-represented on the County Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) and potentially important sites continue to be lost. The survey aims to redress this balance by:

1. Rapidly identifying surviving sites so that an appropriate response can be formulated is they become threatened. This information will form part of the SMR.
2. Thematic surveys of specific monument types. Comparative decisions on the importance of any individual site will then be possible and exemplars will be identified. A survey of all known lime kilns in the county is nearing completion and work will shortly be starting on maltings.

3. Detailed recording of significant buildings threatened with demolition and/or adaptation. This complements the work of the threatened buildings section of the RCHME and copies of the reports will be available from the County SMR.

Metal Detecting: At the invitation of a local metal detecting group, R Havis attended one of the group's meeting to discuss archaeology and metal detecting. The potential damage to archaeological sites from the hobby, if finds are retrieved from *in-situ* contexts below the topsoil, was emphasised, as was the importance of reporting archaeological finds so that they can be properly recorded and added to the Sites and Monuments Record. This was a successful evening as a result of which at least one new site was identified.

The report of artefacts of Saxon date located by metal detector in the north-west of the county was followed up by a visit to the finder to record the material in detail. The finds are the remains of a Saxon male burial which has been partially destroyed by ploughing.

Graphics/Illustrators Group

Introduction

The illustrators play a vital role in the presentation of graphics materials for archaeological reports and publications. These range from site evaluation reports and internal documents to externally published volumes and exhibitions. They include plans, reconstruction drawings and fine illustration of a wide range of artefacts, either recovered by excavation or brought into the section for identification and illustration. The group also prepares material for exhibitions or lecture slides.

Recent work

Lecture material: Slides have recently been prepared to accompany lectures given at the Essex Symposium held at Southend on Saturday the 5th November. The particular capacity of the newly acquired computer and colour printer greatly aided their production.

Teacher's Pack: the Group has been closely involved in the creation of schools archaeology work sheets and an archaeological guide for teachers. These are being produced as a continuation of the educational initiative realised through recent excavations at Heybridge (see above). The Graphics Group will be setting text and images under the guidance of the Education Officer attached to the section.

Bronze Age Continental Import at Boreham Interchange: Post excavation work on material from the Late Bronze Age site excavated in 1993 at Boreham Interchange has revealed fragments of a remarkable bowl. The vessel, shown reconstructed on the front cover is a wide flaring bowl with complex internal decoration. Such pots are not a feature of local Bronze Age ceramics but are common in northern Europe. Therefore the Boreham Interchange pot is likely to be a continental import. As such it is further evidence of strong links between Essex and adjacent parts of Europe, particularly the Low Countries, during the Bronze Age.

Publication

Work continues throughout the year on graphics material for a range of publications.

The latest volume of *Essex Archaeology and History* and the annual newspaper supplement, both contain a considerable amount of illustrative material prepared by the group.

A full set of updated illustrations for the forthcoming *Little Oakley East Anglian Archaeology* volume is now ready for the next stage of the editorial process. Some of the copper alloy brooches recovered during the excavations of the Roman villa are illustrated in Fig. 2.

Work is continuing on the forthcoming Stansted *East Anglian Archaeology* publication. Recent drawings include several composite plans showing cremations that were uncovered during the course of the excavations. These are rich Roman cremations which include luxury items such as bronze, glass and pottery vessels. Amongst the finds were several items of fine decorated Samian ware. Also in preparation are drawings of some of the many items of metalwork. Chief amongst these are the brooches currently being illustrated.

Field Archaeology Group

Introduction

The Field Archaeology Group carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication. The Field Archaeology Group generates funds for its work from a variety of sources, principally developers and English Heritage.

Staffing

The majority of senior and supervisory staff and some of the longer-serving site assistants are permanent appointments. Most site assistants are temporary appointments, the length of the employment dependent on the number and length of field projects (funding for staff posts is generated by the income from field projects). Despite the close of the Elms Farm excavations we have been able to keep on a large number of staff to work on various projects between now and Christmas. There are currently 81 staff employed by the Field Archaeology Group, 22 are working on the initial stages of the Elms Farm post-excavation phase.

Recent Work

The majority of the projects reported here are developer-funded and a maximum sum payable is agreed prior to the commencement of fieldwork. The maximum is based on the scale and type of the investigation and an estimate of the nature of the features and finds likely to be revealed. Maximum costs allow an element of contingency in the event of finding richer archaeological deposits than anticipated. Costs invoiced are actual costs which often come in below the maximum agreed. An increasing amount of the work carried out by the Field Archaeology Group is subject to competitive tender: in these instances a fixed price is normally required.

1. The following excavations have been carried out.

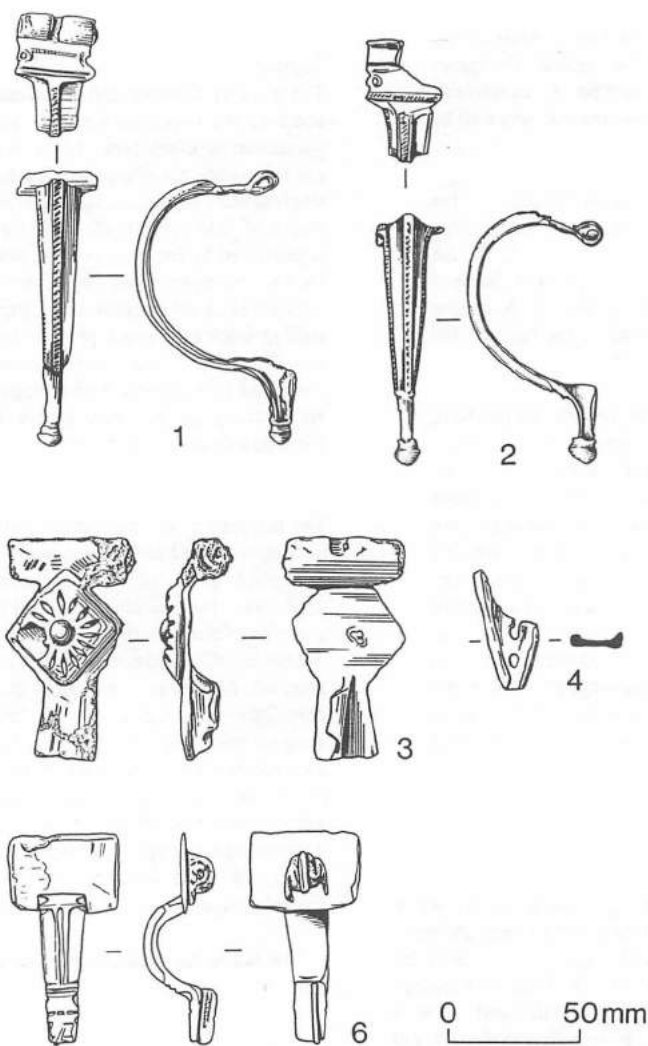


Fig. 2 Copper alloy brooches from Little Oakley

Elms Farm (Project manager: M Atkinson)

The seven month excavation at Elms Farm, Heybridge has finished and post-excavation work has begun. The investigation has recorded a large area of a Roman town, with a network of narrow gravelled streets fronted by buildings, and a series of timber structures interpreted as parts of Britain by, for example, pottery, metal objects and quernstones (hand mills). The objects retrieved have been both spectacular and abundant. Over 200,000 sherds of pottery and 10,000 metal objects have been recovered and more than 1000 bags of soil collected to be processed to recover organic material (e.g. seeds, grain) for evidence of diet and economy. All of these, together with other objects recovered and the recorded features will now be the subject of an extensive post excavation programme to analyse and interpret the history and functions of the site, and the various phases of occupation. Further details about the excavations carried out here this year and in 1993 are contained in the annual newspaper supplement *Essex Archaeology*. The excavation has been funded by English Heritage.

- *Great Holts Farm (Project manager: M Medlycott, M Germany)* A second phase of work on this site has uncovered the remains of a Roman farmstead. At least two phases of Roman building have been recorded including a late-3rd-century timber-aisled hall with adjacent bath house. Various outbuildings, a large pond and two wells are being excavated. On part of the site the remains of a medieval timber house have been revealed. The cost of the excavation is to be met by a grant from English Heritage.

- *Downhouse Farm (Project Manager: S. Godbold)* The excavation of this site on the route of the A130 and previously trial trenched is currently underway. Part of a small, rural settlement dating mainly to the Roman period has been uncovered. The

temples. The Roman town, itself largely abandoned during the 5th century, was the successor to an extensive late Iron Age settlement. Trading connections with the continent are evidenced by fragments of amphorae and samian ware, and with other

remains comprise several post-built structures, hearths, pits and enclosure ditches. Several large irregular pit-like features are thought to be quarry pits. Some evidence for prehistoric (probably Late Iron Age) and Saxon activity also exists on the site. The cost of the excavation is to be met by a grant from Essex County Council Highways Department.. Further excavation will take place on this site in 1995.

- *Great Wakering, Alexandra Road (Project Manager: K Reidy)* A two-week excavation was carried out on this site after a trial trench evaluation revealed the presence of a middle Bronze Age field system and some associated pits. Also present was a later field system comprising straight-sided, north-south aligned ditches. Pottery from these later ditches has been dated to the late Iron Age. The cost of the excavation is to be met by a grant from the developers, Higgs and Hill Homes Ltd.

2. The following evaluations have been carried out:

- *A130 (Project Manager: K Reidy)* Geophysical survey was undertaken by on half of the pasture on the proposed A130 by-pass route. One possible site was located. This site will be evaluated by trial trenching in early 1995.

Five potential sites located by fieldwalking were trenched. Of these only one produced a positive result. Trenching adjacent to the A129, opposite Shot Farm, located archaeology of an early medieval date, indicating the outskirts of a small settlement. The cost of the excavation is to be met by a grant from Essex County Council Highways Department.

- *A13 (Project Manager S Foreman)* Geophysical survey was undertaken on those parts of the proposed route under pasture and in an area where fieldwalking has already indicated the presence of an archaeological site. The results of the survey have given us further information about the known site and identified the presence of a previously unknown site. These sites will be further evaluated by trenching in the near future.

In addition to the geophysical survey, several deep test-pits have been dug in order to obtain information about palaeolithic remains located on the Thames river gravel terraces.

The cost of the evaluation is to be met by a grant from the Highways Agency.

- *A131 (Project Manager: N Lavender)* Further evaluation work has taken place on the route of the A131 Great Leighs by-pass. Trial trenching adjacent to the current A131 revealed the presence of the Roman road and several pits containing Bronze Age pottery, perhaps indicating a nearby settlement. The cost of the evaluation is to be met by a grant from Essex County Council, Highways Department.
- *Bulls Lodge Quarry Fieldwalking (Project Manager: K Reidy)* Four hectares of the airfield were walked in advance of the

second stage of gravel extraction. No archaeological sites were located. The cost of the work is to be met by a grant from TMC Pioneer Aggregates Ltd.

3. Watching briefs undertaken include:

Southminster Sewerage Scheme (E Heppel) A watching brief was maintained during the laying of a sewerage pipe by Anglian Water. A bank and ditch associated with a nearby Scheduled Monument was recorded. Along the remainder of the route nothing of archaeological significance was noted. The cost of the work is to be met by a grant from Anglian Water.

Stanford Le Hope Pipeline (H Cooper-Reade) A watching brief is being maintained during the laying of a sewer pipe from the Stanford Le Hope to Tilbury. The pipeline passed close by several sites of archaeological interest including the prehistoric settlement at Mucking and a Bronze Age cemetery. However, nothing of archaeological note has been observed during the groundworks. The cost of the work is to be met by a grant from Anglian Water.

Castle Hedingham pipeline (N Lavender) A watching brief is being maintained during the laying of a water pipe in Castle Hedingham. The route of the pipe passes close by Castle Hedingham priory and areas where Roman remains have been found. To date nothing of archaeological significance has been observed. The cost of the work is to be met by a grant from Anglian Water.

Brightlingsea Rising Main (S Foreman) A watching brief was maintained during the laying of a water pipe through the parish

of Brightlingsea. A red hill (the result salt production) was located and recorded. The cost of the work is to be met by a grant from Anglian Water.

Western Road, Billericay (S Godbold, S Foreman) A watching brief during groundworks on this site within the medieval town of Billericay did not locate any archaeological remains. The cost of the work is to be met by a grant from the developer, Bellway Homes Anglia Ltd.

Colne Priory, Earls Colne (E Heppel) A watching brief during groundworks at Colne priory did not locate any significant archaeological remains, although a large quantity of rubble and tile associated with the priory buildings was revealed. The cost of the work is to be met with a grant from the developer, Bryan Thomas MacNamara.

10.40 Re-survey of industrial sites and monuments in Essex

Shane Gould (Essex County Council)

11.05 Essex wind, water and steam mills

Vincent Pargeter (County millwright)

11.35 The Essex Silk industry

Frances Harper (Working Silk Museum, Braintree)

12.05 Maltings in Essex

Amber Patrick (Association of Industrial Archaeology Council Member)

12.40 Lunch

Tour of the site

Chair Shane Gould

2.00 The inland navigations of Essex

John Boyes

2.35 Waltham Abbey, Royal Gunpowder Factory

Paul Everson or Wayne Cocroft (Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England)

3.05 Tea

INDUSTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGY SYMPOSIUM: CRESSING TEMPLE, 23RD SEPTEMBER 1995

PROGRAMME

10.00AM Coffee

Chair Dave Buckley

10.30 Welcome and opening address

Dave Buckley (County Archaeologist)

- 3.30 Identifying, protecting and conserving industrial buildings; the role of English Heritage

David Stocker (English Heritage)

- 4.00 Essex within its national setting

Marilyn Palmer (Leicester University and joint Editor of the Industrial Archaeology Review)

4.30 Conclusions

John Hunter (Head of Environmental Services Branch, Essex County Council)

4.45 End

Price for the day is £15, inclusive of tea, coffee and lunch. Further information can be obtained from Shane Gould, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex, CM1 1LF (tel. 0245 437638).

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £15

Two members at one address - £17

Institutions - £18

Associate Member - £7

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary

Dr. C. Thornton

75 Victoria Road

Maldon

CM9 7HE

Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)

Chelmsford 430262 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr. P.W.J. Buxton

Castle House

Chipping Ongar

Essex

CM5 9JT

Tel. Ongar 362642

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

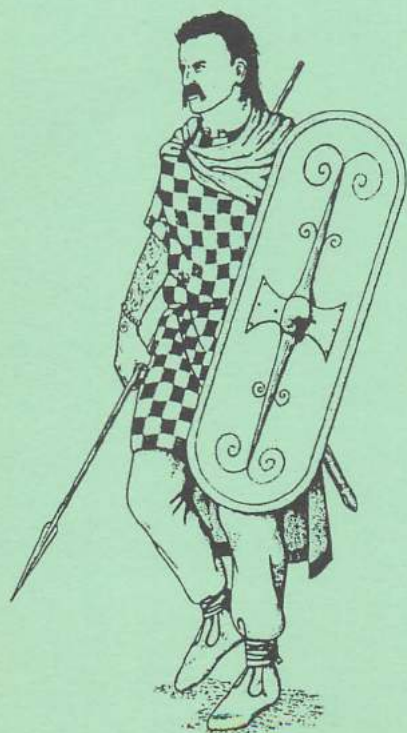
Tel. Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 121

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



MAY 1995

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER 122

MAY 1995

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT	1
PROGRAMME 1995	2
ESSEX HISTORY FAIR 1995	2
GREAT SAMPORD HISTORY DAY	2
EVENTS AT CRESSING TEMPLE	4
ERIC GILL IN ESSEX	5
DIRECTORY OF ESSEX ARCHITECTS	5
CRESSING TEMPLE: ARCHAEOLOGY FIELD SCHOOL AND TRAINING EXCAVATIONS 1995	6
LETTER TO THE EDITOR	7
BOOK REVIEWS	7
MEDIEVAL LIFE: A NEW MAGAZINE OF THE MIDDLE AGES	9
WORK OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION	9

Editor: Paul Gilman
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex CM7 8UG
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)
Chelmsford 437636 (work)
E-mail: paulg@essxpl11.demon.co.uk

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 31 JULY

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

Cover illustration: Celtic Warrior from the 1st century BC/AD, part of the Fortress Essex exhibition (see page 9). Drawn by Iain Bell.

FROM THE PRESIDENT

In the aftermath of the 'boring Brentwood' saga on television and in the national press, what stands out is that local historians were put on their mettle and made sure that viewers and readers eventually learned that there was plenty of history at Brentwood and in Essex as a whole. Moreover, the events which were talked about were action-packed, disproving the contention that history is 'boring', and that therefore one has to turn to fiction and legend. We hope that the myth of 'boring Brentwood' has been well and truly laid to rest. Whereas we would hardly glory in being the centre of rebellion in the 1990s, the events of 30 May 1381 which precipitated the Great Revolt are now seen as giving the town a place in national history, even though the attack on the justices inquiring into poll tax evasions was mounted by the men of Fobbing, Stanford-le-Hope, Mucking, Horndon-on-the-Hill and elsewhere. The rest of Brentwood's history has been more peaceful, with its early growth on the route taken by pilgrims to Canterbury, its importance as a coaching town in the eighteenth century, and the coming of the railway in 1840 with its effects on housing and business developments which are still very much with us.

The history of a place like Brentwood forms an interesting and worthwhile study in its own right, but local historians and archaeologists are coming increasingly to emphasise the importance of putting a place in its regional context and seeing the effects of its contacts with the wider world. In 1381, once the villagers of south Essex had made their attack on the justices, they got in touch with malcontents in Kent, and it is likely that there was close co-ordination among the rebels of the two counties. Ferries across the River Thames are recorded at Tilbury, West Thurrock, Grays Thurrock and Aveley, and the amount of trade between Kent and Essex facilitated communication. In fact there may well have been more frequent contact between the people of Essex and Kent than at the present day. Four centuries later, the links fostered by the coaches were with London and the eastern counties, a development which was furthered by the railways. Most coaches used the main roads, linking

London to Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich, Ipswich and Norwich, although it was also possible to travel by coach from smaller places like Maldon and Southend. The links with London have been important to Essex since Roman times, and the county has benefited over the centuries from the men who made their fortunes in the City or at the royal court and established themselves in the county. Sir Thomas Smyth of Hill Hall at Theydon Mount is a case in point, and many members will recall the stimulating and enjoyable visit we made to Hill Hall a year ago. We will come across another of these men when we visit Horham Hall at Thaxted on Saturday, 22 April. Sir John Cutts bought the Horham Hall estate in 1502. He served as Under-Treasurer to Henry VIII, and in 1515 the king granted him the whole of Thaxted. His descendants encountered problems in their relations with the town which was facing serious economic decline in the Tudor period. For this reason, the men of Thaxted took advantage of the minority of John Cutts IV to secure a borough charter of incorporation from the Crown in 1556; presumably they hoped that they would be able to improve the state of the town by running their own affairs, a hope which did not materialise. Once he had grown up, John Cutts IV sought to regain his seigniorial rights, and won a complete legal victory over the town in 1587; only then was he ready to make concessions. The whole episode formed the subject of an article by Robert Tittler in *Essex Archaeology and History*, VIII, 1976, and the descent of the Cutts family was traced by H. W. King in *Transactions of the Essex Archaeological Society*, IV, 1869.

Our activities this summer will be taking us over most of the county. Starting in north-west Essex on 22 April, we move to the south-west of the county for the Annual General Meeting at Waltham Abbey, and the south-east for the reception at Prittlewell. In between, we visit Braintree and Roydon. The Morant Lecture on Friday 12 May and the Morant Dinner on Friday 13 October will take place this year at Chelmsford, right in the centre of the county.

Jennifer Ward

PROGRAMME 1995

Your Society organizes a series of varied activities from the Spring through to the Autumn. Regular fixtures are the Morant Lecture and the Morant Dinner, named after the county historian.

The visits are often to places not regularly open to the public. These events are well attended, but we are always pleased to have new people join us, so why not read through the programme below, find something that is of particular interest to you, and book your place by writing off to the Excursions Secretary.

Saturday 17th June - THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING at 2.30pm at Waltham Abbey, where we shall be the guests of the Waltham Abbey Historical Society. A minimum of business, followed by an opportunity to hear about the Society's latest discoveries in the abbey and the town. Tea will be provided at a cost of £3.50.

Wednesday 12th July - evening visit to the Braintree Silk Museum. This working museum established in the old Warners mills keeps alive the great textile-working tradition of North Essex. Meet at 7pm. Cost about £5.

Saturday 12th August - visit to the 15th-century brick gatehouse and moated site at Nether Hall, Roydon. This romantic ruin, recently consolidated, is one of the county's most important brick buildings. It was built in the 1460s during the Wars of the Roses by the lawyer Thomas Colt. Meet at 2pm. Cost £3.50.

Friday 15th September - reception at 7.30pm at Prittlewell Priory, Southend-on-Sea. A chance to look at the impressive refectory and the other remains of the priory, and also the interesting museum. Cost £4.00. Free to new members.

Friday 13th October - THE MORANT DINNER at Essex County Cricket Club, Chelmsford. The special guest will be Ken Hall, Essex County Archivist. Cost about £15.00. There will be an opportunity to display artefacts and objects of interest (please let the Excursions Secretary know if you intend to do so).

Further details of all events are available from the Excursions Secretary, Mrs. Pat Ryan, 60 Maldon Road, Danbury, CM3 4QL (tel. 0245 222237). Would those interested in any excursion or other event please contact the Excursions Secretary (ideally returning one of the slips enclosed with the annual membership card) at least 10 days before the event so that arrangements for tea etc. can be made. Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope for each event, for maps and other instructions on how to reach the meeting point. Note that the charge for the visits includes the cost of tea and refreshments.

David Andrews

ESSEX HISTORY FAIR 1995

On 11 June Cressing Temple will provide a superb backdrop for the 1995 Essex History Fair. This is now well-established as one of the most exciting and interesting events in the county. The poster reproduced opposite lists a selection of the many enticing displays and events which will be happening. Don't miss it!

GREAT SAMPFORD HISTORY DAY

At Hilt Farm, Great Sampford

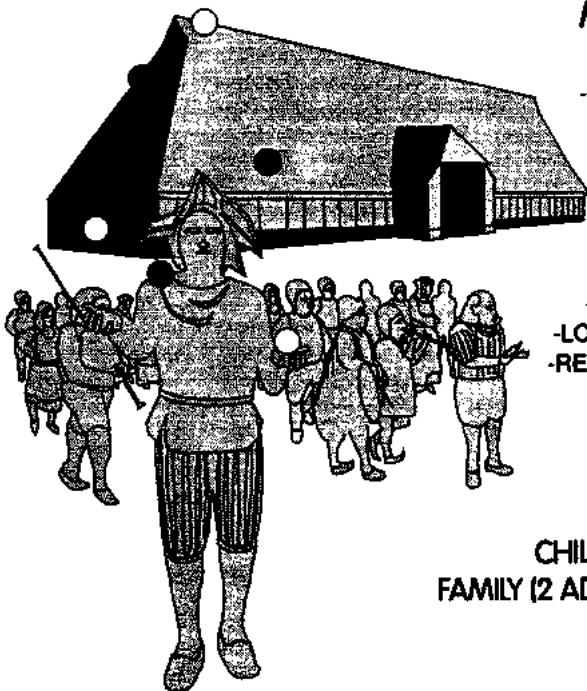
The general objective will be to introduce participants to some of the techniques of studying local history. In the process we shall explore certain aspects of this, such as research, palaeogeography, buildings, archaeology, genealogy, archives, place and field names. There will also be some practical work with documents, maps and other reference material. As far as possible we shall focus the sessions on material and subjects of Sampford and Essex interest. During the day we shall also try to review the research the Society has carried out on the history of the Sampfords and, if time allows, consider a programme for future work. There will be a small

ESSEX HISTORY FAIR 1995

AT CRESSING TEMPLE
BETWEEN WITHAM AND BRAINTREE
ON SUNDAY 11th JUNE
10.00 AM - 5.00 PM



*A Celebration of
Essex with living
history, music and
dance.*



- MEDIEVAL ENCAMPMENT
- WANDERING MINSTREL
- MORRIS DANCING
- MUMMERS PLAYS
- PERIOD DANCE
- SHAKESPEARE
- PUNCH AND JUDY
- CAMRA - REAL ALE TENT
- LOCAL HISTORY LECTURES
- REFRESHMENTS AVAILABLE

HISTORIC BUS
SERVICE
ESSEX BUSLINE
(0345) 000333

ADULT - £3.00
CHILD (UNDER 14) - £1.50
FAMILY (2 ADULTS + 3 CHILDREN) -
£7.50
AMPLE PARKING

For further information contact:
Tourism Section, Planning Department, Essex County Council
Chelmsford CM1 1LF Tel.(01245) 437545

REGISTERED CHARITY No.299090

display of local history material, books and maps.

PROGRAMME

From 9.30 am Assemble at Hill Farm.

10.00 am General introduction, researching and enjoying local history. Ken Neale.

10.30 am Palaeography I: how to read old documents. Ken Hall (County Archivist: Essex).

11.30 am Archaeology. Paul Gilman, (Essex County Council Archaeology Section).

1.00-2.00 pm LUNCH

2.00 pm Palaeography II: practical work. Ken Hall.

3.00 pm Project work: researching the history of buildings, families and aspects of village life. Ken Neale.

4.30 pm Concluding Session, comments, questions and "follow-up".

Notes:

Coffee and tea will be served during the morning and afternoon sessions. Lunch will be a cold buffet with a little wine. Parking at Hill Farm is limited but you may park at the adjacent Salix Farm if necessary. Cost is £5, bookable from Ken Neale (01799 586304).

EVENTS AT CRESSING TEMPLE

University of Essex Day Schools

Sat. 17 June, *The History of the Order of Knights Templar* with Dr Malcolm Barber. 10.00 am-3.30 pm. Tickets from Cressing Temple.

Sat. 16 Sept. *Pilgrims and Rebels*. Cressing Temple and the Medieval World with Dr Roger Moss and Jim Bolton.

For further details please ring the Office of Continuing Education, University of Essex (01206 872519).

Essex Historic Buildings Group Day School

Sat 9th September: *Tradition and Innovation: a review of current thinking on medieval timber-framed buildings*. 10.00 am-5.00 pm. Fee £10 (and lunch £2.50). Ring Sue Brown (01621 779593) for details.

Essex County Council Historic Buildings Section Craft Days

Thurs 19 June: *Brickwork*

Tues 25 July: *Repair of Timber-framed buildings*

Tues 5 Sept: *Basic Maintenance Day for Owners of Listed Buildings*

Contact Anne Holden, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LF, Tel. (01245) 492211 ext. 51665 for details and prices.

Essex County Council Archaeological Advisory Group

Sat 23 Sept: *One day conference on Industrial Heritage of Essex*. For details and booking forms contact Shane Gould, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LF, Tel. (01245) 437638.

ERIC GILL IN ESSEX

I was approached by Dr David Peace, the author of the recently published *Eric Gill: the Inscriptions* (Herbert Press 1994, £35.00) and asked if I could locate a foundation stone in the Essex County Hospital in Colchester, of which there is a rubbing extant. The date of the stone is 1907 and commemorates the building of the Children's Ward. The event is described in the late Dr Penfold's History of the Essex County Hospital (1984) but no mention is made of Eric Gill. After a visit to the Hospital with David Peace we were unable to locate the exact site of the original Children's Ward as so much alteration has taken place since that date. The full inscription, according to the rubbing, reads as follows: "This was laid with Masonic Ceremonial by Colonel the Rt. Hon. Mark Lockwood PC. CVC. MP. Grand Master of the Freemasons of Essex. 1907". (D. Peace ref. no. 139).

There is another inscription at Romford when the foundation stone was again laid by Col. Lockwood. This is still *in situ* in the Wykeham Hall, Market Place. The date of laying is 1909 (DP 172).

Other Gill inscriptions in Essex, according to Peace's check list are:

St Mary's, Great Warley. Three incised inscriptions on a panel and a 10ft oak beam on the lych gate. (DP 17).

St Lawrence, Upminster - a marble inscription to Brydges Robinson Branfill JP (1833-1905). Site unknown. 1906 (DP 93).

St Mary Magdalen, North Ockendon, gravestone for Champion Russell (1820-1887), now destroyed, 1906 (DP 99).

Boys Garden City, Woodford Green - in memory of Dr Thomas John Barnado, 1910 (DP 207).

Another for a house in the Boys Garden City, in memory of King Edward VII, 1910 (DP 208).

And yet another in the Boys Garden City in memory of Canon Fleming, 1910 (DP 209).

The War Memorial at Great Dunmow, 1921 (DP 392).

St Mary's Gilston, near Harlow - a cross flanked by two angular-topped headstones. In memory of Reginald Eden Johnston (1847-1922); Geoffrey Stewart Johnston (1889-1915); and Rose Alice Johnston (1854-1907), 1923 (DP 425).

Great Easter, a tablet on a garden wall in memory of Henry Grout (1852-1924), head gardener to H.G. Wells for 31 years. "Every corner, every inch of this place is the better and richer for his work and care", 1924 (DP 456).

Mark Hall, Harlow - Headstone in memory of Maria Anna Gilbey (1897-1927), 1927 (DP 489).

St Mary and St Laurence, Great Waltham, in memory of Hugh Western (1876-1934), 1935 (DP 638).

W.H. Smith, Bookshop a Clacton, Fascia board, 1904 (DP 35). The manager tells me that there have been extensive renovations over the past 20 years and it is doubtful if Eric Gill's lettering remains.

Tony Doncaster

DIRECTORY OF ESSEX ARCHITECTS

"A checklist of Essex architects 1834-1914" which was published in volume 24 (1993) of *Essex Archaeology and History*, ended with a number of questions about how the checklist might be developed into something more substantial - for example, something along the lines of the excellent *Dictionary of Architects of Suffolk Buildings 1800-1914*. These questions, and an invitation to anyone who might be interested in collaborating on such a project, did not go unanswered, for which I am heartily thankful; for such a project is, realistically speaking, be-

yond the capability of one person, and the end result will usually benefit greatly if the input comes from a range of sources.

The team will consist of myself, Ron Bond of the Essex Record Office and Brenda Watkin and Anne Holden of Essex County Council Planning Department. The proposal is that the database which has been formed from the checklist, which already includes entries for over 400 architects and 250 buildings, should be held by Anne Holden at Essex County Council. This will enable data to be added easily by those who most frequently come into contact with it. Once there is a sufficient volume of data, it should also be possible to answer enquiries about particular buildings or architects.

This does not, of course, mean that contributions from other people will no longer be welcome. On the contrary, the success of the project will depend to a great extent upon the supply of information from whatever source, and one of the points of compiling such a position to preserve them for future generations. While we hope that there will eventually be a hard-copy publication, this is not an end in itself. The checklist covered, for reasons explained there, the years 1834-1914. For the time being it seems sensible to keep more or less to these dates; the years up to 1840 are covered admirably by Howard Colvin's *Biographical Dictionary of British Architects 1600-1840*, while the volume of building after the First World War makes it futile to attempt to document it fully. However, buildings after 1914 will be added selectively; there is increasing interest in twentieth-century buildings (the very first issue of the *Twentieth Century Society's* journal, *Twentieth Century Architecture*, includes an article on "The Bata Project" at East Tilbury), and it is easier to cut things out later than it is to add them in. For the same reason, the County of Essex will be taken in its widest geographical form and will include those parts now subsumed in Greater London.

The scope of the checklist will also be altered along the lines of the Suffolk counterpart. The directory (if it is not premature to call it that) will be of buildings in Essex designed by known architects, so will not include buildings designed by "Essex architects" but built outside the

county. But it will include buildings in Essex designed by architects, most of whose work is to be found outside the county. It will include buildings that have been demolished, and might also include unexecuted designs for particular buildings.

The purpose of this note is partly to inform, but partly also to repeat the request for contributions, which should now be sent to:

Anne Holden, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF Tel: 01245 492211 ext. 516666

James Bettley

CRESSING TEMPLE: ARCHAEOLOGY FIELD SCHOOL AND TRAINING EXCAVATIONS 1995

Following the successful running of these courses for the first time, in 1994, a second season will take place this summer. The courses are designed for absolute beginners as well as those with a little more knowledge. The small scale (maximum 15 trainees per week) ensures that everyone receives individual attention and allows us to cater for special interests and abilities.

THE FIELD SCHOOL, 4th-15th SEPTEMBER, 200 NON-RESIDENTIAL

This is a two-week intensive course in excavation. Daily lectures and workshops combine with practice on site, when participants will get individual tuition. Each participant will get valuable experience and guidance in all aspects of excavation. An introduction to finds work and archiving procedures will be given to demonstrate the use of techniques in interpretation.

Participants will receive a set of guidance notes and a certificate of attendance detailing the skills they have learnt. There will be no exams.

THE TRAINING EXCAVATIONS, 14th-25th AUGUST AND 18th AND 29th SEPTEMBER, £50 PER WEEK, NON-RESIDENTIAL

These will each be run in two-week blocks either side of the Field School. A less formal approach will be used, with the emphasis on individual tuition, although there will be workshops and some lectures. The core topics from the Field School programme will be covered (some in less detail) once in each block. Participants can choose to attend for one or more weeks: the longer you stay, the more you will learn.

The Council for British Archaeology (Mid-Anglia) is supporting the Field School and Training Excavations and assistance with accommodation or travel expenses may be available in certain cases.

For more information, please write to: The Archaeology Field School, Cressing Temple, Witham Road, Near Braintree, Essex CM7 8PD. All enquiries to: Tim Robey (01376 583220).

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

Dear Mr Gilman,

Whilst belatedly reading *Essex Archaeology and History* for 1994 I noticed illustration 11 on p215 (in 'A Napoleonic coastal gun battery; excavations at Bathside Bay, Harwich 1990-91' by Steve Godbold - Ed.). It is described as a "bogie wheel on a shaft with two small lugs at one end". It is of course a Leatherworker's pricking wheel. It was used to mark the places where stitching should be done for saddlery, harnesses, rifle straps, powder pouches etc. Gently rolled over leather it leaves a clear indent where the needle goes in or should come out. This provides uniform stitching which is stronger than erratic stitching. The Napoleonic Soldier's Back Packs etc would all be of leather and stitched.

You will find one in "The Complete Book of Tools" by A. Jackson and D. Day, page 46 (published by Michael Joseph 1978). Jackson

calls it a "wheel pricker" and advises that an awl be used before passing the needle through.

I have one in my collection of old tools.

Rev. Graham F. Bartlam

BOOK REVIEWS

Not All Airmen Fly! The Story of RAF Chigwell by Jenny Filby and Geoff Clark (available from Epping Forest District Council, Leisure Services Department, 25 Hemnall Street, Epping, Essex CM16 4LX, price £5.99, proceeds will be used for the conservation of the Roding Valley Meadows Local Nature Reserve which now occupies the former site of RAF Chigwell).

Some years ago we were touring the South Coast and I dragged a somewhat reluctant family along to look for an RAF camp where I had been stationed during the 1950's. Not only was it no longer there but there was absolutely no trace of it; just a silent and featureless ploughed field where there had been a lively and seemingly permanent community with all the paraphernalia of huts, guard house, MT section etc. It hardly seemed possible that it could all, so completely, disappear.

To the east of London another former RAF Camp, RAF Chigwell, has shared the inevitable fate of most World War Two sites. But although the camp no longer exists - it is now the Roding Valley Nature Reserve - Jenny Filby and Geoff Clark have ensured that it will continue to survive as something more than a fading memory. Published in 1994 by Epping Forest District Council, "Not All Airmen Fly!" is a poignant record of this wartime barrage balloon centre from its construction in 1938 until it finally ceased as an operational station in 1958.

During this time its function changed a number of times. In the early war years it was a major training and control site responsible for 135 balloons and hundreds of airmen and airwomen. In 1943 it became the country's main base for the formation, equipping and final training of Mobile Signals Units - 1,000 personnel arrived

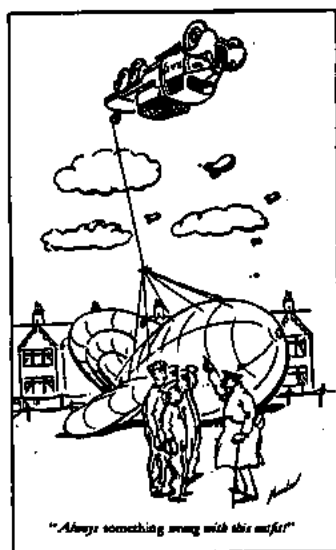


Fig. 1 Cartoon from *Not All Airmen Fly*

on the first day! After a period during 1946-50 as a testing centre for the Central Trade Test Board the station finally ended its life as a radar servicing centre for the testing, recalibration, repair and maintenance of radar equipment throughout Britain and overseas.

But it is as a barrage balloon and Mobile Signals Unit centre that RAF Chigwell is perhaps best known and Jenny Filby and Geoff Clark have brought together some fine detail about this period. Rather than just a straight historical account, this book contains personal recollections from airmen and airwomen, photographs of life at the camp, anecdotes and diary entries all spiced with contemporary extracts on the operation of barrage balloons.

These "flying pigs" could be lethal, not only to enemy aircraft but also to those trying to fly them..... "Even in just a light wind, they'd bob and dive about but when they shot back up to their full height, so much snatch could be put on

the cable that it would break. The whiplash from that steel cable could take your head off, no problem. It could certainly rip the roof off a house and even the funnel of a ship. The winch operator was protected by a steel cage - the rest of us usually had our heads down in a slit trench as far away as possible!"

An excellent record and nostalgic look-back, "Not All Airmen Fly!" goes a long way to preserve the memory of RAF Chigwell.

Fred Nash

THE RESORT THAT BECAME A TOWN: WALTON-ON-THE-NAZE, 1868-1896 by Peter B. Boyden. 52pp. Illus. £3.75. (Published from 6 Fairfield Road, Bromley, Kent, BR1 3QW)

It is fourteen years since Dr. Peter Boyden produced his history of Walton between 1800 and 1867, and this new publication brings us up to 1896. It may seem an arbitrary period but he notes in his introduction that it extends from the time that civil engineer Peter Bruff brought the railway to Walton to the year that this indefatigable gentleman relinquished his local interests. It is indeed the little resort's period of adolescence. This is a scholarly work as one would expect from a former Librarian to the Society who is making a life study of his home town, and it records the struggles of a small seaside community in achieving maturity. Compared to its neighbours, Frinton and Clacton, that emerged as planned resorts during this period, Walton's growth appears piecemeal, and like Topsy she just 'grow'd up'. Among the wealth of detail in this book I was reminded of more recent events in reading of the descent on the town of a crowd of hooligans creating havoc in June 1881. An early scheme to link Frinton and Walton at this time also made interesting reading - in spite of being authorised on two occasions by Acts of Parliament it was not pursued, and neither were Philip Brannon's ambitious proposals for the Naze. This excellent account is marred only by indistinct reference numbers to the notes, and the map (of c. 1911) lacks clarity. Let us hope we do not have to wait another fourteen years before Peter Boyden treats us to the next instalment.

Kenneth Walker

MEDIEVAL LIFE: A NEW MAGAZINE OF THE MIDDLE AGES

The following press release was received too late for inclusion in the last issue:

"With the support of the Centre for Medieval Studies, University of York, we are shortly going to be able to offer a new magazine of the Middle Ages. This will be the only publication of its type with contributions centred on the period between the collapse of the Roman Empire and the Renaissance. It will show the Middle Ages, not as an amorphous gap between the really important historical events and movements, but as one in which the foundations of our own society were laid. We intend to present a number of inter-related articles in each issue, but not to confine any issue to one particular period or topic. We aim to be in the forefront of research, yet to present topics which will have a wider appeal and to do so in an accessible style.

Topics to be considered in the first issue:

the re-creation of medieval interiors;

new methods being applied to the study of post-Roman Britain;

alcoholic drinks and their significance in Anglo-Saxon England;

the meaning of Hell for the Anglo-Saxons;

new light shed on the Anglo-Saxon cathedral of Canterbury for the 1993 excavations;

medieval versions of Aesop's Fables;

social class and attitudes as seen in a fifteenth-century stained glass window.

Issue 1 will be illustrated with full-page colour photographs, manuscript reproductions and line drawings. Extensive book reviews will be a major feature and we hope to carry a diary of forthcoming exhibition, conferences etc. in the

UK. We intend to make the magazine an important forum for debate, and written and photographic contributions from our readers will be highly esteemed.

Medieval Life will be published quarterly and for the present mainly by subscription, although it will be on sale in selected museums and historic houses."

Price for four issues is £8.50, and further information can be obtained from: Chris and Dagmar Pickles, Rectory End, Gilling East, York YO6 4JQ. Tel: 01439 788410. E-mail: cjrp@unix.york.ac.uk.

Work of the County Council Archaeology Section

Publications

Fortress Essex

A 24 page booklet, *Fortress Essex*, prepared in conjunction with the *Fortress Essex* conference and exhibition has been published. The contents focus on the Second World War defences of the county, and the ongoing survey being carried out by Fred Nash. However, it also covers the wider history of the county's defences including earthwork Iron Age hillforts, Medieval castles and the coastal defences of the Napoleonic period. The booklet, which contains many colour photographs of the county's fortifications, is on sale, price £3.50, from the Planning Department Library, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF. It is on sale at museums, bookshops, Tourist Information Offices and various other outlets in the county.

Origins of Maldon

The *Origins of Maldon* booklet (first published by Essex County Council in 1991) is being updated to include recent findings and excavations in the Maldon area (cf Fig. 1). The booklet will be published later this year.



Fig. 2 Roman Samian Ware Bowl (late 1st early 2nd century AD) from the 1994 excavation at Elms Farm, Heybridge. Artwork for the revised "Origins of Maldon" booklet in preparation by the Archaeology Section.

Education Programme

Outreach service

The archaeology outreach provision is being continued. The national curriculum requirements for history suggest that children should have experience of primary source material and the education staff have put together a range of archaeological activities for schools around the theme of evidence, providing an opportunity for hands on work with real archaeological artefacts. The service has proved very popular with teachers of key stage 2 (junior) pupils in schools all over Essex. Since January 20th this year 17 schools have been visited and the education officers have taught sessions to 47 classes, amounting to some 1400 children. A further 70 schools have said they would like to make use of the service, should this be available into the 1995/6 financial year. Teachers whose classes

have received visits have been delighted with the service and all have requested return visits.

Interpretation work

An exhibition on the excavations at Elms Farm is in preparation and will be available for events throughout the summer, including the Essex History Fair (11 June) It will also be available for National Archaeology Day 16-17 September 1995. This event, organised and promoted by the Young Archaeologists Club of the Council for British Archaeology, aims to encourage young people and their families to visit sites of archaeological interest, see archaeology in action and take part in activities on site. It comprises activities at a number of sites throughout the country and, following the success of last year's event at Elms Farm Heybridge, it is intended that a programme of activities will be organised at another venue in Essex this year.

Cressing Temple

Publication

Since last November, archaeological work at Cressing Temple has concentrated on the production of a first draft for a monograph report on the excavations to date. Publication drawings are being prepared, and the last outstanding finds reports on the metal artefacts and the prehistoric and Roman pottery are under way.

Recent excavations

In the last few weeks, excavations have begun in the area of the proposed Visitor Centre. The area is currently occupied by an apparently modern barn, a crudely cobbled structure of several styles and periods christened "the DIY shed". Initial indications are that, contrary to our expectations, the footprint of the current building dates back to at least the 18th century, although little survives of the original structure. The evaluation phase of this project will be completed this month, but further work will be necessary when the ground plans are finalised, with excavation to rescue any threatened archaeology. In addition a structural examination and complete record of the standing barn will be carried out to unravel its surprisingly complex history.

Field School and Training Excavations

This summer Cressing Temple will once again be hosting an archaeology Field School and Training Excavation. This will build on last year's experience and at the same time extend the research programme. The initial response is promising and some of the c. 70 places are booked already. The excavation courses, which will take place in August and September, are subsidised by the Planning Department, and assisted by a grant from the Council for British Archaeology Mid-Anglia Region.

Archaeological Advisory Group

Introduction

The Archaeological Advisory Group is responsible for two main aspects of the Section's work, the maintenance of the County Sites and Monu-

ments Record (SMR) and the monitoring of all types of development within the county which may threaten archaeological remains. The SMR is the main source of information in assessing the archaeological implications of developments and also provides a database of the county's archaeology for academic and private research.

Recent Work

National Mapping Programme (NMP): The Essex Mapping Project has continued with mapping of the coastal areas of the south of the county, including Castle Point, Southend, Paglesham and the area to the south-west of Foulness (Blocks 5A and B). The number of records on the Morph database now stands at 4781, and 25 new sites have been added to the Sites and Monuments Record this quarter. Several of these relate to coastal activities including remains of the extensive oyster cultivation industry, a probable rectangular duck-decoy pond at Paglesham; and a number of former wharves and harbours cut into the salt-marsh at Barling Magna. Other interesting features identified comprise the remains, now destroyed, of various military features, including slit trenches, at Shoeburyness. A number of new crop mark sites have also been recorded.

In addition to the planned sequence of mapping blocks, the crop mark complex at Ardleigh was plotted at a scale of 1:2,500 as part of the preparation for the publication of the excavations at Ardleigh carried out by the Central Excavation Unit (then the excavation unit of the Department of the Environment) in 1975-80. This exercise, which will enable crop mark and excavated features to be related, recorded a number of new features, including a previously unidentified ring-ditch cutting through one of the excavated ring-ditches. The plot will be incorporated into Essex Mapping Project work at the appropriate time.

Aerial Survey: A total of four flights have been undertaken since January. One of these was commissioned by the Field Archaeology Group to record the excavations at the Brighdunsea ring-ditch (see below). A survey of Tollesbury Wick Marsh, was undertaken during early morning under a low cross-light, to enhance the cur-

rent photographic record of this site. This will be used to produce an interpretative plot of the area to be integrated with a forthcoming RCHME ground survey. In addition to this, an extensive series of oyster pits at Lawling and Mayland Creek, a redhill to the NE of Burnham on Crouch were recorded, neither of which previously appeared on the Sites and Monuments Record. The second flight was undertaken to record sites and landscapes in the Thames Gateway redevelopment area. It covered the Isle of Sheppey, the River Medway, Thurrock and Gravesend and some of the results were used in a presentation at a recent conference on Thames Gateway.

The remaining two flights covered parts of the inter-tidal zone. Firstly, at Foulness, a low-tide over a weekend allowed for access over the usually restricted MOD firing ranges. While only wrecks appeared in the inter-tidal zone, three previously unrecorded redhills (Roman salt production sites), showing through stubble, were photographed. It is now recognised that there is great potential for the discovery of new redhills by reconnaissance over previous coasts, on reclaimed land, in the appropriate agricultural conditions. The final flight over the Stour, at the spring equinox lowest tide, recorded a number of wrecks and a kiddle (wooden tidal fish-trap as found in the Blackwater) in the inter-tidal zone. Although the site is actually in Suffolk, it is the first recorded in the estuary and represents an important addition to the distribution of this site-type.

Industrial Archaeology:

(i) The enhancement programme has continued in respect of various types of site. The field appraisal of 60 malthouses is now complete and a report will shortly be produced. The survey found that many potentially important sites had already been demolished or converted to alternative uses without an adequate record. In conjunction with the Historic Buildings Section several malthouses have been identified for possible listing, while others will be recommended for de-listing because of their unsympathetic conversion. A comparative assessment of each surviving building will be produced enabling the creation of a strategy for recording and protec-

tion. It will also enhance the County Sites and Monuments Record and assist in the development control process.

Once the report on malthouses has been completed fieldwork will be directed to breweries and foundries.

(ii) Individual sites identified as part of the development control process include a lock keepers cottage beside the Stort Navigation in Harlow. This small brick-built building stands next to a pair of renovated lock gates and two small windows in each of the gable ends enabled the lock keeper to observe oncoming traffic.

(iii) Two Victorian model farms have also been assessed, although in both cases the fabric of the buildings has either been heavily altered or largely destroyed.

RCHME SMR Software Pilot: A report on the audit of information held in the SMR has been accepted by RCHME. SMR and RCHME staff have worked through word lists used by the existing system to see how they compare to nationally-agreed data standards. RCHME have requested a test batch of data to migrate to the new software, known as 'Monarch for SMRs', which will then be installed in Essex and tested for a two to three week period. From 13-17 March, at the National Monuments Record Centre in Swindon, RCHME provided training in the use of the system for four AAG staff. The system has been delivered to Essex and it will be used on a 'pilot' basis for several weeks to see how it meets the requirements of the Essex SMR.

Historic Towns Survey: following submission of a research design, English Heritage have confirmed funding for a Historic Towns survey to replace Historic Towns in Essex. This was published by the County Council in 1983 and was adopted as Supplementary Planning Guidance. An important part of the project will be a GIS application to enable recording and analysis of spatial information relating to the towns. The grant will also cover the salary of a towns survey officer (to be appointed) and part of the salary of a temporary SMR Assistant.

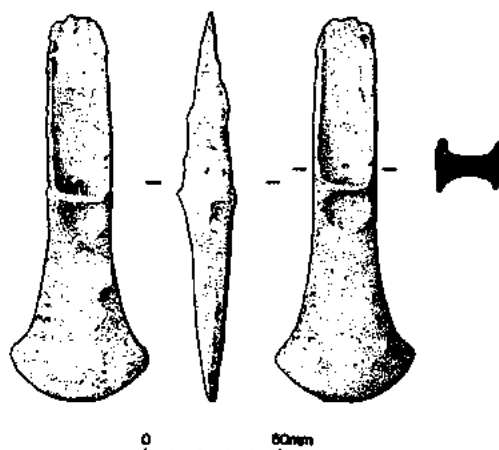


Fig. 3 Bronze Age palstave, chance find from Tipping Forest District

Internet Pilot: the Archaeology Section is one of six in the County Council which are assessing the usefulness of information which is available via the Internet. A number of useful archaeological sources have already been identified and these are likely to increase in future. The electronic mail (email) facilities of the Internet have proved to be most helpful since email messages are cheaper and quicker than fax. In the future, as the system grows, it will offer innovative and exciting ways for the Archaeology Section to make information available about its work and services.

World War II defences survey: During the past few months the survey has been recording the fortifications along the county's main line of defence, the GHQ line, from Chickney to Little Easton in Uttlesford. The line followed the natural barrier provided by the Rivers Cam and Chelmer and to bridge the gap between them

from Newport to Tilty a 12 ft deep by 20 ft wide anti-tank ditch was dug. Along the west side of the line pillboxes were constructed at intervals of 2-300 yards and concrete and steel barriers at all the road crossings.

Although almost all of the barriers have now gone, most of the pillboxes still remain. Originally, many of them were disguised, with the addition of a sloping tin roof and black paint, to resemble a farm outbuilding. Some even had a thatched roof fixed to the top. However, the ultimate disguise was conceived at Tilty mill where one was constructed inside a large wooden cart shed, with loopholes cut into the shed walls to line up with those around the pillbox. Fifty five years later, still protected inside the shed, this fortification survives as a fine example of the ingenuity of the GHQ line builders. It is intended to continue the survey in 1995/96, subject to the availability of funding.

Graphics/Illustrators Group

Introduction

The illustrators play a vital role in the presentation of graphics material for archaeological reports and publications. These range from site evaluation reports and internal documents to externally published volumes and exhibitions. They include plan, reconstruction drawings and fine illustration of a wide variety of artefacts, either recovered by excavation or brought into the Section for identification and illustration. The group also prepares material for exhibitions or for lecture slides.

Recent work.

Members of the public often reports finds to the Archaeology Section for identification, illustration and recording. One find brought into the Section recently for specialist advice and illustration was a bronze axe (see Fig. 2), known as a palstave, which dates from the Middle Bronze Age (c.1500 - 1000 BC). It was found during ditch clearance and reported to Epping Forest District Museum who submitted it to the section.

Publications: Preparation of plans and drawings for the next volume (for 1995) of Essex Archaeology and History has been foremost amongst the present work of the graphics team. Artwork for the monograph 'The Archaeology of Essex, Proceedings of the Writtle 1993 conference' is complete. Design and preparation of the 'Fortress Essex' booklet has been completed and the booklet has now been published (see above). Work on drawings for the Stansted project continues, and the majority of finds/pottery drawing is now complete. Selected plans from the site are now being prepared for publication.

Exhibitions: Following completion of the exhibition to accompany the Fortress Essex conference on 29 April, work is now in progress to enlarge this into an exhibition to be displayed at the Essex History Fair at Cressing Temple on 11 June. A poster for the History Fair has also been designed by the Graphics Group.

Field Archaeology Group

Introduction

The Field Archaeology Group carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication. The Field Archaeology Group generates funds for its work from a variety of sources, principally developers and English Heritage.

Recent Work

The majority of the projects reported here are developer funded. Whilst in the past a maximum sum payable has usually been agreed before the commencement of fieldwork, an increasing amount of the work carried out by the Field Archaeology Group is subject to competitive tender: in these instances a fixed price is normally required. The cost of the work usually includes fieldwork, finds work and the production of a report. Reports are prepared for all work undertaken. Copies of each of these are supplied to the developer and also deposited in the County Sites and Monuments Record. Condensed reports summarising the main archaeological evidence recovered will be incorporated into the annual round-up of work in the journal Essex Archaeology and History

1. The following excavations have been carried out:

A13 Ship Lane, Aveley (Supervisor: S. Foreman): Excavations on this site are now complete. Initial results indicate that the site comprised a small settlement occupied during the late Iron Age and Roman periods. The most intensive phase of occupation appears to have been during the late Iron Age and early Roman periods. Some Saxon pottery has been found indicating low level activity on the site during this period. Features dating to the medieval period have also been found on the site. The excavations uncovered a series of substantial boundary ditches enclosing an area containing structural features such as post holes, pits, gullies and the remains of at least one round house. The settlement area was sub-divided by smaller gullies. Some of the field boundaries identified within the excavation

area contained pottery with a date range from the Iron Age through to the medieval period. Finds include a complete millstone and fine Roman pottery, including a stamped base from a Samian vessel. The cost of this excavation is to be met by a grant from the Highways Agency.

Brightlingsea Ring Ditch (Project Manager: N. Lavender): Excavation of an early Neolithic circular monument is currently underway at Moveron's Farm, Brightlingsea. Evaluation by trial trenching during the winter of 94/95 showed the ditch to be more substantial than had been supposed - approximately 3.5m wide and 1.8m deep. Within the enclosed area lies a shallow hollow, the fill of which contains fairly large quantities of worked flint and Neolithic pottery. Pottery from a cremation burial cutting through this fill, and other finds from the ditch itself have been dated to c.3000 BC. This excavation (of an extremely rare type of ring ditch in East Anglia) is being funded by grants from English Heritage and Essex County Council.

Great Hoits - environmental sampling of the wells (Supervisor: M. Germany): Two Roman wells were identified during excavations at Great Hoits Farm. Soil samples were taken from the wells for environmental analysis after quarrying had lowered the ground surface by approximately 2.5m. An initial appraisal of the sieved samples indicates that a whole range of organic material has survived from the lower, waterlogged, deposits. The finds recovered include part of the well's wooden lining, fragments of leather shoes, plum stones, walnuts and other exotic fruit seeds and nuts. The work at Great Hoits was funded by a grant from English Heritage. Post excavation work is currently ongoing.

2. The following evaluations and surveys have been carried out:

South Benfleet, Land to the rear of the Hay and Helmet public house (Supervisor: A. Garwood): Roman and medieval remains have been found close by this site which is also near to the supposed site of the Danish camp of South Benfleet. This evaluation, to the west of St Mary's church, located some post-medieval features and a large area of post-medieval/modern landfill. No earlier remains were encountered. The evaluation

was funded by a grant from the developer, Martin Dawn PLC.

Welling Road, Orsett (Supervisor: M. Ingram): Trial trenches excavated within areas of the proposed groundworks on this housing development site did not locate any archaeological remains. This work was funded by a grant from the developer, Wilcon Homes.

157 Newland Street, Witham (Supervisor: R. Clarke): An evaluation carried out on this site, within the medieval town of Witham, did not identify any archaeological remains. This evaluation was funded by a grant from the developer, The Planning Bureau.

Pigeon Mount, Thorndon Country Park, Brentwood (Supervisor: A. Garwood): An evaluation took place on the site of a large mounded garden feature in the grounds of Thorndon Country Park. The main purpose of the work was to obtain information about the structure that had once stood on top of the mound. Hand dug trenches identified the remains of an octagonal building. Finds include window glass and glazed tile suggesting that the building may have been a gazebo. This evaluation was funded by a grant from ECC Countryside Section.

Chelmsford Cathedral - proposed extension (Supervisor: M. Ingram): Three test pits were dug in the grounds of Chelmsford cathedral within the footprint of a proposed extension. The test pits established the depth of the grave yard deposits and located a brick vault. Burials were present at a depth of 1m. One of the pits was excavated at the junction of the Chapter House and north transept and revealed deep offset brick and concrete foundations. No other archaeological features were located. This evaluation was funded by a grant from the Cathedral authorities.

Contour Survey, Thorndon Country Park (Surveyor: I. Peet): The Field Archaeology Group undertook a contour survey of an area of Thorndon County Park known as Old Pastures. The survey area included the Pigeon Mount. This survey was funded by a grant from ECC Countryside Section.

3. Of the watching briefs carried out, the following was of particular interest.

Great Chesterford: (R Havis and M Germany):
A watching brief undertaken by the development control officer (R Havis) during the construction of a driveway, garage and extension at Weavers Cottage, Carmen Street, Great Chesterford, recorded one complete human skeleton and fragments of a second. Funding was subsequently agreed by the landowner (Mr and Mrs Ellis) to enable excavation and recording of these.

The complete skeleton, when fully uncovered, was found to be in good condition except for the skull which had been badly smashed and the pelvis which had fragmented. The skeleton has been identified as that of a young adult female with no signs of pathological changes on the

bones. Several sherds of Roman pottery were found during the excavation of the skeleton indicating a probable date of 2nd to 4th century AD.

Roman and Saxon cemeteries have been found in many locations around the settlement both inside and outside the walls. This skeleton was located close to the southern edge of the Roman Fort, and to the south east of the Roman walled town. This and a skeleton previously found adjacent to Weavers Cottage during the construction of an extension is the first indication of burials in this area. It is suggested that these burials form part of a dispersed cemetery on the south eastern side of the Roman town.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £15

Two members at one address - £17

Institutions - £18

Associate Member - £7

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary	Membership Secretary	Librarian
Dr. C. Thornton	Mr. P.W.J. Buxton	Mr A.B. Phillips
75 Victoria Road	Castle House	19 Victoria Road
Maldon	Chipping Ongar	Colchester
CM9 7HE	Essex	Tel. Colchester 46775
Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)	CM5 9JT	
Chelmsford 430262 (work)	Tel. Ongar 362642	

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

140th ANNIVERSARY APPEAL FOR THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

This FUND is still OPEN and will continue to be open for the all the years we can foresee. It is now supporting publication of articles in each Volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*.

Donations are placed into an INALIENABLE account which cannot be spent. It is the Interest thereon which is distributed by awards granted by our COUNCIL.

Donations payable to:

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

By: Cash/Cheques

Gift Aid Schemes

"In Memoriam" Donations

Bequests by Wills

Donations of acceptable books

Please enquire of Hon. Secretary for guidance.

To: W.A. Hewitt Esq (Hon. Secretary to the Appeal), Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, Romford, Essex RM2 6AJ.

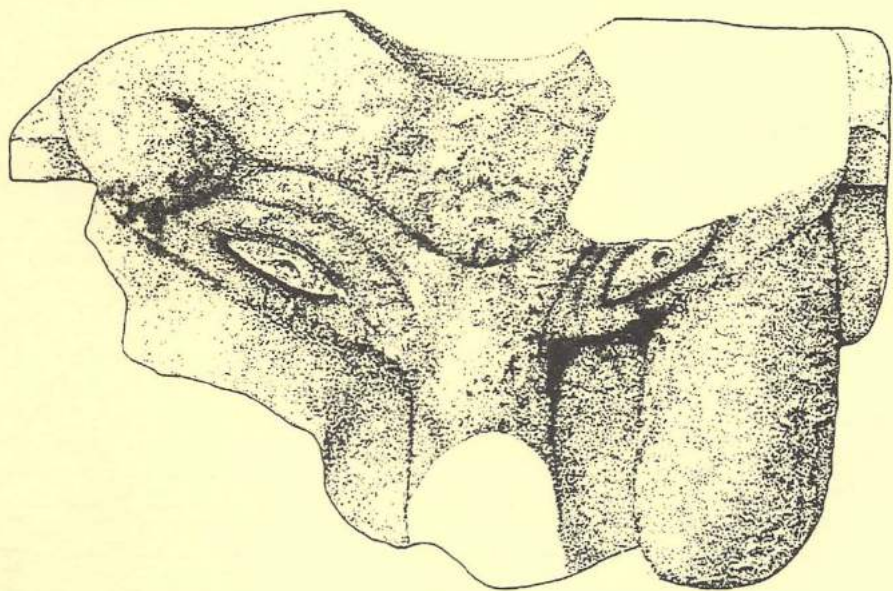
When all the Standing Orders and Tax Recoveries come to fruition the predicted interim figure will be at least £14,520. Publication grants made so far, at this print edition, £930.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 122

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



Winter 1995-96

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER 123

WINTER 1995-96

Contents

FROM THE PRESIDENT	1
OBITUARY: ANTHONY BARBER DONCASTER	1
ESAH PROGRAMME 1996	2
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY 26 (1995)	3
THE ESSEX LANDSCAPE: IN SEARCH OF ITS HISTORY	3
LOCAL HISTORY AT THE UNIVERSITY OF ESSEX	3
LETTER TO THE EDITOR	4
LIBRARY REPORT	5
NORA HYLAND	5
OUR FALL OUR FAME: THE LIFE AND TIMES OF SIR CHARLES LUCAS	5
NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX AT OCTOBER 1995	6
BOOK REVIEWS	7
ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGY IN ESSEX	7
NEW RECORD OFFICE AT SOUTHEND	8
WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION	8

Editor: Paul Gilman
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)
Chelmsford 437636 (work)
E-mail: paulg@essxpl11.demon.co.uk

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 30 APRIL

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.
Cover illustration: Carved stone animal head from excavations at Maldon Friary (drawn by Nick Nethercoat)

FROM THE PRESIDENT

1995 proved to be a busy and varied year for the Society. The Annual General Meeting at Waltham Abbey was an enjoyable occasion, and we are most grateful to Peter Huggins, Ken Bascombe, and the Waltham Abbey Historical Society who organised the afternoon and made us very welcome. Although heavy rain prevented a visit to the fishponds, we were able to tour a large part of the abbey site before the rain set in, and to hear about the recent discoveries which have transformed knowledge about the abbey. We also had the chance to see the computer reconstructions which make it much easier to visualise what the abbey may well have looked like.

Work behind the scenes is continuing, and two Library working-parties have been held to catalogue and shelve recent acquisitions. The bequest of books belonging to the late Nora Hyland (see obituary below) was referred to in the Annual Report, and a further gift has recently been received for which we are most grateful. We were very grateful to Tony Doncaster for his gift of Victorian and early twentieth-century material, and for the early copies of the Society's publications, and were especially sad to hear of his recent death (see obituary below). Thanks are also extended to John Boyes, Michael Crellin, Nancy Edwards, Mrs. E. Gray, and Janet Gyford for their donations. Those members who make use of the Library are aware of its great importance for Essex research, and we owe a great deal to the Librarian and the Library Committee for their much appreciated work. The Society continues to provide items for the Inter-Library Loans Service to the County Council.

It is always interesting to read travellers' commentaries on the county, and the work of Daniel Defoe and Celia Fiennes is of course well known. A fairly recent addition to the published literature is *The Journal of William Schellinks' Travels in England 1661-1663*, edited by M. Exwood and H. L. Lehmann, and published by the Royal Historical Society in the Camden Series in 1993. William Schellinks was a Dutch artist who travelled to England with the merchant Jaques Thierry and his son at the start of what proved to be the son's Grand Tour of Europe. Much of their time was spent in London, but they also made an extensive tour of the West Country, and in the autumn of 1662 embarked on a journey to "the Northern part" of England

which was really a tour of East Anglia. On their way to Cambridge, they rode over "very bad, clayey, deep and little known by-ways" to Audley End where they saw the great house of the earl of Suffolk with its "splendid front garden full of trees". Inside, Schellinks described the large hall with its elaborate stucco ceiling and a superb table of white alabaster, the gallery with the portraits of the earl's ancestors and many of the Tudor and Stuart monarchs, and the large kitchen with its hearths, ovens and stoves. There were 140 fireplaces in the house, and the chimneys were curious and highly decorated, standing "in an orderly manner on the house, sometimes two, three, four and five gathered together". (Schellinks was of course visiting the house before the extensive eighteenth-century alterations.) Down in the cellar, the party was entertained by the cellarmaster with "very good old beer".

From Audley End they rode on to Saffron Walden, and Schellinks commented on the saffron growing in the open fields. Their tour then took them to Cambridge and up to Norfolk, but on their return they stopped at Colchester, "famous for its good oysters, cloth and baize". There is a long description of the oyster beds in Fingringhoe Marsh, and they thoroughly relished eating the fresh oysters; they picked up the oysters which were lying gasping in the sun on their swords, and ate them raw, boiled and fried. The fair was on in Colchester, so that when they got back to the town it was very difficult to get a drink at the pub. From Colchester, they rode down the main road back to London, but stopped off at Barking where the fair and market were being held, and had a meal at The Black Bull. Schellinks pointed out that Barking was famous for its fishermen and for the convenience of its creek or harbour. From Barking they returned to London, having completed their journey with no trouble from robbers, and counting themselves fortunate to have had very good weather, considering the time of year.

Jennifer Ward

OBITUARY: ANTHONY BARBER DONCASTER

We learned with deep regret that "at the close of three rewarding if difficult years" Anthony Don-

caster (AB to his friends) died peacefully at his home, Abberton Cottage, Layer-de-la-Haye.

AB was well known as The Colchester and Essex Antiquarian Bookseller, the Founder and one-time owner of The Castle Bookshop. The shop opened in George Street, Colchester, in 1948, but later moved to Museum Street and then, in 1960, to North Hill where it still trades. How we looked forward to the catalogues which held so much of interest to so many of us. In 1989, Tony sold the shop because of ill health but still continued to work from home. Indeed, he had only just completed a full review and assessment of the extent and value of the Society's Library at the time of his death. A most exacting task carried out with so much professional care and attention.

Born in Sheffield, he was educated at Bedales and Bembridge Schools and on leaving went to work for Hogarth. At the outbreak of World War II, although a Quaker with a pacifist background, he joined the Royal Navy and saw service as a "destroyer man" - his ship was mined in operations in the Mediterranean. On D-Day he was in command of a Tank Landing Craft. Very occasionally he would "swing the lamp" with those of us who were also, like him, in "The Andrew".

At the end of war service, Tony worked his apprenticeship in antiquarian bookselling at Foyle's and, from this starting point in a long career, to Beauchamp Bookshop in London's West End. In Colchester he made his name and was regarded with much respect by the Antiquarian Booksellers Association, becoming president of the Association's Eastern Branch, and his customers.

Tony's interests included archaeology, history, literature, East Anglia and people. He was connected with the work of CND, Greenpeace and The Society of Friends.

His service to the Essex Archaeological Society included a term on the Council as well as valuable work in the Society's Library. He was adamant that he was, until the end, a Member of the E.A.S.

To Mary, his widow, and Susan, his daughter, the Society offers its condolences and like the family remembers him as "one who never turned his back but marched breast forward" (Browning, Asolando (1899), Epilogue) and always saw a task through to the end.

Thank you Tony for all you did for Essex and this Society, your beloved E.A.S., in particular.

May you "Sleep to wake".

John S. Appleby

ESAH PROGRAMME 1996

Your Society organizes a series of varied activities from the Spring through to the Autumn. Regular fixtures are the Morant Lecture and the Morant Dinner, named after the county historian.

The visits are often to places not regularly open to the public. These events are well attended, but we are always pleased to have new people join us, so why not read through the programme below, find something that is of particular interest to you, and book your place by writing off to the Excursions Secretary.

The Programme Committee has decided to give a theme to the year's events. The 1996 programme has a prehistoric flavour, something rather challenging in a county like Essex without earthworks or standing stones, but we are fortunate to have John Wymer, a leading expert and a popular lecturer, to come and talk on the Lower Palaeolithic, and to bring us up to date on recent discoveries, including Boxgrove Man. As a follow-up, Ken Crowe of Southend Museum has very kindly offered to organize a handling session of prehistoric material and artefacts.

Saturday 27th April - Visit to Stanstead Hall, Halstead. A moated manor with a fragment of a 16th century mansion built by the Bouchiers, this house was remodelled by the Courtaulds in the 19th century and was the home of RAB Butler.

Meet at 2pm. Cost £3.50

Friday 17th May - THE MORANT LECTURE at 7.30pm at the University of Essex, Wivenhoe, Colchester. John Wymer will talk on "Recent developments in the Lower Palaeolithic archaeology of East Anglia and Essex." Admission free.

Saturday 8th June - THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING at 2.30pm at The Priory, Hatfield Peverel, where we shall be the guests of Mr and Mrs Cowell. A minimum of business, followed by a talk on 18th century gardens by Fiona Cowell, and a tour

of the church led by Janet Cooper. Tea will be provided at a cost of £3.50.

Wednesday 17th July - evening visit to Killigrews, Margaretting. A Tudor house refronted in the 18th century standing within a delightful moat with the remains of a Tudor curtain wall with turrets. Meet at 7pm. Cost £3.50.

Saturday 17th August - visit to Little Horkesley. To include The Priory, a timber-framed house formed out of one of the priory buildings, led by Dave Stenning; and the church, where Nancy Edwards will talk on the remarkable monuments. A short talk on the history of the village will be given by Dr Chris Thornton of the Victoria County History who is currently researching the Horkesleys. Meet at 2pm. Cost £3.50.

Friday 21st September - handling session of prehistoric material at Southend Museum. Cost £3.50.

Friday 11th October - THE MORANT DINNER at The Old Stores Bistro, Messing. The after dinner speaker will be Ken Neale. Cost about £15.00. There will be an opportunity to display artefacts and objects of interest (please let the Excursions Secretary know if you intend to do so).

Further details of all events are available from the Excursions Secretary, Mrs. Pat Ryan, 60 Maldon Road, Danbury, CM3 4QL (tel. 0245 222237). Would those interested in any excursion or other event please contact the Excursions Secretary (returning one of the slips enclosed with this newsletter) at least 10 days before the event so that arrangements for tea etc. can be made. Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope for each event, for maps and other instructions on how to reach the meeting point. Note that the charge for the visits includes the cost of tea and refreshments.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY 26 (1995)

This volume has now been delivered to the editor, Owen Bedwin. In order to keep the cost of postage distribution to a minimum, could any members who can collect their volume in person from the editor either at home or work please arrange to do so. The editor's workplace is:-
Essex County Council
Planning Department

County Hall
Chelmsford CM1 1LX
Tel: 01245 437639

His home address is:

The Manor House
The Street
Pebmarsh
Halstead
CO9 2NH

Tel: 01787 269501

Please telephone first. Postal distribution will be in late January or early February.

THE ESSEX LANDSCAPE: IN SEARCH OF ITS HISTORY

A one day conference on the evolution of the County's landscape from prehistory to the present. Landscape has been defined as land seen in terms of its physiographic and environmental characteristics shaped by the historical impact of man. The aim of the conference is to examine a number of themes within a chronological framework to determine what has influenced the character of the landscape, what has been inherited from different periods and what is distinctive about the Essex landscape. With these questions in mind speakers have been invited to contribute papers considering a range of topics which will not only synthesize our present state of knowledge but guide future research. Price is £35, including lunch. For further information, contact: Sarah Green, Planning Department, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF, tel: 01245 437658.

LOCAL HISTORY AT THE UNIVERSITY OF ESSEX

The following courses are currently on offer at the Local History Centre:

Introduction to Local History

This course consists of twenty 2-hour sessions at the University, held on Wednesday afternoons. It is run in conjunction with the Essex WEA and provided by continuing Education and seeks to offer a grounding in a variety of themes related to the history of Essex and Suffolk. In the past the course

has included the study of parish churches, vernacular architecture, researching the poor, and other aspects of village and urban history. The course is designed to enable students with no previous experience of local history to participate.

Certificate in Local History

Run as a two year part-time course, the Certificate is offered at the University and at the Essex Record Office in Chelmsford. It is provided by Continuing Education. Teaching takes the form of twenty 2-hour weekly evening sessions a year, a week-long summer school and two Saturday one-day schools. No formal qualifications are required. The Certificate is intended for those interested in, or already working on, local history who want a structured training in researching and writing. The Certificate is also designed to provide a thorough knowledge of major developments in the history of Essex and Suffolk from 1500 up to the twentieth century. It will consider themes, concepts and approaches current in local history together with historical sources and their interpretation. The Certificate will be assessed on the basis of course work and a dissertation. Individual guidance will be given. Students who are successful in gaining the Certificate may claim 80 points at Level 1 on the National Credit Accumulation and Transfer (CATS) scheme.

MA in Local and Regional History

This is a two year part-time course in which some of the recent exciting work on local history will be examined. The course comprises four modules, two of which take the student on a chronological exploration of the history of Essex and Suffolk between 1500 and the twentieth century. The remaining modules tackle themes, techniques and sources for the study of local history. Assessment will be by essay work and a 20,000 word dissertation based upon original research. While the MA will give students a thorough training in local and regional historical research, its content will reflect the strong emphasis placed on social history by both the Centre and the Department of History. Applicants for the MA should normally possess a first degree (although not necessarily in history) but other appropriate qualifications will be considered.

Shorter Courses

Week of study (a non-residential summer school), Monday June 24 - Friday June 28, 1996 in the

History Department of the University. There is a choice between the following courses:

Family, Sex and Marriage, 1500 - 1900, with Kevin Schurer (University of Essex)

Court and Country: Experiences of a Tudor Family in Essex, with Janet Smith (Essex Record Office)

Looking at Essex and Suffolk Churches with Elwyn Morris, visits to selected churches.

William Morris and his Age, with Dr Robert Brownall

Rational Anarchy: Jane Austen, with Mary Waldron

Full details from: Catherine Voysey, La Coupee, Nownesley Road, Hatfield Peverel, Chelmsford CM3 2NQ (tel: Chelmsford 380454).

For further information on the Local History Centre and its courses, contact:

Dr Phillip Hills
Local History Centre
University of Essex
Wivenhoe Park
Colchester
Essex CO4 3SQ

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

Dear Sir,

I am an MA Student at Essex University and have recently joined the Essex Society for Archaeology and History. My particular interest is the seventeenth century and I am considering examining church pew disputes between 1600 and 1650 for my dissertation. I would be most grateful if you could put me in touch with anyone with an interest either in Essex ecclesiastical history or in church court records.

With thanks

Yours Sincerely,
Amanda Flather
4 White St Green
Boxford
Sudbury
Suffolk
CO10 5JL

Dear Mr Gilman,

The copy of Essex Archaeology and History News (May 1995) sent to Prof. G. Horen, Master of this College has been passed to me as Keeper of the

Muniments in the college. I was interested in the President's comments on page 1 about the Cutts family. I note that she quoted King's family tree in *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc. IV, 1869*. I wonder if she is aware of my updated family tree in *Camb. Family History Soc. Vol. 1, No. 6, May 1978*, a copy of which I enclose. Could you possibly let me have a copy of Robert Littler's article in *Essex Archaeology and History 8, 1976*?

I live in Church Farm, Boxworth beneath which we have found the foundations of Huntingfields Manor, one of three in Boxworth acquired by the Cutts family and are in the process of trying to sort them out.

I always enjoy reading copies of your news volumes. I had the pleasure of Sir John Ruggles-Brise's company not long ago when he did some research in our Muniment Room.

Yours Sincerely,
Christopher Parish MA FRCS FSA
Sidney Sussex College
Cambridge CB2 3HU

PS The Ely Diocesan Record G2/2, page 19, in Cambridgeshire University Library (enclosed) has an interesting account of Huntingfields Manor and the Cutts family.

LIBRARY REPORT

We would like to thank all those members who have so kindly donated back numbers of various publications to the Library at Hollytrees, following the appeal in the Newsletter last autumn. More particularly we wish to record our thanks to Stan Hyland for the generous donation of the books owned by his wife, Nora Hyland, whose wish it was that her collection should be offered to the society. Many members will know of Nora's tragic death last year and we print below a short appreciation by Margaret Cornwall who worked so closely with her during her years as Excursions Secretary. The Society extends its deepest sympathy to Stan and his family. We are glad to say that Margaret Cornwall herself is recovering well following a spell in hospital.

NORA HYLAND

I knew Nora when she belonged to the Social Committee under the chairmanship of Ken Mabbitt. There were half a dozen of us who provided "teas" and much else at the social gatherings for 12 years

from the early 1970s. Nora was always straightforward, practical and with a sense of humour; entirely reliable and always ready to deal with the diverse "situations" which invariably arose at most meetings.

I especially remember the day she organised for us at Great Bardfield in 1979, beginning at the museum and ending with the Cage, next door to Stan and Nora's house; both had been greatly concerned with these projects.

Although interested in many aspects of archaeology, Nora's special love was pre-Roman and it was typical of her that she pursued her interests on an academic level, earning certificates and diplomas. At her funeral service, the ex-vicar of Bardfield, a friend of Stan and Nora's, quoted her as once saying to him regarding archaeologists, "You look upward for guidance and inspiration, we look down!"

We are grateful for having known Nora and because we always thought of "Stan and Nora", to Stan also. We send him our love and friendship at this time.

Margaret Cornwall

OUR FALL OUR FAME: THE LIFE AND TIMES OF SIR CHARLES LUCAS

Sir Charles Lucas came from one of the richest and most powerful families in Eastern England. In the misty dawn of August 22nd 1642, riders attacked and looted the Lucas mansion near Colchester. Only the courageous intervention of the town mayor saved the lives of the people inside. In the civil wars which followed, no family would suffer more for their loyalty to the Royalist cause.

Eventually rising to become the King's Lieutenant-General of Horse, Sir Charles himself was destined to play a leading part in many of the most pivotal events of his time. *Our Fall Our Fame* will be the first full-length biography of a complex, talented and emotional man whom Brigadier Peter Young described as "a Royalist cavalry commander second only to Rupert".

Martyr or villain? For the past few years David Appleby has been searching through original documents to sift myth from fact. Finally, after three and

a half centuries, the true story of Sir Charles Lucas can now be told.

Our Fall and Our Fame will be published in May 1996, as a Limited Edition hardback and paperback. The Hardback edition will be strictly limited to 150 (one hundred and fifty) copies. These will be available only to those who subscribe to the book before its publication, for only £20 (inclusive of postage and packing). Both editions will contain the list of subscribers' names.

Please reserve by subscriber's copy of **Our Fall and Our Fame** by David Appleby. I enclose a cheque for £20, made payable to Jacobus Publications.

The name that I would like in the list of subscribers is :

Name

Address

Post Code

Signature

Please send cheque and completed form to:

Jacobus Publications

Clarinor Manor

Middle Scaffell

Newtown

Powys SY16 3HQ

NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX AT OCTOBER 1995

Budds, Don

A History of Wix Schools, covering day schools and Sunday schools from the earliest times.

Pub: Author 1994 £2.95

A Stroll Through the Century. Village Life in Earls Colne over the Past Hundred Years.

Earls Colne Parish Council 1994 £6.00

Darnell, Lynette

Little Clacton - A Century of Service

Pub: Author

Turner, Frank

The Maunsell Sea Forts.

Part 1: Naval Sea Forts of the Thames

1994, £14.95

Part 2: The World War II Army Sea Forts of the Thames & Mersey Estuaries. 1995, £14.95

Jacobs, Norman

West Cliff Story. The Life and Times of Clacton-on-Sea's West Cliff Theatre 1894-1994

Friends of West Cliff Theatre 1994

Webster, Tom

Stephen Marshall & Finchingfield

Studies in Essex History No 6.

Essex Record Office 1994 £4.00

Hussey, Stephen & Swash, Laura

Horrid Lights: 19th Century Incendiarism in Essex
Studies in Essex History No 7.

Essex Record Office 1994 £4.00

Page, Gwendoline

Growing Pains: A Teenage War

The Book Guild Ltd 1994 £10.95

Roberts, Mark & Rosemary

Under the Flight Path. Home Front Diaries

Pub: Authors 1995 £6.00

Jarvis, Donald

With Respect...The Story of the Residents of Stock 1245-1995

Pub: Mrs Berkley 1995 £4.50

Stait, Bruce

Silver End: The War Years

Pub: Author 1995 £4.00

Smith, Rev William

Vicars and Other Ministers of Burnham

Pub: Author 1995

Gilman, Paul and Fred Nash

Fortress Essex

Essex County Council, Planning Dept. 1995, £3.50

McPherson, Brin, Murdoch, Peter, Webb, Doreen & Ward, June

South Green: A Short History of its Memorial Hall
South Green Memorial Committee 1995

Jefferies, J.A.

The Yacht Endeavour 1. Sacred to Their Memory; "He bringeth Them Unto Their Desired Haven".
 Pub: Author 1995 £5.50

Carmichael, Harry
With Future & With Past. A History of Southend High School For Boys on the Occasion of its Centenary.
 Southend High School For Boys 1995 £8.50

Burton-Hopkins, Patricia
Hunt For Machinery: The Rise, Success and Demise of R. Hunt & Company Ltd. of Earls Colne 1825-1988
 Halstead & District Local History Society 1995 £6.95

BOOK REVIEWS

Peter Wormell: Abberton & Langenhoe. A History in Photographs. pp 58. Published: Author 1995.

Peter Wormell, farmer, journalist and long-time member of this society, has brought together a surprisingly large collection of historic photographs of two romantic parishes which he has known, man and boy, probably better than most. The captions are thus well worth reading too. That so many of these photos are still in private hands is a warning to our Record Office and our museums that, as we approach the 21st century, old photographs, like oral histories, need to be copied and gathered now, before they are lost for ever. Peter has ensured that those of Abberton & Langenhoe at least will reach a wider public. We hope this will not be his last hurrah. There is a wider story of these parishes waiting for him to write it!

Historic Buildings in Essex

The Essex Historic Buildings Group have produced, in Vol. 9 of this series, their usual miscellany of thought-provoking articles in this growing field of study. Topics covered are: a newly discovered wall painting at Redfants manor house, Shalford; some odd carpentry errors in the "Queen Elizabeth's Hunting Lodge" at Epping Forest; a discussion of Shingles as wooden roofing material and the suggestion that "le bertynge" used in domestic woodwork is a term originating in ship construction.

ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGY IN ESSEX (REPORT FOR JANUARY TO JUNE 1995)

This committee met on two occasions during this period. In attendance were representatives of the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England, English Heritage, the County Planning Department, ESAH, Essex Congress, and museums. Reports were received of archaeological activities in Essex including: at *Brightlingsea* an interrupted ditch enclosure had been recorded and Neolithic pottery recovered adjacent to a Bronze Age cemetery. A Neolithic ring ditch had been exposed at Hall Farm, *Little Bentley* and Iron Age loom weights recovered. On the A131 *Great Leighs* bypass Bronze Age pits, pottery and a Roman road have been excavated.

A prehistoric ring ditch and a Roman cemetery have been recorded at South Ockendon Hospital (but no evidence of more recent burials!). A third century Roman farmhouse with bath house has been recorded at Great Hols Farm, Boreham.

The Archaeological Park at Gosbecks opened to the public in 1995. The sites of the Roman theatre and temple complex have been marked out and earth-work features are identified with explanation boards. A Visitors Centre is being equipped with interpretation material; school parties are encouraged and English Heritage are funding an Education Officer. Excavations on site will continue to assist the display and interpretation to the public.

Excavation at Elms Farm, Heybridge was completed by March 1995, having revealed a small Romano-British town abandoned in the 5th century. Street alignments were recovered and industrial zones and kilns identified. A ritual complex had three phases of Late Iron Age buildings subsequently replaced by a circular structure with a central podium, possibly for a statue. A Venus figurine was recovered. Work had begun on post-excavation assessment and analysis. Discussions were proceeding with Maldon District Council about the creation of a permanent Heritage Centre.

Recording of World War II defences was continuing, though the input of local societies had been less than had been hoped. Anti-tank defences in Epping

Forest and at Audley End, an anti-aircraft battery at Bowaters Farm and a radar tower at Coalhouse Fort had been recorded. Future work would concentrate on coastal defences.

Aerial survey had revealed oyster pits at Barton Creek on the River Roach.

The Committee visited the Royal Ordnance factory at Waltham Abbey which was undergoing decontamination by the MoD. Manufacture of gunpowder began here in 1665 (in which year an explosion is documented!). The site was purchased by the government in 1789, using the factory for the Napoleonic and subsequent wars to produce gunpowder, guncotton, nitroglycerine and other high explosives until 1943 when production was moved to sites less accessible to enemy action. The site is of international importance detailing the history of explosives manufacture. Discussions are in progress as to how to make the factory accessible to the public.

An Industrial Archaeology survey had begun, with the aim of identifying and recording sites of importance in Essex.

James Kemble

NEW RECORD OFFICE AT SOUTHEND

The new Southend Branch office of the Essex Record Office opened in May 1995. The new search room is still on the first floor of Southend Library but is now on the north side of the building and is more spacious and comfortable than before, with attractive new furniture, shelving and index cabinets. There are now six tables for the consultation of original documents, eight tables with microfiche/microfilm readers, and a map table for the consultation of maps and large documents. Anyone who used the old office will certainly notice the improvements!

The branch is next to the library's Local Studies Department, which will make it easier for searchers to use these two complementary collections. Apart from original records relating to south-east Essex, the Southend Branch also holds microfiche copies of parish registers for the whole of Essex, indexes to the 1851 and 1881 census returns for Essex, indexes to Essex wills and catalogues of all Essex Record Office collections.

There are listening facilities for recordings from the Essex Sound Archive, and a bank of cassettes relating to south-east Essex will gradually be made available. Many ERO publications are on sale at the Branch, and photocopies and photographs of documents can be supplied.

The opening hours are: Monday 10.00-5.15, Tuesday - Thursday 9.15-5.15, Friday 9.15-4.15. Do drop in and see the new office, or phone for a copy of the new branch leaflet (tel. Southend (01702) 464278 or fax (01702) 464253).

WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION

Introduction

This report follows that adopted in previous editions of *Essex Archaeology and History News* in presenting details of recently completed and continuing work under headings which reflect the three operational groups within the Archaeology Section (Archaeological Advisory Group; Graphics/Illustration; Field Archaeology Group). A number of items which relate to the section generally are detailed first, including a report on the work which is being carried out at Cressing Temple.

Conferences

Industrial Archaeology of Essex, 23 September, Cressing Temple: This was the first time a conference on industrial archaeology has been held in Essex and the day proved to be a great success with 116 delegates in attendance. The speakers covered a variety of themes which included the inland navigations of Essex, the Royal Gunpowder Factory at Waltham Abbey, Essex maltings, the textile industry, and wind, water and steam mills. The proceedings were opened with a discussion of the Archaeological Advisory Group's on-going survey of the industrial sites and monuments of Essex. A number of displays in the wheat barn, including those by the Archaeology Section, Essex Historic Buildings Group, Surrey Industrial History Group and the Association for Industrial Archaeology, also generated considerable interest.

Essex Annual Archaeological Symposium 1995: This year's annual Symposium was held in Clacton on Saturday 4 November. The Section provided an exhibition and book stall and four speakers: Mark

Germany described the excavations at the villa complex at Great Holts Farm, Boreham. Nick Lavender spoke on the Neolithic site at Moverons Pit, Brightlingsea. Colin Wallace described preliminary analysis of the Roman pottery from the Elms Farm excavations and Nigel Brown gave an account of the Bronze Age in the Chelmer Valley/Blackwater Estuary. The contributions were well received and provided considerable interest amongst the audience.

Picardie Link - "Entente Cordiale": At the May meeting of the Heritage and Countryside sub-committee approval was given for the Archaeology Section to discuss, with the organisers, the possibility of participating in an archaeological festival in Picardie scheduled for September 1996. This is to take place at a major Iron Age and Roman settlement at Vendeuil-Caply, south of Amiens, and will have as its theme "Europe of the Celts". Representatives of the French organising body came to Essex in May to discuss the project and an invitation was subsequently issued for a delegation from Essex to pay a return visit. This took place on 5th - 8th November with the Essex group consisting of David Buckley and Paul Gilman from the Archaeology Section and Judy Cligman and David Andrews from Historic Buildings and Design. The programme included a tour of the *Direction Regionale des Affaires Culturelles* (DRAC), the most important heritage organisation in the region. As well as Vendeuil-Caply itself, several archaeological and historic sites were visited, in the company of specialists from the DRAC, the Regional Council of Picardie's Gothic Centre, and from an association for the protection of ancient barns. Working sessions concentrated on the archaeological festival and a formal proposal for an Essex contribution was tabled and welcomed. The organisers anticipate that they will be able to cover the costs involved. The opportunity was also taken to discuss other possible collaborative projects, including archaeological survey and historic barns, some of which may be eligible for European funding. The Essex representatives were all impressed by the warm welcome they received and by the enthusiasm of the French colleagues for the Essex - Picardie link.

Publications

The Section has contributed to various publications, of which the following have appeared since the last Newsletter:

Archaeology of the Essex Coast, Vol. 1: The Hullbridge Survey, by T. Wilkinson and P. Murphy, *East Anglian Archaeology* 71:

North Shoebury, *East Anglian Archaeology* 75 (see page 16)

Essex Archaeology: Newspaper supplement: The 12th edition of the annual newspaper supplement, *Essex Archaeology*, was published in November in the *Essex Chronicle*. Copies will be circulated in the county, to schools and libraries and nationally to all archaeological bodies, university archaeological departments and internationally by request. The supplement contains a range of articles about archaeology in the county including excavation such as the investigation in advance of gravel working of the ring ditch at Brightlingsea which proved to be of Neolithic date, excavation of a multi-period occupation site by the Passmore Edwards Museum at Hunts Hill Farm.

Copies are available, free, from the Archaeology Section, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford CM 1 1LF. Please include an A4 size SAE.

"Elms Farm, Heybridge" Mark Atkinson in *"Current Archaeology"*

"Aerial photography and the Archaeology of the Essex coast" David Strachan in *"Essex Journal"*, Autumn 1995

"Problems and Potentials of Aerial Reconnaissance on the Essex Coast" by David Strachan, in *Aerial Archaeology Research Group Newsletter* No. 10, 1995

"Vertical photography and intertidal archaeology" David Strachan in *"Aerial Archaeology Research Group news"* No. 11, September 1995

Managing Ancient Monuments: An Integrated Approach, edited by A. Berry and I. Brown, *Clwyd Archaeology Service*

This book is based on the proceedings of a conference of the same name held in 1993 which was organised by the Clwyd Archaeology Service with ACAO. Papers cover the different aspects of the integrated management of archaeological sites and landscapes in the UK. Paul Gilman, David Buckley and Steve Wallis contributed a paper on *"Salt Marsh Loss to Managed Retreat in Essex: An Integrated Approach to the Archaeological Management of a Changing Coastline"*.

Education Programme

National Archaeology Weekend: The major event for the education service recently was the programme of activity arranged for National Archaeology Weekend at Gosbecks Archaeological Park, Colchester. Organised annually by the Council for British Archaeology, a nationwide series of events aims to involve the public and especially children and to promote greater understanding and awareness of archaeology. Members of the archaeology section combined with staff at Colchester Museums Service for a joint venture over the weekend of 16/17 September at the newly opened archaeological park.

Although the weather was unkind with heavy rain all day Saturday, over 600 visitors attended and took part in a variety of activities. In addition to displays and exhibitions of recent ECC excavations plenty of "hands on" activities were provided. The opportunity to handle and illustrate a variety of archaeological material proved popular as did a "guess the artefact" competition and the chance to try on almost the full equipment of a Roman legionary. A display of Iron Age smithing was provided by a local craftsman specialising in the period and tours of the park were led by Colchester town guides. In spite of the unfavourable weather, the weekend proved popular and well worthwhile.

Outreach service: Classroom visits to schools throughout Essex remain popular. A full diary of primary school visits has been supplemented by slowly increasing interest from secondary schools. A number of evening lectures and talks have been given to special interest groups in the county and more are planned for the immediate future.

Cressing Temple

Field School and Training Excavations: The 1995 field school and training excavation was, like that of 1994, a successful and well attended event. The courses, run by site archaeologist Tim Robey and illustrator Barry Crouch covered subject ranging from the use of different hand tools through to context recording, soil identification, site planning and section drawing, surveying and photography to excavation strategies, stratigraphy and matrix construction.

The on-site excavation, comprising over half the course, further revealed the medieval footings and Tudor additions, including a cellar, to what is

thought to be the "Greate House". The cellar floor had been replaced several times and even the stairs had been rebuilt at least once. Evidence for a timber ground plate was discovered in the north-west corner where it would appear that the builders had to improvise to provide some stability over the soft ground of an earlier waste pit. The presence of the timber was indicated by partial mineralisation of the grain structure and traces left in the base layer of mortar. A number of early medieval pits and ditches were partially sampled, and following the end of the training excavation, work continued with the help of some of the volunteers trained on the course.

Other events

Archaeology Day School: A one day archaeology day school was held at Cressing Temple on 30 September run by the Cressing Temple team. An introductory talk centred on "The Greate House" and the methods employed to find it including documentary research, excavation and remote sensing surveys. This was followed by a tour of the site to consider the evidence so far recorded and its interpretation. The afternoon sessions looked at the illustrated record of Cressing Temple and the use of the excavated finds in dating the newly unearthed buildings.

Archaeological Advisory Group

Introduction

The Archaeological Advisory Group is responsible for two main aspects of the Section's work, the maintenance of the Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) and the monitoring of all types of development within the county which may threaten archaeological remains. The SMR is the main source of information in assessing the archaeological implications of developments and also provides a database of the county's archaeology for academic and private research.

RCHME SMR Software Pilot: Negotiations are continuing with the RCHME concerning the supply of the "Monarch for SMRs" database software. A batch of 1,000 records has been sent for migration to the new system. This will then be checked in Essex with an updated version of the software to assess its performance prior to any agreement on full implementation.

National Mapping Programme (NMP): Since the September report, the Essex Mapping Project (see previous newsletter) has completed Blocks 7A-7D, which cover the area to the south of the Blackwater estuary, the River Crouch, and the area between Southend and South Woodham Ferrers. In addition, two sheets (Block 20A) around Great Chesterford were completed "out of sequence" in order to provide information for the Historic Towns GIS project. The total number of MORPH records now stands at 5274, while the mapping this quarter has resulted in the addition of 50 new sites to the Sites and Monuments Record. These have largely comprised oyster pits along the River Crouch, and former sea-walls indicating land-reclamation and the need for sea-defence including those on Bridgmarsh Island on the Crouch. Other notable sites include a series of tidal fishponds on Leigh Marsh, Southend-on-Sea, and three areas of extensive Medieval salt-production sites to the east and south-east of South Woodham Ferrers. The later sites were partially excavated and surveyed in the 1920's, by the Essex antiquarian Hazzeldine Warren, although low-level vertical photography has allowed additional areas to be accurately mapped, often prior to their destruction by development associated with the expanding town. Work has now commenced on Block 8A, the Blackwater estuary. This contains much higher concentrations of sites visible on aerial photographs, including the inter-tidal fish weirs which are often highly problematic to locate and map.

Aerial Survey: The summer proved far more productive, in terms of crop mark formation, than had been anticipated even by mid-June, and several flights were conducted to take full advantage of this fact. In particular, good crop mark results were recorded along the Colne Valley, River Stour, River Blackwater, the River Stort, and certain areas of the dissected boulder clay plateau (notably still along the river valleys). The overall results in this exceptional year merit a fuller than usual report.

Notable new crop marks recorded during the summer included the moated site of Beaumont Moates, Chignall a rectangular enclosure with an internal penannular ring-ditch at Farnham, north of Bishops Stortford; and rectangular enclosures at Silver End, Greensted Green and Great Yeldham. To the west of Coggeshall, at Grigg's and Highfields Farm, good crop mark development this year has enhanced our understanding of an unusual series of trackways and field boundaries which have already been

mapped as part of the mapping project. Conversely, at White Colne, excellent crop mark definition this summer has enhanced the photographic record of sites which are soon to be mapped by the project.

In addition to crop marks, a number of new earthwork sites of particular interest have been recorded. A flight which targeted religious houses hoping to record parch marks on pasture located a number of slight earthwork features appearing in a low cross light. These included post-Medieval ornamental park features at Hatfield Broad Oak Priory. The site consists of two main avenues, with large circular enclosures attached, and a number of associated enclosures which may represent gardens. These features appear on the Chapman and Andre Map of Essex, 1777, but are not recorded on the OS 1st. edition 6" series. Similarly, at Latton Priory Farm, North Weald Bassett, various linear features, including a possible annexe to the moated site, were recorded in the same way.

Continual coastal reconnaissance has recorded further littoral activities including a number of duck-decoy ponds, oyster pits and sea-walls, surviving as earthworks. A flight targeting the prehistoric redhills, a type of salt-production site unique to the county, proved very successful. Many of these sites now survive in reclaimed marshland and appear as red soil marks in ploughed earth. These sites were targeted, by flying along their known distribution, effectively the prehistoric coast, while fields were ploughed. This produced nine new sites at Southminster and twenty-four new sites near Peldon, both in small concentrated areas. It would appear that there is great potential for continuing this survey and that if similar ratios of new sites await to be discovered in other redhill areas, then the total figure for the site-type in the county is potentially double the three hundred and fifty or so currently recorded on the SMR.

Following the success of the Essex aerial reconnaissance programme on the boulder clay plateau area of the north-west of the county, the Hertfordshire CC archaeology section is now keen to initiate a similar programme to survey the adjacent parts of Hertfordshire. Recognising the benefits in terms of cost-effectiveness and experience in aerial survey, the Hertfordshire unit commissioned Essex CC to carry out a flight over the north-east of the county, covering the area between Stansted and Luton. The flight, funded by Hertfordshire C.C., recorded a

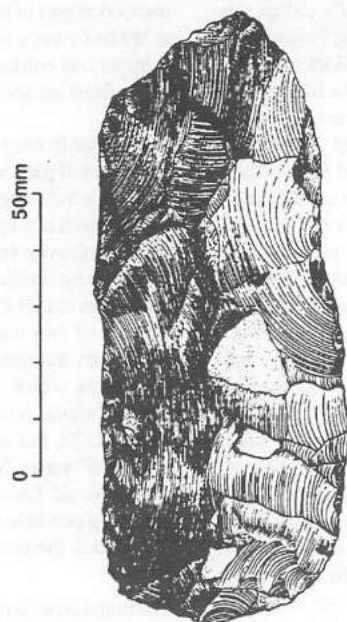


Fig. 1 Mesolithic Axe from Great Sampford

large percentage of new sites along the river valleys of north-east Hertfordshire and north-west Essex.

Industrial Archaeology: Following the success of the Industrial Archaeology Conference (see above) efforts are now being made to build on this to further develop industrial archaeology in Essex. A major survey of the Essex malt industry has been completed and work is about to begin on an assessment of the counties surviving limekilns. Individual building reports have been produced for the Old Barn at Harlow and an unusual malthouse at Norton Heath; the former is to be demolished and the latter converted to alternative uses. The AAG, in conjunction with the Historic Buildings section, are co-ordinating recording work which includes survey by the Royal Commission on the Historic Monuments of England. The RCHME will undertake a photographic survey of Mistley Malting No 1 and The Walls Maltings at Manningtree.

Historic Towns Survey: The survey of the historic towns of Essex is progressing well and already providing new insights into the development and layout of the several towns collectively. Information has been collated on over half the towns. This includes the mapping of recorded archaeological

deposits, documentary sources and listed buildings. The Sites and Monuments Record has so far been up-dated for two-thirds of the towns, including the addition of industrial archaeological sites. A computerised database of the Listed Buildings for the towns is also being compiled. The Geographical Information System is currently being designed, and this will be used in the analysis and assessment of all this disparate information.

World War II defences survey: This survey has continued with the recording of coastal defences in the Frinton and Walton-on-the-Naze area. Although little remains to be seen now, Frinton was particularly well defended. The houses and hotels fronting the greensward were linked by lines of concrete cubes and "pimples" creating a solid anti-tank barrier 1.5 miles long. Pillboxes and observation posts dotted the cliff top and a huge 6" gun battery dominated the grass in front of the Grand Hotel. Virtually all of these defences were cleared shortly after the war. The Naze at Walton was a particularly important military encampment and the whole area was punctuated by pillboxes, trenches and machine-gun positions. Some of the pillboxes still remain although erosion of the cliff over the years has

caused two of them to slide down onto the beach where they now provide the unusual sight of a pair of concrete blockhouses sitting in the sea which almost covers them at high tide. The level of interest in the project rose considerably following the Fortress Essex conference held in April.

Graphics/Illustrators Group

Introduction

The illustrators play a vital role in the presentation of graphics material for archaeological reports and publications. These range from site evaluation reports and internal documents to externally published volumes and exhibitions. They include plan, reconstruction drawings and fine illustration of a wide variety of artefacts, either recovered by excavation or brought into the Section for identification and illustration. The group also prepares material for exhibitions or for lecture slides.

Recent work.

Members of the public often reports finds to the Archaeology Section for identification, illustration and recording; recent examples include a Mesolithic flint axe from Great Sampford (Fig. 1).

Publications:

A large quantity and variety of finds drawing work is currently being undertaken for publication in a report on excavations at Maldon Friary during 1990/1. Objects to be illustrated include fragments of worked architectural masonry, copper alloy, bone and floor tiles.

Work is being undertaken on publication illustrations for a report on the excavations on a large cropmark complex site at Ardleigh, near Colchester (Fig. 2). Funding comes from English Heritage.

Exhibitions

National Archaeology Weekend: The Group presented the "Elms Farm" exhibition for display at the National Archaeology Weekend event held on 16-17 September at Gosbecks Archaeological Park, Colchester.

The Graphics Group ran a demonstration of small-finds illustration at which all were welcome to participate. At one stage several youngsters were grouped around the activity table engrossed in depicting some of the finds available. A host of young talented artists were in evidence as many of the drawings produced were well studied. It was a very interesting and timely activity, especially as the rain poured down outside the marquee much of the time.



Fig. 2 Artist's impression of the Bronze Age cemetery at Ardleigh (by Roger Massey-Ryan)

Essex Archaeological Congress Symposium:

The Graphics Group presented the Elms Farm exhibition and manned a bookstall for this event, selling a range of the Section's publications.

Field Archaeology Group

Introduction

The Field Archaeology Group carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication. Funding is obtained mainly from the County Council, English Heritage, the Highways Agency and private sector developers.

Recent Work

The majority of the projects reported here are developer-funded. An increasing amount of the work carried out by the Field Archaeology Group is subject to competitive tender: in these instances a fixed price is normally required. The cost of the work usually includes fieldwork, finds work and the production of a report. Reports are prepared for all work undertaken. Copies of each of these are supplied to the developer and also deposited in the County Sites and Monuments Record. Condensed reports summarising the main archaeological evidence recovered will be incorporated into the annual round-up of work in the journal *Essex Archaeology and History*.

1. The following excavations and survey have been carried out:

Brighthelmsea Ring Ditch: Following evaluation in December and January, a full excavation was conducted on the Neolithic ring ditch at Moveron's Farm. A further nine segments were excavated through the ditch of the monument and a detailed investigation of the interior carried out. The presence of a single east-facing causeway through the ditch was confirmed, as was the fact that it had been allowed to silt up and had been recut at least seven, and possibly as many as ten, times during its lifetime. Further 'Mildenhall style' pottery was recovered from the ditch, including much of the second half of a bowl found during the evaluation. It is clear that the two halves were deliberately placed each side of the entrance causeway. The interior of the ringditch proved disappointing, since any Neolithic features which had originally existed here were almost completely obliterated by the use of the monument as a medieval rabbit-warren. A

number of pits and postholes lay outside the ring ditch but, until analysis of their finds is complete, their date and function remains unclear. The work was funded by Essex County Council Planning Department and English Heritage.

Langford Hall Farm, Langford (Project Manager H. Cooper-Read): A geophysical survey and the first stage of excavation were undertaken in advance of the construction of a reservoir to be situated in an area where aerial photographs show a large complex of ring-ditches and enclosures.

Geophysical survey (Supervisor T. Simpson): The survey was undertaken over a two hectare area using a fluxgate gradiometer. The survey methodology comprised a preliminary scan of the whole area followed by intensive sampling of two smaller areas. A ring ditch 25m in diameter with some internal features and the south-western return of a known enclosure ditch were identified in one area. In the second area of intense sampling three significant linear anomalies were located, one of which was not shown on aerial photographs.

Excavation: In this first stage of excavation a third of the development area was investigated. A double ring ditch and a smaller single ring ditch were located towards the northern edge of the site, both had associated internal and external stake-holes. The single ring ditch had cremations and a deep pit within the central area and the double ring ditch had cremations actually within the ditches. Running east-west across the area was a large track way defined by a double ditch. At this stage the features are thought to be Neolithic/Early Bronze Age. The work was funded by Mr E Watson.

2. The following are examples of the evaluations and watching briefs which have been carried out:

Tollesbury Wick Marshes: An investigation took place to establish whether two mounds on Tollesbury Wick Marsh were in fact red hills. Red hills are the mounds of red earth associated with the salt making industry; they date mainly to the Roman period, although some are of prehistoric origin. These mounds were not red hills, but it was thought that they could be salterns. Salterns were probably created by the upcast from the excavation of sun pans or storage ponds. They formed a high point on which salt boiling could continue without the risk of flooding from the high tides. The work was funded by Essex County Council Planning Department.

Parker Road, Grays Thurrock (Supervisor K. Reidy): An evaluation was carried out immediately to the west of Stifford County Primary School to ascertain if any archaeology was present in the area of a proposed playing field development. A couple of small early medieval pits, a ditch and two gullies were located towards the western edge of the site. Several shallow north-south running features were located in the south of the area, also thought to be of medieval date. The work was funded by WS Atkins Property Services.

Parsonage Farm, Wimbish (Supervisor A. Garwood): An evaluation was carried out to identify any archaeological remains present in the area of a proposed extension to the farmhouse within a medieval moated site. Medieval occupation deposits dated to the 12th-14th century were revealed as well as a probable rubbish pit of the same date. Towards the centre of the development area were the remains of a post-medieval flint-built wall, associated finds suggest it is of a 16th century date. The work was funded by Mr and Mrs J. Jordan

15 Gibson Close, Saffron Walden (Supervisor A. Garwood): This evaluation was undertaken to locate any archaeological features in the area of a proposed residential property. The excavation revealed a large boundary ditch aligned on an east-west axis and at 90 degrees to the medieval town's defensive ditch (*Magnum Fossatum*) in a good state of preservation. No dating evidence was recovered from the ditch but it is possible that it is part of the 13th century rectilinear street system. The work was funded by Mr and Mrs Southall.

Bulls Lodge Quarry, Boreham Airfield (Supervisor M. Germany): An evaluation was carried out to determine the extent of archaeology present on land at Boreham Airfield prior to gravel extraction. The evaluation is in progress and an early medieval ring-ditch (possibly the remains of a wind mill) has been located with a large pit present in its interior. This is surrounded by a medieval field system and an enclosure ditch. The work was funded by Pioneer Aggregates (UK Ltd)

Millbeach To Goldhanger Tidal Defences (Supervisor A. Garwood): A watching brief was carried out during the first stage of the construction of the

tidal defences. The remains of two previously known red hills were disturbed, one of which produced pottery dated to the Roman period and the other a moderate amount of briquetage, indicative of salt production. The red hills were found to be in a state of poor preservation probably due to previous work undertaken on the sea walls in the 1970s and the disturbance caused by the construction of an access route along the folding. The work was funded by the National Rivers Authority.

3. The following standing buildings have been recorded:

Rochford Hospital (Supervisors R. Clarke and E. Heppell): Daly's House, the nurses accommodation for Rochford Hospital was designed by F. W. Smith in the 1930s and is a good example of social architecture of its time. Therefore, before demolition detailed floor plans were drawn and original architectural features and fittings recorded and photographed. The work was funded by Barret Eastern Counties Ltd.

Tiptofts Farm Wimbish (M. Germany): Recording of *in situ* timbers and investigation of the underlying archaeology was carried out during improvements to a 14th-century moated farm house (Scheduled Ancient Monument 20685). Plans of floor timbers were made in the drawing room, dining room and study and different joints recorded. It was also noted that the wings at the side of the house were later than the main building. Box sections were dug in the earthen floor below, revealing medieval floor layers. Advice was also given by ECC Historic Buildings Section and English Heritage. Funded by Mr C. Johnson.

Editor's Note

The Editor would like to apologise to members for the late delivery of this Newsletter. This has been due to the difficulty of accommodating work for the Society with other demands on my time, and more recently, technical difficulties with the hardware and software used to produce the document. However, I hope that normal service has now been resumed and will be pleased to receive articles for the next edition.

"Excavations at North Shoebury; Settlement and Economy: in south-east Essex 1500 BC - AD 1500"

East Anglian Archaeology 75 by J.J. Wymer and N.R. Brown



"and indeed nothing could be easier.... than to evoke the great spirit of the past upon the lower reaches of the Thames."

from "Heart of Darkness" by Joseph Conrad

This volume describes the excavations carried out during 1981 at North Shoebury, together with an account of rescue recording throughout the 1970s in advance of brickearth extraction. The investigations spread across 18 hectares, an area only exceeded in southern Essex by the excavations at Mucking. In contrast to other southern Essex sites, ground conditions preserved bone and shell.

Occupation was continuous though shifting from the Bronze Age. Settlement layout changed in the Late Bronze Age and was maintained and developed throughout the Early Iron Age. A major settlement shift took place in the Later Iron Age and the new alignment was maintained throughout the Roman period and into the Saxon. An Early Medieval manorial enclosure was examined close to the church, this church/hall complex formed the focus of a dispersed settlement set originally in open fields. The foundations of a Tudor brick built house were also investigated.

The volume relates the excavations at North Shoebury to the evidence from the rest of south-east Essex, and provides the first major account of the archaeology of this important region situated at the mouth of the Thames.

Available **NOW**, price £22.00, from: Roger Massey-Ryan, Essex County Council, Planning Department, Archaeology Section, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF. Please make cheques payable to Essex County Council.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £15

Two members at one address - £17

Institutions - £18

Associate Member - £7

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary

Dr. C. Thornton

75 Victoria Road

Maldon

CM9 7HE

Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)

Chelmsford 430262 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr. J. Kemble

27 Tor Bryan

Ingatestone

Essex

CM4 9JZ

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Tel. Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

140th ANNIVERSARY APPEAL FOR THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

This FUND is still OPEN and will continue to be open for the all the years we can foresee. It is now supporting publication of articles in each Volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*.

Donations are placed into an INALIENABLE account which cannot be spent. It is the Interest thereon which is distributed by awards granted by our COUNCIL.

Donations payable to:

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

By: Cash/Cheques

Gift Aid Schemes

"In Memoriam" Donations

Bequests by Wills

Donations of acceptable books

Please enquire of Hon. Secretary for guidance.

To: W.A. Hewitt Esq (Hon. Secretary to the Appeal), Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, Romford, Essex RM2 6AJ.

When all the Standing Orders and Tax Recoveries come to fruition the predicted interim figure will be at least £16,157 (as at January 1996).

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 123

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



Your Society
Needs You!



Autumn 1996

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER 124

AUTUMN 1996

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT	1
1996 ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING	1
PRESIDENTS PAST AND PRESENT	2
PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND	2
NEW SOCIETY DISPLAY	2
ESSEX PLACENAMES PROJECT	3
ROMAN LONDON: RECENT ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESULTS FROM THE CITY	4
CBA MID ANGLIA SPRING CONFERENCE	4
BUILDINGS OF THE FARMYARD	4
VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY	5
ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGY IN ESSEX 1995-96	6
BOOK REVIEW	7
WORK OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION	7

Editor: Paul Gilman
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)
Chelmsford 437636 (work)
E-mail: paulg@essxpl11.demon.co.uk

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 20 NOVEMBER

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

Cover illustration: *The Society needs help for an exciting new project (see page 3)*

FROM THE PRESIDENT

The summer programme took us all over the county, enabling us to learn more about Essex from the prehistoric period to the nineteenth century. As was said in the last News, there has been a prehistoric flavour to this year's events, and John Wymer's Morant Lecture on 17 May gave us a first class opportunity to bring our knowledge of Lower Palaeolithic archaeology up to date. It was fascinating to hear more about the important site at Boxgrove which has received so much attention in the media. Ken Crowe's handling session of prehistoric material in September reinforced what we learnt from the lecture.

The other outings to Stanstead Hall, Hatfield Peverel, Margaretting and Little Horkesley made it possible for us to range over various aspects of medieval and early modern Essex, and to see how often we need to combine historical and archaeological approaches in order to gain a truer understanding of the past.

It has become very noticeable recently that both archaeologists and historians are asking a far wider range of questions about the past, and investigating topics which were hardly mentioned twenty years ago. Both disciplines have undergone immense development. After the Annual General Meweting we had a talk by Fiona Cowell on eighteenth-century gardens and we know that garden investigation has been underway at Audley End and Cressing Temple. Here we have a subject which is of great interest and relevance to all of us and about which more research is currently being undertaken. We need to know much more about the flowers, herbs and vegetables which were available in earlier times and how they were used. Garden history has a close connection with social history, as changes in garden design reflect the leisure uses to which the garden is put, whether it is a matter of walking in the shrubbery in Jane Austen's time, or holding a barbecue in the 1990s. Levels of wealth determined the ability to purchase plants, whether for decoration or necessity, while foreign travel over the past four hundred years has enlarged the possibilities of acquiring new varieties from abroad. With the advent of genetic engineering, we shall be seeing even more changes in the future, and it is important to learn as much as we can about the past.

The visit to Stanstead Hall in April brought to mind Sir John Bouchier, the subject of Michael Jones' article in the last issue of *Essex Archaeology and History*. Studies of upwardly mobile families like the Bouchiers have been done for many years, but it is only relatively recently that we have been learning more about their wives and daughters. Women like Sir John's wife Maud were left in charge at home when their husbands went to war. It was to Maud that Sir John wrote as a prisoner in 1374 and, after greeting her and the children 'a hundred thousand times', went on to inform her that his ransom had been set at 12,000 francs. Maud was instructed to mortgage and sell estates in order to raise the ransom with the help of Sir John's friends, and it was Maud who petitioned the king and council on her husband's behalf. Such activity by wives was taken for granted by John and his contemporaries. As more research is done on the history of women, they are emerging as much more active and individual figures than they have often been envisaged. The great variety portrayed by Chaucer among his Canterbury pilgrims had its counterpart in real life, and women like the prioress and the wife of Bath were to be seen on the streets of late medieval Essex. The same comment can be made of other periods as well.

It has been a great privilege to serve as President of the Society for the past three years. I would like to take this opportunity to thank the officers and members of Council for all the hard work they put in on our behalf. I have very much enjoyed meeting members of the Society at our outings, lectures and social activities, and I look forward to meeting more of you in the future.

Jennifer Ward

1996 ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

The 1996 AGM was held on 8th June at Hatfield Peverel Priory by kind invitation of the owners, Mr. and Mrs. Adrian Cowell. It was a very well attended and lively meeting which was followed by a fascinating talk by Mrs. Cowell on their restoration of the gardens at the Priory. The mansion house, which was built c. 1768 to replace the old priory house next to the church, stands in parkland designed by Richard Woods (d. 1793). A scrumptious tea was then provided by the W.I., much enjoyed by the

antics of Mrs. Cowell's two young kittens. Despite the earlier threat of rain, the weather cleared during the afternoon to allow a tour of the park and gardens which had many pleasing prospects and items of interest, including Woods's temple from Wardour Castle park saved from destruction by the Cowells. The successful day closed with a detailed talk on the history and architecture of St. Andrew's church, Hatfield Peverel, by Dr. Janet Cooper. The original parish church had apparently stood c. 1 mile to the north, near the present railway line, but the parishioners relocated to St. Andrew's, the old priory church, after the dissolution of the priory. St. Andrew's church preserves some late 12th-century work. It was largely rebuilt after a fire in 1230, and was remodelled and extended in the 15th century. The church now in use was the nave and the north aisle of the priory church; the chancel and central tower were demolished, presumably at the Dissolution. Altogether the day was a great success and it was a pleasure to see both old and new faces among those attending.

Chris Thornton

PRESIDENTS PAST AND PRESENT

At the 1996 AGM Dr. Jennifer Ward retired after having served 3 years service as an extremely conscientious President of the Society. She has been an excellent Chairman of our many Committees and has smoothed the way through some testing debates and difficult decisions with common sense and good humour. The start of her Presidency coincided with a threat to the administrative existence of the County, and Jennifer undertook much work in making representations on our behalf to the Local Government Commission, M.P.s and other bodies, in order to raise consciousness of the county's important heritage and to urge that the Essex Record Office, County Archaeological Services, Victoria County History etc., should be maintained on a county-wide basis. Moreover, during the period of her Presidency the Society's Publication Development Fund, ably managed by Bill Hewitt, has benefited from so many generous gifts by members and outside bodies and individuals, that it has already started to make a major contribution to the publication of articles in *Essex Archaeology and History*. All the Officers stand in awe of her ability to juggle

the Society's business with her responsibilities as Lecturer in History at Goldsmiths College, University of London, which has included the writing of new lecture courses and the publication of her *Women of the English Nobility and Gentry 1066-1500* (1995).

Our new President elected at the 1996 AGM is John Hunter, a long-standing member of the Society and an authority on the Landscape History of Essex. His articles on the subject will be well known to readers of our *Essex Archaeology and History*, most recently 'Settlement and Farming patterns on the mid-Essex boulder clay' in Volume 26 (1995). He has lived in Essex for many years, and is now Assistant County Planner, Head of Environmental Services. We welcome John to the Presidency and express our gratitude that he has agreed to serve the County Society in this manner.

Chris Thornton

PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

The Society and the Appeal Secretary are greatly indebted to two families who have donated books for sale 'In Memoriam' of past members. Sales worth £43 have already been recorded and more is promised. With a large, most generous donation just to hand, the estimated future worth of the Appeal stands at £17,072.81 (at 17/10/96).

Bill Hewitt

NEW SOCIETY DISPLAY

The Society's Council has accepted sponsorship of a new display system from Essex and Suffolk Water. The lightweight Marley-Harley "Travelite" system, with a display area in excess of 3.5 sq metres comprises:

- 6 x Expoloop single-sided covered panels
- 3 x Expoloop double-sided covered header panels
- 2 x carrying bags
- 1 x pack of expodots
- 2 x tabletop leaflet dispensers

This facility will be used to promote the work of the Society and ensure its membership benefits are more widely known. Display items will be attached to the boards by expodots, instant self-adhesive hook attachments, so that display can be continuously updated.

It is intended that the display will be used in two ways:

(i) for one-off events such as the Essex History Fair, Colchester History Fair, and special events, conferences, and day-schools

(ii) to be circulated around museums and libraries during other times of the year.

The Society wishes to thank both Dr Roger Griffin (Director of Customer Services) and Lorna Hornby (Communications Manager) of Essex Suffolk Water for their assistance in providing the display system. A formal acknowledgement of the sponsorship will appear in the Society's annual report for 1996. Further details on the progress of the Display and its use will be provided in later issues of this newsletter.

Chris Thornton

ESAH NEW DISPLAY SYSTEM: STOP PRESS

The new display system provided by Essex and Suffolk Water has now been delivered and work will begin shortly on designing the items for the Display panels. Would any member who has attractive photographs taken on Society excursions (over the fairly recent past), and who would allow copies for use on the display to be made from the negatives, please contact the Hon. Secretary (Tel: 01621 856927).

ESSEX PLACENAMES PROJECT

The Society now has an exciting new project, a county-wide survey to record Field and minor placenames from historical documents such as Tithe maps and apportionments, estate maps, sale and auction catalogues, conveyances, terriers, deeds, manorial rolls, inquisitions and surveys. The second element of the Essex Placenames Survey (EPS) is to investigate on the ground visible remains which

correspond to the placenames for actual or potential archaeological, agricultural and industrial sites, and to record natural (topographical) and manmade features which may relate to the placename. This will involve fieldwalking in rural and outside investigation in built-up areas.

Placenames can have an origin which dates back to Anglo-Saxon, Roman or even Pre-Roman times. For example, Great and Little Baddow near Chelmsford originate from the Pre-Roman name for the Chelmer river, then called the Beadwan. The name may give a clue of an unsuspected archaeological burial such as Bedeman's Berg near Writtle (from the Anglo-Saxon for a barrow, beorg), or of a former industrial activity such as Tainter Field in Bocking where tenter frames were used in the 16th century to stretch cloth. The recording and analysis of placenames in Essex will throw light on the as yet unknown.

So this project will, it is anticipated, lead to the identification of archaeological sites and lost historic buildings; it will enable analysis of indicators of early settlement, land holding, agricultural and industrial practices of the County. Just as we have names like street, road, lane, avenue to apply to slightly different types of routeway, for linguistics, it will refine the more precise meaning of descriptive words and elements given by those early settlers as they gave a name appropriate to the topography of the landscape in their time.

For convenience, the local surveys will be based on the Parish. Individuals, groups and Local History Societies will be encouraged to collect the Placenames in their own or a more distant area in a common format on Record Sheets which will be provided by the central coordinating body. The Local Groups will be asked to forward their sheets to the coordinating body so that countywide analysis can be carried out, and they may also wish to carry out their own analysis of their records from their own area.

Regular updateings will be held to keep the Local Groups informed on how the EPS is progressing and what is coming out of the Project. It is anticipated that the information will be of sufficient interest to publish in county and national journals. Local Groups may wish to publish in their own local History and Archaeology Transactions. The EPS is an ambitious project that depends on the willingness of many individuals and groups to take part. It is backed by the County Archivist and Essex Record

Office, the County Archaeologist and the Essex Victoria County History.

Further information is available from Dr J. Kemble, 27 Tor Bryan, Ingatestone, Essex CM4 9JZ. Please enclose a self-addressed 39 pence stamped envelope, and indicate which parish or parishes you would be willing to help survey, and whether your interest is in the documents or in the outside survey or both.

James Kemble

ROMAN LONDON: RECENT ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESULTS FROM THE CITY

A one day conference at the Museum of London organised by CBA Mid Anglia

Saturday 16th November 1996 10 am - 5.30 pm

9.25 - 9.55 Start-up Coffee Served

MORNING SESSION (Chair: *Peter Clayton*, Chairman CBA Mid Anglia Group)

10.00 - 10.30 The Roman Waterfront: its development, purpose and topographic importance (*Trevor Brigham*)

10.30 - 11.00 Roman London's Public Buildings: new evidence (*Nick Bateman*)

11.00 - 11.30 MORNING COFFEE

11.30 - 11.50 Publishing Roman Southwark: new evidence from the archive (*Andrew Westman*)

11.50 - 12.10 Jubilee Line Excavations: recent archaeological results regarding Roman Southwark

12.10 - 12.30 Roman finds: recent discoveries and research (*Dr Angela Wardle*)

12.30 - 1.45 LUNCH

Tea and coffee supplied and there is space to eat the sandwiches etc you are recommended to bring with you due to sparsity of City eateries open on Sats.

AFTERNOON SESSION

1.50-2.10 Discoveries from pottery: recent research (*Dr Robin Symonds*)

2.10 - 2.30 Environmental Evidence: new results from Roman London (*Jane Sidell*)

2.30-3.00 Town Planning in Roman London - Recent findings at Number 1 Poultry (*Peter Rownsome*)

3.00-3.20 Cathedrals, Grain Stores and Walls: Monumental Structures and Urban Vitality in Later Roman London (*David Sankey*)

3.20-3.55 AFTERNOON TEA AND COFFEE SERVED

4.00 - 4.20 Dark Earth and Urban Decline in Late Roman London (*Bruce Watson*)

4.20-5.10 Londinium in the Roman World (*Professor Martin Millett*)

5.10 Questions/Discussion: Speakers on the Rosstrum

5.30 Conference Ends

Cost of tickets - £5.00 incl. tea and coffee. Please apply to Derek Hills, CBA Mid Anglia, 34 Kingfisher Close, Wheathampstead, Herts AL4 8JJ, enclosing a stamped address envelope.

CBA MID ANGLIA SPRING CONFERENCE

The Mid Anglia Region Spring Conference will be entitled 'The Archaeology and History of Textiles in Eastern England' and will take place on Saturday 10th May at Braintree Town Hall Centre, Essex. Contact Derek Hills, 34 Kingfisher Close, Wheathampstead, Herts, AL4 8JJ.

BUILDINGS OF THE FARM-YARD -

DOVECOTES, BARNs, GRANARIES AND WAGGON SHEDS

A weekend residential course based at Avoncroft College, Stoke Heath, near Bromsgrove, Worcestershire, 11 - 13 July 1997.

Tutor: John McCan BA.

John McCann has studied the vernacular buildings of Britain and their materials for over twenty years,

and has lectured and published extensively about them. In the period 1981-1986 he was Inspector of Historic Buildings for Essex County Council and English Heritage, and examined and Listed over 2,000 historic buildings. He now lives in Devon.

The course will identify the functions of the various traditional farm buildings and will relate them to their form and construction. The emphasis of the course will be on the farms of the English lowlands. A visit to the Avoncroft Museum of Buildings will be included.

FEE

£155.00 to include tuition, full-board in single or twin-bedded room and entrance fee to museum.

ENROLMENT

Closing date for applications Friday 4 April 1997. Further details from Mrs J Burl, School of Continuing Studies, The University of Birmingham, Edgbaston, Birmingham B15 2TT.

Tel: 0121 414 5615

Fax: 0121 414 5619

E-mail: Continuing-Studies@bham.ac.uk

VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY

Since the winter of 1994/5 the *History* has suffered financial problems as some of the London boroughs have been unable to pay their contributions to its budget. Only a generous grant from the County Council prevented a deficit in 1995/6, and another deficit is still possible in 1996/7. The Appeal Committee, set up in 1993, has had considerable success in its appeal to individuals, local history societies, and local authorities, and we are most grateful to all those who have helped in any way. We would also like to thank the County Archaeological Section and to the Colchester Archaeological Trust, both of whom have found us English Heritage funded contract work.

Regrettably, the ambitious and exciting proposal for a history of Maritime Essex, submitted to the Millennium Commission in February this year, was rejected by that Commission as not being of 'sufficient public benefit'. It appears that the Millennium Commission does not consider that amateur and

professional historians constitute a large enough section of the population to merit its support. We do not wish to quarrel with the Millennium Commission's decision as such, but we are concerned that there is at the moment no public body willing and able to fund such projects as ours. We hope that in the near future legislation will be brought forward to enable the Heritage Fund to pay for research; as soon as that happens the V.C.H. will apply for money. Meanwhile, expressions of support for our work, and that of other researchers in local history and archaeology, will strengthen the case for government support of some kind.

Despite these worries and distractions, and the fact that members of the staff have had to take time to do outside work to help balance the budget, research and writing have continued. Drafts of five parish histories for the forthcoming Volume X - West Bergholt, East Donyland, Stanway, Wivenhoe, and Wormingford - have been completed, and four others - Wakes Colne, Great and Little Horkesley, and Mount Bures - are nearing completion. Work has started or is about to start on Aldham (by Angela Green), Boxted, and White Colne. These parishes, along the Colne and the Stour, are proving very different from those nearer Colchester. They were heavily wooded in the early Middle Ages, and clearance has left scattered early manor- and farm-houses, and a number of small greens or tyes along the roads. They have been little affected by Colchester's growth and have remained completely rural, although Wormingford had an airfield in the Second World War.

We are very grateful for the help we have received from local societies and individuals with the completed parish histories, and we hope for similar assistance with the parishes on which we are now working. Local knowledge and contacts are invaluable, particularly for recent history, and if any member of the E.S.A.H. thinks he or she can help, please get in touch with us.

In addition to the parish histories, we are continuing with our Essex Bibliography. However, as library and record office catalogues are computerised, and become capable of ever more sophisticated searching, there is less point in printing a bibliography. We have therefore decided to try to publish one more supplement to our original *Bibliography*, to cover books and articles published up to the end of 1995, and work is progressing on that volume. Since 1 January 1996 we have been co-operating with

Essex Libraries in the compilation of an index to periodical articles on Essex history, and we hope this will be available to researchers before too long.

Many members of the E.S.A.H. will have received publicity about our former General Editor, Professor Christopher Elrington, and his Hike for History, a walk of over 1,100 miles through all the historic shire counties of England. Professor Elrington walked through north-west Essex on 6 and 7 September. He was met at Ashdon by members of the Essex V.C.H. County Committee and the Appeal Committee and welcomed to the county by Lord Petre, Deputy Lieutenant and Chairman of the County Committee. Members of the county staff and of both committees then accompanied him to Saffron Walden. On Saturday 7 September the Hike left Saffron Walden in the morning and went through Newport and Manuden to the county boundary at Wickham Hall in Farnham; the walkers were met at Newport church by members of the Newport News team. We are very grateful to all those who supported the Hike, especially those who came to walk. Professor Elrington is now about three quarters of the way through his Hike, which ends in Durham on 21 September. The money he raises will go to the County History Trust which has been set up to support the Victoria County History nationally, and which has already made one contribution to the Essex Appeal. If any members of the E.S.A.H. would like to support either fund in connection with the Hike, it is not too late! Contributions to the County History Trust should be sent to 34 Lloyd Baker Street, London WC1X 9AB; contributions to the V.C.H. Essex Appeal to 70 Duke Street, Chelmsford CMI 1JP.

Janet Cooper

ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGY IN ESSEX 1995-96

The Committee met on three occasions under the chairmanship of County Councillor Chris Manning-Press with representatives from the Essex County Council Archaeology Section, English Heritage, the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England, museum curators, Colchester Archaeological Trust, Essex Archaeologi-

cal and Historical Congress, and the Essex Society for Archaeology and History.

The Committee reviewed the County Council Field Archaeology Group's office and laboratories at Braintree. Progress had been maintained on the National Mapping Programme, with completion of the Blackwater area, Kelvedon, Woodham Ferrers and Southend. Air photographic surveys revealed a previously unknown moated site at Chignall, a ring ditch at Farnham, rectangular enclosures at Great Yeldham and Silver End, and duck decoys in the Blackwater Estuary. Edward Clack's extensive library of air photographs has been given to Southend Museum.

Excavation at Langford has revealed Neolithic ring ditches, cremation burials and Peterborough ware. An exhibition and explanation boards were in place at the now-open Gosbecks Park. Bids for funding a full-scale replica of the Temple were being prepared. A Roman mosaic has been excavated at the Mercury Theatre, Colchester. The 14th century moated farm at Wimbish and medieval floors have been recorded, and an inventory has been made of archaeological finds at Audley End.

World War II defences were recorded at Harwich, Frinton and Walton. Maldon and Chelmsford Councils had contributed grants towards this survey. RCHME had undertaken a survey of the castle earthworks at Castle Hedingham and the Iron Age hill fort at Ring Hill camp, Audley End.

A Health and Safety Code of Practice aimed at Local Archaeological Society excavations was available from the County Council's Field Archaeology Group. Following the success of the Cressing Temple Field Summer School in 1995, this was repeated this year. An Education Officer was employed in the County Archaeology Section to help schools to meet the requirements of the National Curriculum. Several groups from the Institute of Archaeology have visited the County Archaeology Section offices.

The County Section has carried out a survey of the county's maltings and other, similar surveys (for example of breweries) will be carried out in future. Detailed surveys have been made by the Field Archaeology Group of a brewery at Coggeshall, of the 1930's Rochford Hospital Nurses Home, and at the Waltham Abbey gun power factory.

James Kenble

BOOK REVIEW

Heart of Our History, Ashley Cooper. Published by the Bulmer History Society, £6.95

To anyone who has read Ashley Cooper's "Heart of our History" published in 1994 it will come as no surprise to see that it has been reprinted and forms Volume One of an impending trilogy. Volume Two being "Of the Furrow Born" due in 1997 and with "Countryside Journey" the third and final one of the trilogy about a year later.

Ashley's understanding and love of the local countryside and its people is indicated clearly by his obvious enjoyment of each recorded reminiscence. All are the breath of vanished history. Most of us share his deep admiration for all those hardy folk who, right up to this present century, managed to sustain and strengthen our country way of life; particularly those engaged in agriculture and receiving very little monetary return then for their labours. In spite of the appalling harshness of their existence these people still managed to bring humour and enjoyment into their lives. Improvisation and resourcefulness was their secret; witness the delightful account concerning a piece of string tied to a ferret's collar and an old 4 inch drainage pipe beneath a road, methods whereby one wily old countryman soon brought an electricity cable to the church when the local authority was guilty of procrastination.

Each volume of the trilogy should become compulsory reading for all local history students and indeed for all of us who need to be reminded of the stark contrast between our comfortable 20th century living and the tribulations of centuries past.

Ida McMaster

WORK OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

Publications

The Archaeology of Essex, edited by Owen Bedwin (£21.00)

This new publication presents an update-to-date account of the archaeology of the county, from the

Palaeolithic to the Industrial Period. Specialist authors provide 21 chapters, 16 of which describe the archaeology of the county on a chronological basis. Of the other chapters, one deals with environmental archaeology, another with the development of the county Sites and Monuments Record, and there are three historical accounts of the organisations and individuals involved in the archaeology of Essex since the war. This 232-page book has a comprehensive index, plus 70 line drawings, 23 half tones and three colour photographs. It is essential reading for all those with an interest in the archaeology of the county. An order form can be found on page 8.

Archaeological Advisory Group

The Archaeological Advisory Group is responsible for the maintenance of the County Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) which provides a database of the county's archaeology. It is the main source of information used in assessing the archaeological implications of development within the county and a wide range of work related to the protection and conservation of archaeological sites and for academic and private research.

Grants

Since the last Report the following grants for projects have been agreed:

The RCHME has confirmed a grant of £3,000 towards the cost of carrying out coastal archaeological survey work along the Blackwater estuary.

Maldon District Council have confirmed an additional contribution of £2,000 towards the cost of coastal archaeological survey work of the Blackwater Estuary.

The RCHME has confirmed a grant of £1,250 for aerial survey in Essex (see below).

The RCHME has confirmed a grant of £750 for aerial survey of the southern and coastal areas of Suffolk.

Hertfordshire County Council has agreed a grant of £175 for aerial survey of east Hertfordshire.

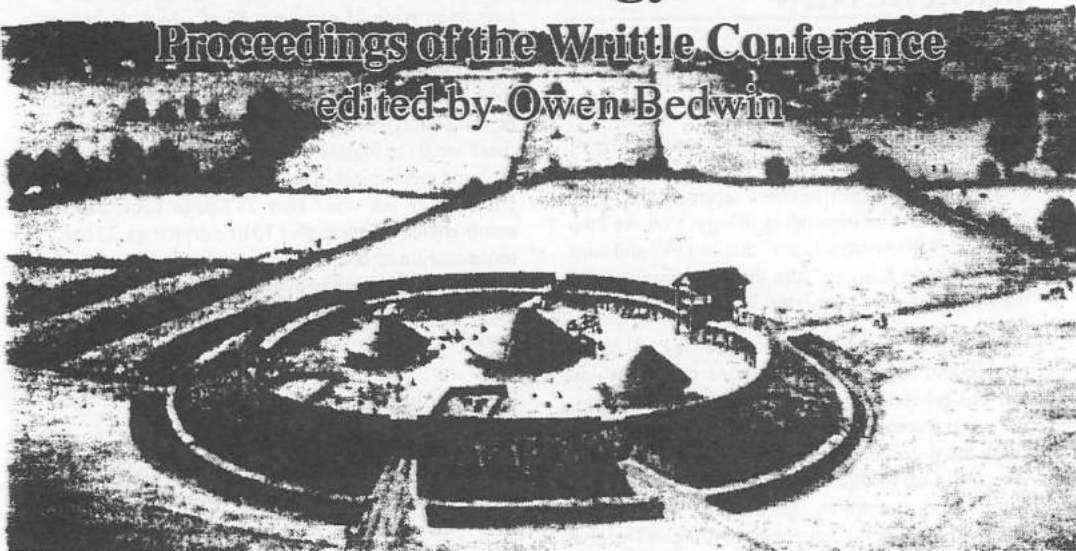
Staffing

Jean Maskell moved to part-time working from 1 May. To fill the gap, Susan Tyler has joined the group on a part-time, temporary contract as a Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) Assistant. Susan,

The Archaeology of Essex

Proceedings of the Writtle Conference

edited by Owen Bedwin



Bronze Age defended enclosure at Springfield Lyons (Detail). Original watercolour by F. Gardiner. © Essex County Council 1996

This new publication presents an up-to-date account of the archaeology of the county, from the Palaeolithic to the Industrial Period. Specialist authors provide 21 chapters, 16 of which describe the archaeology of the county on a chronological basis. Of the five remaining chapters, one deals with environmental archaeology, one with the Sites and Monuments Record, and the final three present historical accounts of the organisations and individuals involved in the archaeology of Essex since the war. The book has 232 pages, including; a comprehensive index, 70 line drawings, 23 half tones and three colour photographs.

The Archaeology of Essex is the outcome of a week-end conference, the proceedings of which were designed to replace the 1980 C.B.A. publication, *Archaeology in Essex to A.D. 1500*, which had become increasingly out of date. Although the conference and the preparation of its proceedings preceded the English Heritage publication, *Frameworks For Our Past*, the book closely matches the English Heritage prescription for the regular review of knowledge, and the regular revision of research frameworks.

The contributors are:

John Boyes
Nigel Brown
Philip Crummy
Paul Gilman
Robin Holgate

Peter Murphy
Warwick Rodwell
Paul Sealey
Susan Tyler
Nick Wickenden

Richard Bradley
David Buckley
Paul Everson
Chris Going
Roger Jacobi

Stephen Rippon
Janet Smith
Dave Stenning
Jennifer Ward
John Wymer

The Archaeology of Essex is published by Essex County Council at £21

Please send me ☐ copy/copies of **The Archaeology of Essex** at £21 each (p&p included).

Name: _____

Address: _____

Postcode: _____

Please make cheques payable to **Essex County Council**.

Send your order form to:- Roger Massey-Ryan, Essex County Council Planning Dept., County Hall,
Chelmsford, Essex. CM1 1LF.

who has worked for the AAG before, will be working on the maintenance and updating of the SMR. During the summer, the AAG welcomed several student work placements (Rebecca Watkinson, Richard Shaw and Peter Watkins) who were all able to obtain experience of the varied work carried out by the Group.

Sites and Monuments Record Development: A number of activities relating to development and enhancement of the Sites and Monuments Record are being carried out in conjunction with the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England (RCHME).

RCHME SMR Software Pilot: Further to the last Advisory Committee Meeting, the new SMR system has been installed on the Planning Department's multi-user UNIX system. A test batch of 2,000 records was transferred to the new system and checked by SMR staff who provided comments to the RCHME. The rest of the database has been migrated and this is currently being checked prior to the final decision to accept the software.

Blackwater Estuary Survey: Since 1992 the AAG has carried out a successful programme of aerial survey programme along the Essex coast, discovering many new sites including wrecks, inter-tidal fish traps, oyster pits and red hills. However, these sites require more detailed ground inspection and survey to identify priorities for recording and management. A project design for a survey in the Blackwater Estuary was prepared in June and submitted to Maldon District Council and the RCHME who agreed to provide funding. The Blackwater was chosen because many important sites are known from this estuary and because Maldon District Council's Blackwater Estuary Management Plan is already far advanced. As well as examining the types of site mentioned above, the survey will also involve a check on the condition of sites previously discovered by the 'Hullbridge' survey of the inter-tidal zone carried out in the 1980s (cf Archaeology of the Essex Coast). The Blackwater Estuary survey will be used to develop methodologies for a projected survey of the whole of the coast as well as providing evidence to support bids for additional funding.

Historic Towns Survey: The Historic Towns Project officer, Maria Medlycott, returned from maternity leave on June 3. The gathering and collating of the raw data on the towns is nearly completed. Good progress has continued to be made with the devel-

opment of a Geographic Information System (GIS). The digitising part of the system has been formally 'signed off' as satisfactory from the developers and work has begun on digitising information collected by the towns project officer. Coggeshall was chosen as the first town to be tackled as a 'pilot' exercise to help identify any problems and issues which needed to be resolved. The experience gained from this has been used to develop a strategy for digitising and this is being applied to all 32 towns examined by the survey. A number of recent excavations and surveys in the towns (notably Castle Hedingham, Kelvedon and Horndon-on-the-Hill) have greatly added to our understanding of their development.

World War II Defences Survey: Since the last Report the field officer for the survey of World War Two defences has been recording the wartime fortifications of Harwich. The defence of Harwich, facing mainland Europe from a long coastline with few natural harbours north of the Thames, became of major importance for the defence planners. The initial threat came from air attack, realised in raids from both German and Italian aircraft. Anti-aircraft guns and barrage balloons became familiar sights. To counter a seaborne landing coastal artillery guns looked out to sea from both Harwich and Landguard Fort on the opposite side of the estuary. These included two 6" guns and a twin 6-pounder battery at Beacon Hill. The Stanier Line - a line of defences comprising over 800 concrete anti-tank blocks, pillboxes, gun emplacements and anti-tank ditches crossing the peninsular from Dovercourt to Parkeston - protected the rear of Harwich against a land attack.

The survey of the Stanier Line has been particularly rewarding. The chain of concrete blocks, of which around 100 still remain, formed the main feature of the line, each measuring 5' x 5' x 5' and weighing several tons. Although little trace of it now remains, an anti-tank ditch paralleled the blocks and pillboxes, some armed with 75mm guns supplied from America, dotted its length. A road barrier at Dovercourt All Saints Church guarded the main crossing point into the town and in the northern sector a cable-type railway barrier, the anchorage points of which are still in position, could be raised to block the main line into Parkeston Quay.

A boom stretched across the estuary from Harwich to Landguard and inside this a battery of two quick-firing 12-pounder guns provided in-shore defence from brick and concrete casemates. One of these

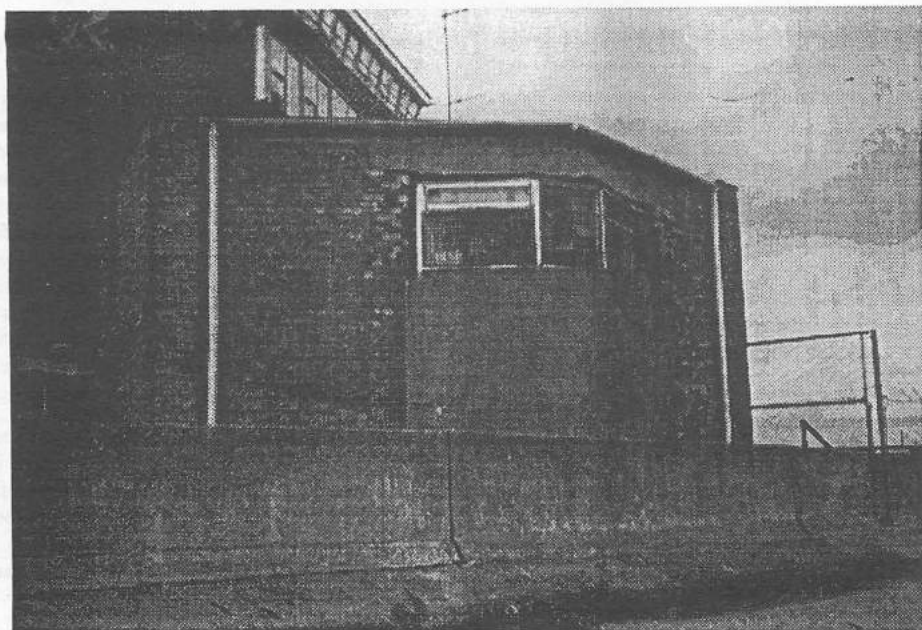


Fig. 1 One of the 12-pounder gun emplacements at Harwich

casemates, 18 feet high and 34 feet wide, still exists (Fig. 1) with the original ring of gun mounting bolts set into the concrete floor and the direction gauge, marked in degrees, painted on the ceiling. For night time defence the battery included two coastal searchlights and, like the 12-pounder casemate, one of the emplacements in which they once stood still survives overlooking Harwich Harbour.

National Mapping Programme (NMP): Mapping has continued with the completion of a further five 1:10,000 map sheets covering the area directly south of Colchester, the western half of Mersea Island and the Tollesbury Fleet area (including Tollesbury Wick Marsh and Old Hall Marshes). This coastal zone covers a range of landscape types including large estuarine mud-flats, the marshland fringe (including two of the largest areas of reclaimed, but unconverted, marsh), areas of gravel terraces, and areas of relatively low-lying ground underlain by London Clay. As a result, a variety of different site types, appearing in different environments and on different sources of photography, have been encountered. These have included intertidal fishtraps at West Mersea (using a combination of vertical, for position, and oblique, for detail, coverage; oyster pits and decoy ponds, using RAF

vertical photographs; Red Hills, appearing both on early RAF verticals prior to destruction by agricultural improvement and as soil marks recorded by the Aerial Survey; crop marks on areas of gravels; and W.W. II features, notably to the east of Colchester.

The total number of records on the project's Morph2 database now stands at 6297, and mapping in the last quarter has added 41 new sites to the Essex Sites and Monuments Record, and resulted in 7 existing sites being extended.

There was a delay in mapping in June as no photographs were forthcoming from the National Monuments Record (RCHME). This has, however, coincided with good conditions for aerial reconnaissance and work also on addressing some backlog post-reconnaissance work. In addition, a presentation on the integration of NMP and the Aerial Survey was given to Rural Action Essex. The presentation was well received and a member of the audience, representing a local recording group, has shown an interest in visiting the project at County Hall.

Aerial Survey. Background: The very dry winter, combined with the cumulative effects of three hot

and dry summers, have resulted in another excellent year for the formation of crop marks in the county. Indeed, this had been predicted from very high soil moisture deficiency (SMD) levels, in East Anglia, studied earlier in the summer.

Scope: As a result the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England (RCHME) decided to concentrate their regional flying grants in this part of the country. Indeed, the Essex Aerial Survey has this summer been given an additional grant from the RCHME to fly south Suffolk, for crop marks, and the Suffolk coast for intertidal and other coastal features. In addition to this, the survey has also flown East Hertfordshire, at the request of Hertfordshire County Council Archaeology Section, to record crop marks. This repeats a similar exercise last summer which proved to be mutually beneficial to both counties.

Development of Techniques: Another significant development in the project this year has been the purchase, by the Planning Department, of the Garmin 90 Global Positioning System (GPS). This hand-held device, receiving information from satellites, can act as a tool for navigation, or inform the user of their position in either latitude/longitude or Ordnance Survey National Grid Reference. The device has proved an invaluable investment for aerial reconnaissance. Firstly, the position of crop marks photographed can be easily recorded while still in the air, a process which is more difficult and time-consuming when manually plotting onto a map, significantly reducing the time required for post-reconnaissance work. Secondly, the machine allows the aerial archaeologist a greater degree of freedom to deviate from any predetermined route in order to "hunt" crop marks according to indeterminate factors, such as crop-type distribution or weather conditions. It is also hoped, however, that the GPS will be of use in terrestrial survey in the inter-tidal zone where there are very few indicators to locate one's position. A forthcoming project in the Blackwater Estuary Management Plan area will be able to test the uses and accuracy's of the device in these circumstances.

Results: A total of seven flights, involving eleven hours reconnaissance and resulting in a total of 585 photographs, have already been completed over this summer. Excellent crop mark formation has been recorded along most of the river valleys in Essex, although notably along the Chelmer valley and the Stour. Indeed, many of the clearest crop marks

recorded this summer have appeared in south Suffolk. The heavier soils in North West Essex and East Hertfordshire have produced very little in the way of crop marks, especially in comparison with last summer. A total number of 52 new sites have already been recorded in the three areas described. These include a curvilinear enclosure near Sandon; a curvilinear enclosure, with an entrance, near Coggeshall; a probable moated complex at Pentlow; a dual concentric ring-ditch near Foxearth; a road or trackway with attached enclosures, probably dating from the Romano-British Period at Lamarsh; a sub-rectangular enclosure, with an entrance, at Loughton; and a possible post-mill near Ongar. In addition, various non-crop mark sites have photographed including the explosives factories at Waltham Abbey North and South sites prior to more detailed ground recording. A number of further flights are planned for the remaining crop mark season.

Industrial Archaeology Survey:

Extensive Survey: Following completion of the thematic reports on Essex maltings and World War II Airfields, copies have been sent to English Heritage together with recommendations for statutory protection for a number of sites. Both documents follow the same format adopted by English Heritage for the industrial component of the Monuments Protection Programme and the Thematic List review. Their comments will be incorporated into future surveys.

Tony Crosby (a post-graduate student at the Ironbridge Institute) has agreed to assess the field remains of a number of maltings that were missed during the extensive survey. These 10 sites will then form an appendix to the malt report and their details added to the SMR.

Essex boundary stones are currently being surveyed by Dr James Kemble, an experienced amateur archaeologist from Ingatestone. The project will initially examine 18 sites with standing remains; including parish boundary stones, City of London coal duty boundary posts and the Crow Stone at Southend. The current Listing of these objects is erratic and the survey will also address their importance and condition. Drawing on these initial results it is hoped that phase II will conclude with a comparative assessment of c. 100 boundary posts identified from the Ordnance Survey 1st Edition map series of 1885.

Intensive Survey Completed reports have been received for intensive survey and recording carried out on the following sites:-

Takeley Railway Station (survey by ECC Field Archaeology Group),

Gardners' Brewery, Coggeshall (survey by ECC Field Archaeology Group),

Nitro-Glycerine Washing House, Waltham Abbey Royal Gunpowder Factory, South Site (survey by ECC Field Archaeology Group), and

Spurriers Farm Malthouse, Epping (Internal AAG survey).

Current projects include:

Recording of the Southend on Sea Sewage Treatment Works in advance of major construction works and demolition. English Heritage are currently assessing the national remains of the public water supply industry and the report identified early and complete treatment works as being worthy of further investigation. The pump house at Southend was of considerable interest; unusually the building reflects the early 20th century Arts and Crafts style and originally contained three centrifugal pumps driven by high speed compound two crank steam condensing engines. A report on the site will be produced by the AAG in due course.

Rochford Hospital recording, Phase II. Having recorded Daly's House (the nurses home), a full survey of the main 1930s hospital complex is being undertaken in advance of conversion/demolition works. The hospital was erected as a model complex and has been Grade II Listed because of its impressive architectural style; the record will identify original fixtures and fittings, ward layout and room function thus providing a unique insight into the operation of a 1930s municipal hospital. A major article will be submitted for publication in *Essex Archaeology and History*.

Waltham Abbey Royal Gunpowder Factory, South Site. Following the submission of a planning application for the demolition and re-development of this 158 hectare site, a field evaluation of the surviving c. 400 buildings and structures is being undertaken. The site was used for the manufacture of nitro-glycerine, cordite, gun cotton and TNT; during the 1960s liquid fuels for the use in rockets and other propellants were developed. The survey will assess the importance of the site thus enabling an informed

decision to be made on the planning application; staff members from English Heritage and the RCHME are also closely involved in the project.

Field Archaeology Group

Introduction

The Field Archaeology Group carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication. Most projects are evaluations and excavations undertaken through the implementation of Planning Policy Guidance Note 16. Sources of funding include the County Council, English Heritage, the Highways Agency and private sector developers.

Recent Work

The majority of projects reported here are developer-funded. An increasing amount of the work carried out by the Field Archaeology Group is subject to competitive tender. As a result of an increasing number of PPG 15 planning conditions, the Field Archaeology Group is developing expertise in building recording. Several projects have been successfully completed (see previous Advisory Committee Reports) and the Group is currently involved in further work at Rochford Hospital and a large recording projects at Waltham Abbey. Reports are prepared for all work undertaken and copies are supplied to the developer and also the County Sites and Monuments Record. Some excavations merit full publication in a local or national journal, others are published as a short summary as part of the annual round-up of work in the local journal, *Essex Archaeology and History*. In addition to the work mentioned below, the Field Archaeology Group is currently involved in the post-excavation phases of several major long-term projects including Elms Farm and Great Halls Farm.

[Excavation and post-excavation projects:

Bulls Lodge Quarry, Boreham (Rachel Clarke): In Autumn 1995 an evaluation exercise located a site interpreted as that of a windmill. Further excavation has now shown that the main structure appears to be of two phases, the earliest belonging to the 12th century. This would make it one of the earliest excavated windmills in the country. A large enclosure ditch (also apparently of two phases) lay around the mill, and other buildings, one of which may be a granary, have also been investigated. It is possible

that the mill is part of a manorial complex, and may represent the first stage of the discovery of one of the two manors in Boreham whose locations have not so far been identified. The work is being funded by Pioneer Aggregates (UK) Ltd.

Warner's Bridge, Southend (Mark Germany): Following the evaluation of this site (see below) it was decided to investigate a further length of a Late Bronze Age ditch, and inspect a slightly larger area around it for further features. The work is being funded by Sears Group Properties Ltd.

Mill Lane and High Road, Hornndon-on-the-Hill (Damian Boden): This excavation took place in response to the results of an evaluation conducted on the site earlier in the year. The excavation of the archaeological deposits over a larger area around the evaluation trenches examined important medieval deposits including the High Road frontage. The excavation was funded by Thurrock Council.

St Mary Magdalen, Colchester, pottery analysis (Helen Walker): A report on the pottery from this site is currently being prepared for the Colchester Archaeological Trust who undertook this excavation. The work is being funded by the Colchester Archaeological Trust.

Great Chesterford Post-excavation Project (Adam Garwood): This project has produced a gazetteer of the finds and archives of all unpublished sites excavated in Great Chesterford. The ultimate aim of the project is the accumulation and publication of material from excavations and watching briefs conducted by various bodies and individuals which in some cases date back to the last century. The work was jointly funded by Saffron Walden Museum and ECC Planning Department.

2 Evaluations and watching briefs

College Road, Braintree (Nick Lavender): The site of a former orchard and garden at College Road, Braintree was evaluated by trial-trenching. A number of archaeological features were recorded, including ditches, gullies and pits. One feature is thought to be a well, and another suggests the presence of a timber building at the north-west corner of the study area. The pottery recovered from the site suggest that apart from a handful of very recent features, activity on the site was confined to the later 2nd and earlier 3rd centuries AD. The work was funded by P.G. Bones Ltd.

Bradfield House, Bradfield (Mark Germany): An evaluation by trial trenching in a plot of land directly south of St Lawrence's Church, Bradfield, was conducted during June. A few small ill-defined and undated features were located and some sherds of Roman pottery were recovered. The work was funded by English Villages Housing Association Ltd.

Hylands House, Chelmsford (Steve Godbold): The walled kitchen garden at Hylands House was examined on behalf of Chelmsford Borough Council with a view to possible reconstruction of the early 19th-century greenhouses. Substantial remains of the foundations and the heating and drainage systems of the structures were located. The greenhouses were originally constructed before 1840 for the growing of exotic fruit plants. The work was funded by Chelmsford Borough Council.

Park Lane, Saffron Walden (Adam Garwood): A watching brief, monitoring the groundworks for a development at 1 Park Lane, Saffron Walden, which lies within the medieval town identified no archaeological features. It is probable that the absence of archaeological features was due to disturbance caused by the construction of the cellars of a line of Victorian terraced houses located along the frontage of Park Lane and depicted on the Ordnance Survey map of 1877. The work was funded by Mr P Gooden.

Warner's Bridge, Southend (Stuart Foreman): This recently completed evaluation at the south-east corner of Southend Municipal airport showed that most of the development area had been disturbed by recent activity (see also above). A single ditch was located which contained hearth debris and pottery of a Late Bronze Age date. The work was funded by Sears Group Properties Ltd, who also funded the second phase of work reported above.

3 Building surveys

Rochford Hospital Phase II (Hester Cooper-Read): In 1995 a detailed survey was conducted on the nurses' home at Rochford Hospital. The second phase of recording involves documentary, cartographic and photographic surveys of the remaining buildings on the site most of which were built using elements of the International Modern Style during the 1930s. The work is being funded by Springboard Housing Association Ltd.

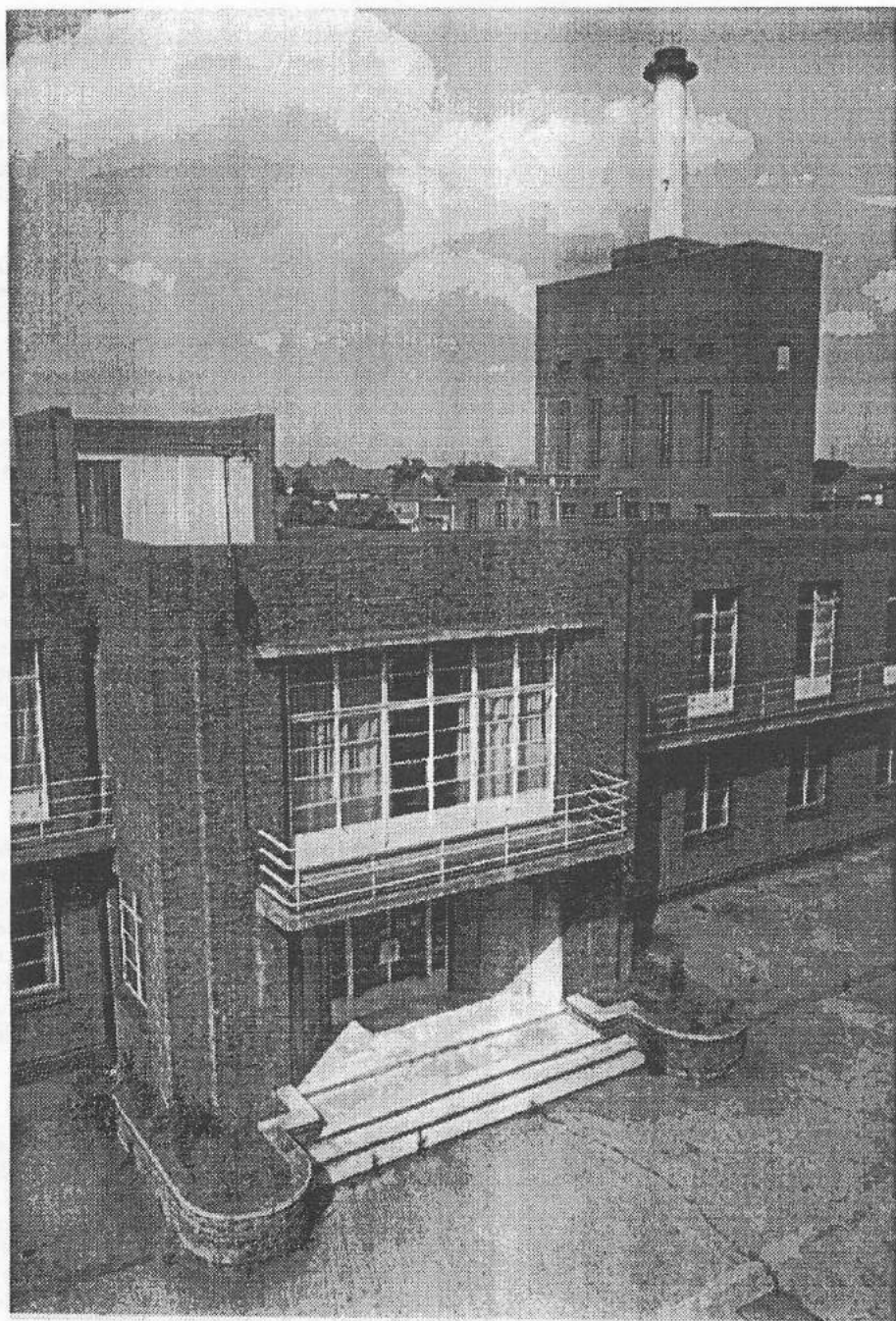


Fig. 2 Rochford Hospital (Photo: N. Macheth, copyright Essex County Council).

Waltham Abbey South Site (Stuart Foreman): A survey of over four hundred standing buildings and structures at the Royal Gunpowder Factory at Waltham Abbey is in progress. The survey involves detailed planning using AutoCAD and the creation

of a complete descriptive and photographic record. The work is being funded by British Aerospace Defence Ltd, Royal Ordnance Division.

MOUNT BURES - ITS LANDS AND ITS PEOPLE

A brief history from Prehistoric to Victorian times.

by Ida McMaster and Kathleen Evans

Material for this book has been accumulating since 1967 from many sources including the Public Record Office and the British Library, London, the Essex and Suffolk Record Offices and the Local Studies section of the County Library in Colchester. Experience of excavation as members of the Colchester Archaeological Group; the use of personal aerial photographs and the many deeds in the McMaster collections as well as deeds and photographs loaned by people of Mount Bures have provided further essential information. Now the presence of prehistoric man and the remains of at least one Saxon mill are confirmed. Norman families held land in Mount Bures before Domesday when the manor was possessed by Roger of Poitou. It then passed to the Sackville family, also from Normandy, and remained with them from 1120 until 1578. The continuous ownership by one family for over 400 years has kept the village intact. Extracts from court rolls, and manor rentals (for the years 1614, 1662 and 1769) have made it possible to trace land ownership over long periods and the relatively recent reappraisal of some 26 ancient houses of the 15th and 16th centuries is of particular interest.

Appendices give more specialised information, they include a list of the Lords of the Manor from 1086 to 1863; a recent history of the church organ and details of the three manor rentals. The book is dedicated to the people of Mount Bures, past and present.

166 pages, 66 illustrations including 33 black and white photographs, 8 colour plates, house plans, maps and diagrams. Paperback, colour cover, price £7.50. ISBN 0 9527541 0 X.

Available by post from:- Mrs I. McMaster, Fen House, Mount Bures, Bures, Suffolk CO8 5AS (01787 227387); or Mrs K. A. Evans, 43 Yorick Road, West Mersea, Essex CO5 8AJ (01206 384714).

MOUNT BURES - ITS LANDS AND ITS PEOPLE

Please send _____ copy /copies to:-

Name _____

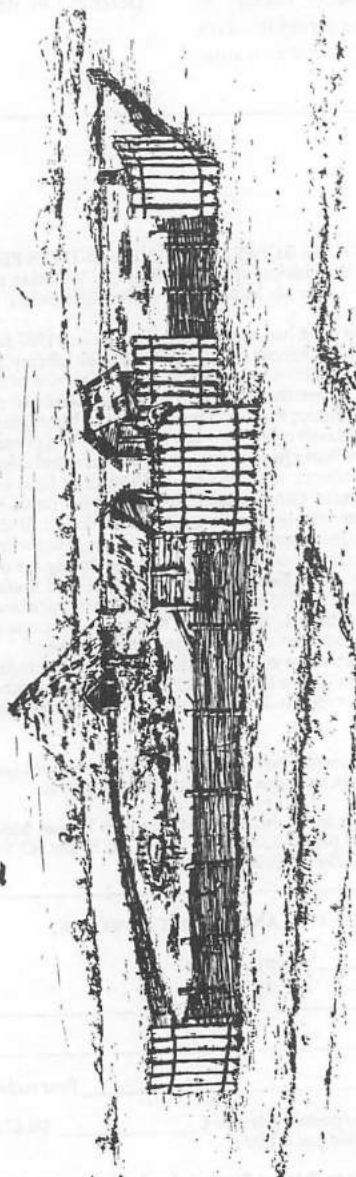
Address _____

Post code _____

I enclose cheque/postal order for £ _____ (at £7.50 per copy plus postage and packing of £ 1.00)

Cheques payable to "Mount Bures its lands and its people", please.

Signed _____ Tel. No. _____



Reconstruction of the Late Iron Age settlement at the Airport Catering Site, Stansted (drawn by Nick Nethercoat)

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £15

Two members at one address - £17

Institutions - £18

Associate Member - £7

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary

Dr. C. Thornton

75 Victoria Road

Maldon

CM9 7HE

Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)

Chelmsford 430262 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr. J. Kemble

27 Tor Bryan

Ingatestoner

Essex

CM4 9JZ

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Tel. Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

140th ANNIVERSARY APPEAL FOR THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

This FUND is still OPEN and will continue to be open for the all the years we can foresee. It is now supporting publication of articles in each Volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*.

Donations are placed into an INALIENABLE account which cannot be spent. It is the Interest thereon which is distributed by awards granted by our COUNCIL.

Donations payable to:

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

By: Cash/Cheques

Gift Aid Schemes

"In Memoriam" Donations

Bequests by Wills

Donations of acceptable books

Please enquire of Hon. Secretary for guidance.

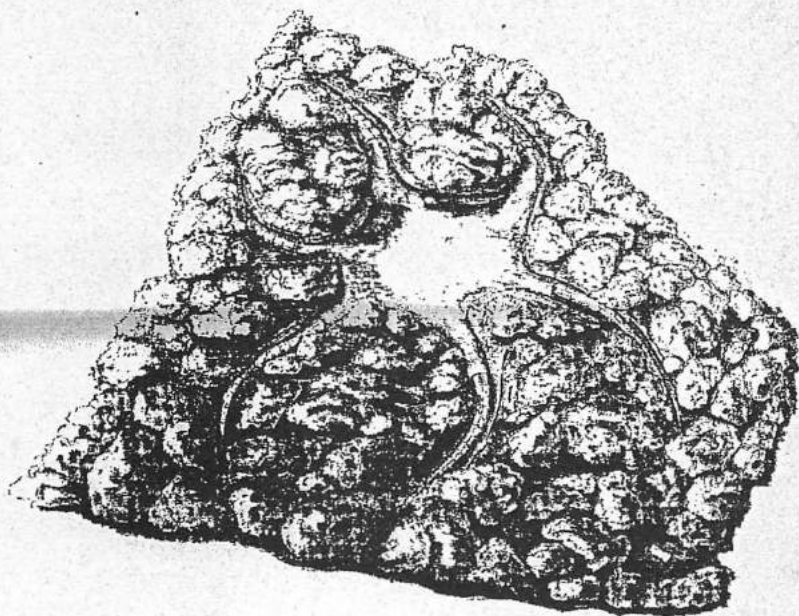
To: W.A. Hewitt Esq (Hon. Secretary to the Appeal), Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, Romford, Essex RM2 6AJ.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 124

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



Spring 1997

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY NEWS

ISSUE NUMBER 125

SPRING 1997

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT	1
OBITUARY: STANLEY HYLAND	2
PROGRAMME OF MEETINGS 1997	2
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY 27 (1996)	3
VICTORIA HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF ESSEX	3
THE ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT	4
A "DEFORMED CHILDE" AT GREAT HORKESLEY A.D. 1562	5
THE MORE FAMILY GROUP AT HERON HALL	7
BOOK REVIEWS	7
WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION	10
ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT SEMINAR	16

Editor: Paul Gilman
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)
Chelmsford 437636 (work)
E-mail: paul.gilman@essexcc.gov.uk

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS
NO LATER THAN 31 AUGUST**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

Cover illustration: reconstruction of a duck decoy pond (drawn by Nick Nethercoat).

FROM THE PRESIDENT

While writing these notes in the last month of 1996, my winter gloom has vanished with the wonderful news of the finding of Longinus' head. A well-written and illustrated article in "The Times" on 12th December 1996 described the find, which is now on display at the Castle Museum, Colchester.

Longinus was a Thracian cavalryman of roughly the rank of sergeant who served under Claudius and died in about 48AD at the age of 40. His stele shows him mounted with his horse rearing over a suppliant Briton, and his de-facement has been ascribed to a vengeful Boudiccan rebel. A good story, certainly, but it now seems more likely to have been accidental damage, and other missing parts of the sculpture have also been found.

The dig was carried out for the Colchester Trust ahead of development on the site where the stele was excavated in 1928, and the head was found and identified by James Fawn, a member of the Colchester Archaeological Group. It must have been a memorable moment.

The iconography of the stele occurs in other examples found in the times of the Empire, but Longinus' is the best and he will now join Facilis, the archetypal centurion, in returning the gaze of visitors to the Castle Museum.

It has been a good year for archaeology in Colchester. Excavations resumed of the high status burials at the Stanway cemetery. The graves recently discovered appear to have been those of aides to the nobility, and the funerary rituals did not require the destruction of the goods offered to accompany the dead. National publicity followed the discovery of a game-board set out for playing, and this formed the leading article in 1996's *Essex Archaeology* newspaper supplement (A copy may be obtained from the Archaeology Section in County Hall, please include an A4 SAE, Ed). I visited the site and saw the grave-goods *in situ*, and I must record that the welcome and guidance given by Tarmac and the Trust to members of the public were exemplary.

Altogether the last few months have been stimulating times for archaeology and history. September saw the conference at Cressing Temple "The Essex Landscape; in Search of its History", organised by David Andrews and Sarah Green. I have to say that

two years or so ago I raised doubts as to whether there was the material to fill a day's conference - how wrong I was. Several of the speakers clearly had to curtail their contributions to fit the programme, and the forthcoming volume promises to be a landmark.

A highlight of the day was the arrival of the Proceedings of the Writtle Conference of 1993, "The Archaeology of Essex". This volume shows the strides that have been made since the Clacton conference of 1978 which summarised the state of knowledge at that time. None of us, I think, could have hoped then for the extent and scope of the discoveries to be made. It concludes with overviews of the history and organisation of archaeology in Essex, which, coming into the field in the 1970s, I have found useful and filled many gaps.

Parochialism is a condition all too easy to slip into, and Kenneth Neale, speaking at the Morant Dinner, certainly gave us a powerful antidote, ranging across the nations of eastern Europe - many of them I realise now to be considered central Europe as they were before the days of the Iron Curtain. On 25th September Kenneth presented "Essex - Full of Profitable Things" to Sir John Ruggles-Brise at the gathering at Spains Hall, a considerable achievement, containing 28 papers on aspects of Essex life and history, and, as with the earlier volumes for FG Emmison and William Addison, containing useful information unlikely to be found elsewhere, a source book as well as an interesting read. The wide range reflected comments made by Arthur Brown that Essex now has a high reputation for studies in local history. The occasion was the launch in Shire Hall (3rd December) of his "Prosperity and Poverty - Rural Essex 1700-1815" and Bill and Sue Liddell's "Imagined Land - Essex in Poetry and Prose". I look forward to reading both books, knowing they will be very good value, particularly at the moderate prices asked.

On 28th November we met to hear Jennifer Ward deliver the 1996 Kenneth Newton Lecture, "Women and the Family in Medieval Essex", a fitting event for members of the Society which Jennifer has guided during her presidency over the last three years. I expected a thought-provoking lecture and it certainly came up to expectations. History is perhaps reassuring to males, whose actions are those mostly recorded and who enjoyed a framework of law and custom designed in their favour - Gaelic Ireland be it noted was otherwise.

Yet the system worked, or was made to work, by the women described, and their lives and personalities came alive during the evening.

And so to 1997 which, if it proves to be half as productive a year as 1996, will be a good one.

John Hunter

OBITUARY: STANLEY HYLAND

In a rather sad note at the end of a letter Stan wrote to me a year ago, he said that he was being well looked after in a Surrey nursing home but supposed he would end his days there, or somewhere similar. We heard from him again this Christmas, then read that he had died on January 18th.

In his letter he told me he had joined the E.A.S. because of Nora. I gathered with some initial reluctance. However, this attitude soon changed; he became an enthusiastic supporter and, persuaded by Nora, gave considerable help to our activities. As I mentioned when writing about Nora, we always thought of them together, Stan and Nora. Of course we knew that Stan had been very much concerned with the world of television, especially in presenting Harold Wilson while Prime Minister.

From Stan and Nora themselves, we heard very little, apart from the occasional mention of their sons and grandsons as they grew up. They were very private people, like many of our members looking forward to our expeditions where they could both enjoy themselves and find something worthwhile to stimulate their minds while leaving other preoccupations behind. Though, again, like many of our members, Stan drew on his professional contacts to help with our programmes, organising the lecture on 'Presenting Archaeology on Television' at Chelmsford.

We also had Stan and Nora to thank for the very happy day at Great Bardfield in 1979, where we visited the local museum in which they were heavily involved. We then visited the 19th-century lock-up cell, next door to their house - it had been the police station, hence the name 'Cage Cottage'.

Stan was a keen photographer, making visual recordings of many of our outings. He also photographed all the animal carvings in Birdbrook Church to illustrate an article on Ken Mabbitt's work there.

Of northern origin like myself, I soon established a rapport with Stan and Nora; I was most grateful for their friendship and sustained support on the Social Committee. I like they enjoyed themselves with us.

Margaret J. Cornwall

PROGRAMME OF MEETINGS 1997

Each year the Society arranges a programme of summer meetings and events which range from the necessary and unavoidable, like the AGM which we always take care to hold in somewhere of particular interest, to visits to places to which the public is usually denied access, to the lecture and dinner held to commemorate the county historian, Philip Morant. If you have not attended any of these events before, why not give them a try? You are bound to find something to interest you, whether it is just the beauty and fascination of a historic site, or the earnest debate and detective work arising from a particularly complicated building or knotty historical problem, or enjoying a good tea afterwards. So look through the programme below, make your choice, and send off the appropriate slip (from the sheet sent out with the membership card) to Pat Ryan, the Excursions Secretary.

Last year, we experimented with giving a prehistoric flavour to the programme. I am not sure that many people noticed, but those who came to Southend in September had a fascinating afternoon handling prehistoric stone tools and pottery, a session for which we are very grateful to Ken Crowe of Southend Museum. This year, at the request of some of our historians, we are having a medieval pottery handling session conducted by Helen Walker of Essex County Council Archaeology Section. The medieval theme is continued in the Morant Lecture by Jim Bolton on the Black Death, and another lecture by Bill Petchey, the historian of Maldon, on heraldry. Heraldry is one of the more visible legacies of the Middle Ages. It figures on countless tombs and monuments, and also in the scanty medieval stained glass that survives today in the county. So this will be a good opportunity to learn more about it.

Friday 16th May - THE MORANT LECTURE at 7.30pm at County Hall, Chelmsford. Jim Bolton, formerly Senior Lecturer in History at Queen Mary College, London, and author of *The English Medieval Economy, 1150-1500*, will talk on "The Black Death". Admission free. Refreshments £1.50.

Saturday 14th June - THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING at 2.30pm at the Friends Meeting House, Stebbing. A minimum of business, followed by a talk and visits to places of interest in the village. The Meeting House was restored in 1996. It is a fine brick building dating from 1674, contemporary with that at Earls Colne. They are two of the oldest surviving meeting houses in the country. Tea will be provided at a cost of £4.00.

Saturday 19th July - visit to St. Aylotts, Saffron Walden. The moated site is medieval and possibly traces its origins to the legendary St. Aylott. Within it is a spectacular brick and timber house built in 1501 for John Sabysforth, abbot of Walden Abbey. Meet at 2pm. Cost £4.00.

Wednesday 13th August - evening meeting at Cressing Temple, a handling session on medieval pottery and other artefacts led by Helen Walker, ceramics specialist with the County Council Archaeology Section. A site tour can be arranged beforehand by demand. Please let Pat Ryan know. Cost £4.00.

Saturday 20th September - lecture on "The Social History of Essex Heraldry" by Dr. Bill Petchey at County Hall, Chelmsford. Dr. Petchey is the author of *A prospect of Maldon* and an expert on heraldry. Cost £4.00.

Friday 10th October - THE MORANT DINNER at The Old Stores Bistro, Messing. The after dinner speaker will be Jim Bourwood, formerly Assistant County Architect and Chairman of the Society for the Preservation of Ancient Buildings. Cost about £16.50. There will be an opportunity to display artefacts and objects of interest (please let the Excursions Secretary know if you intend to do so).

If you are interested in attending any of these events, please contact Pat Ryan (60 Maldon Road, Danbury, CM3 4QL, tel. 01245 222237), giving as much notice as possible. Please use the slips sent out with the membership card, and enclose an s.a.e. for maps and instructions on how to reach the venues.

David Andrews

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY 27 (1996)

This volume has just been published and is being distributed. If any members can collect their volume direct from the editor, it would help the Society by keeping postage costs down.

The editor's work address is:
Essex County Council Planning Department
County Hall
Chelmsford
CM1 1LF
(tel. 01245 437639)
His home address is:
The Manor House
The Street
Pebmarsh
Halstead
(tel. 01787 269501)

VICTORIA HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF ESSEX

Work on the Lexden Hundred volume has been delayed by the secondment of members of the staff to work on English Heritage- and privately-funded projects for 2 to 6 weeks in order to balance the budget (of which more below). Nevertheless, preliminary drafts of Mount Bures and of White Colne have been completed and work has started on Boxted, Fordham, and Colne Engaine.

White Colne has proved to be the least well documented of the Colne parishes. Like Wakes Colne and Colne Engaine it has been almost completely dependent on agriculture for most of its history. In 1851, however, as many as 44 labourers' wives and daughters augmented their family incomes by plaiting straw for straw hats, and one woman was a milliner or straw bonnet-maker. The industry had been introduced at Gosfield in the 1790s by the marquis and marchioness of Buckingham, who promoted it by themselves wearing some of the early, crudely-made, hats. White Colne was on the edge of the straw-plaiting district of Essex, and the industry seems to have been relatively short-lived there; although many women were still said to be engaged in it in 1867, by 1871 there were only 13 straw-plaiters in the parish. In the 1860s other women were employed as 'tambour workers', that is lacemakers, but lacemakers who worked on a

frame not on a pillow. The industry was introduced to Coggeshall about 1820 by a French immigrant who set up a small factory or 'tambour room'. The 11 White Colne workers recorded in 1861 presumably worked in their own houses.

The records of Fordham Parish Council include those of the Parish Invasion Committee which met during the Second World War. It was concerned with matters such as the home guard, storage of emergency food rations, arrangements for dealing with casualties, instructing the public on anti-gas measures, and listing the tractors and motor cars in the parish - all of which conjures up a vivid picture of busy 'Dad's Army' type activity. In 1941 money from salvaging waste paper was sent to the Red Cross, the suggestion that it be donated to Mrs. Bird's sister's knitting fund having been turned down.

There are two houses in Great Horkesley on which the important architect Sir John Soane (1753-1839) probably worked. Soane's account books record minor plastering and painting work at Horkesley Park (now Little Garth School) in 1786. The work may have been associated with the rooms added on the east front of the house in the late 18th century. Local tradition claims that the Chantry, formerly the rectory, was built by Soane in 1808 for the Revd. Philip Yorke. We have found that Yorke was the grandson of the first earl of Hardwick for whose family Soane carried out important commissions, so it is likely that Soane did indeed design the Chantry.

On the financial side, we may again face a shortfall of income in the financial year 1997/8. This is a very difficult time for all branches of local government, and we are extremely grateful to Essex County Council and to Havering Borough Council for their continuing support. It is hoped that some of the Essex District Councils will be able to assist the V.C.H., at least in the short term. We hope that the V.C.H. and similar projects will soon be eligible for Heritage lottery funding, but there is a difference between being eligible for a grant and actually getting one! Meanwhile the V.C.H. Essex Appeal continues to raise both money and public awareness of local history in general and of the V.C.H. in particular. We would like to thank all those who have helped in any way, and particularly those who have lobbied M.P.s or local Councillors.

Professor Christopher Elrington's 'Hike for History' was triumphantly finished at Durham on 21 September, and has raised about £27,000, a splendid achievement but a drop in the bucket when the total needs of the Victoria County History nationally are considered.

Again, we would like to thank everyone who supported the Hike. The next V.C.H. event in Essex is, of course, the Local History Quiz, organized by Essex County Libraries. The first rounds are being held at the time of writing, the semi-finals in April, and the final (in Chelmsford) on 6 May. We hope all those involved will enjoy themselves, and give us and the Libraries extra publicity!

Janet Cooper

THE ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT

Publicity in this Newsletter, the Essex Chronicle Archaeology newspaper supplement, the Essex Journal, local societies, the Congress, Friends of Historic Essex and elsewhere has given the Project an encouraging launch. To the date of preparation of this report, over 75 parishes in Essex are being researched from their Tithe and estate maps, sales documents, deeds and court books and rolls to record place names. The "On the Ground" Record Form has been validated and is being sent out to Researchers.

The Central Coordinating Committee chaired by Mr David Buckley, County Archaeologist, and Mr Ken Hall, County Archivist, has completed a pilot survey record of Cressing parish. It is now engaged on inputting the place name Records onto a database. On expert advice, it is using the Microsoft Office Access programme which has been customised for the Project; initial impressions are favourable for purposes of the analysis for the large amount of information which the local Researchers are producing on their Recording Forms. Now that the Database has been decided upon, if they have access to a computer, Researchers are encouraged to write their records directly onto Microsoft Office Access as this will save a great deal of time and money in transcription costs from Record Forms onto computer. So far as is known the Essex Place Names Project is one of the first Place names projects in England to make use of such a computer database.

A half-day seminar for Researchers and others interested in the Project will be held on Saturday afternoon, 28th June to update progress and discuss future strategy (see Page 16).

The following parishes are (at the time of reporting) being researched:

Ashington - Mr G. Handley

Baddow, Gt & Little - Mrs P Potts
 Barking - Mrs NK Thomas
 Black Notley - Brain Valley Arch Soc; Miss A Wood
 Bocking - Dr D Andrews; Brain Valley Arch Soc
 Braintree - Brain Valley Archaeological Society
 Brentwood, S Weald - Brentwood Hist Soc
 Broomfield - Mr & Mrs R Salmon
 Burnham - Mr P Deacon
 Burstead, Gt & Little - Miss B Read
 Buttsbury - T Mullord
 Canvey - Rochford Field Group
 Chesterford, Gt & Lile - Dr M Hesse (medieval only)
 Chishall, Gt & Little - Dr M Hesse (medieval only)
 Clavering - Mrs J Cooper and Mr R Wood
 Chelmsford - Mr & Mrs R Salmon
 Cressing - Dr J Kemble & Mrs P Ryan
 Debden - Mr JM Cox
 Dengie - Mr P Deacon
 Easthorpe - Mr AR West
 Elmden - Dr M Hesse (medieval only)
 Faulkbourne - Brain Valley Archaeol Society
 Good Easter - Mr D Jennings
 Greensted - Dr M Leach
 Hadleigh - Mrs RP Keys
 Hanningfield, E, S and W - Mr, Mrs K Moore
 Hempstead - Mrs M Slee
 High Easter - CS Savage
 Holland, Little - Mr R Kennell
 Horkesley, Gt & Little - Mrs S Taylor
 Hutton - Hutton Preservation Society
 Ingatestone & Fryerning - I&G Hist Arch Soc
 Langford - Mrs NK Thomas
 Langley - Mrs J Cooper, Mr R Wood
 Littlebury - Dr M Hesse (medieval only)
 Little Green - Brain Valley Arch Soc
 Mashbury - Mr D Jennings
 Matching - Mr D Poynter
 Manuden - Manuden Local History Soc
 Margaret Roding - Mrs B Parker
 Mountnessing - Mrs R Powell
 Mundon - Mrs J Beardsley
 Navestock - Mr K Gardner
 Norton Mandeville - Mrs E Lamb

Parndon, Little - Mr N Ellis
 Pebmarsh - Mrs B Watkins
 Rayne - Brain Valley Archaeol Soc
 Ramsden Crays - Mr W Revening
 Saffron Walden - Mrs J Cooper
 St Lawrence - Mrs B Cook
 Sandon - Miss K Oconnor
 Shenfield - Mrs R Powell
 Sampford, Gt & Lile - The Sampfords Soc
 Springfield - Mr A Begent
 Stebbing - D Towler
 Stock - Mr DC Andrews
 Stow Maries - Mrs B Board
 Tendring - Mr DF Grayston
 Thundersley - Mrs RP Keys
 Ramsden Crays - Mr W Revening
 Waltham Gt - RB Ricketts
 Waltham Holy Cross - Mr D Pracy; Waltham Abbey Hist Soc
 Wendons Ambo, Lofts - Dr M Hesse (medieval only)
 White Notley - Brain Valley Hist Arch Soc
 Widford - Mr A Begent
 Wimbish - Mr JM Cox
 Witham - Brain Valley Arch Soc; Mrs H Pitchforth
 Woodford - Woodford Historical Society
 Woodham Ferrers - Mr LB Riley
 Woodham Mortimer - Mr LB Riley
 Writtle - Writtle Archives Group
 Further researchers are sought for parishes which are not already being recorded. The Central Coordinating Body wishes to recruit people who have drawing skills to draw parish and field maps for publication. Further information is available from the Membership Secretary (see inside back cover of this Newsletter).

James Kemble.

A "Deformed Childe" at Great Horkesley A.D. 1562

Dr. Trevor Anderson, resident osteo-archaeologist of the Canterbury Archaeological Trust has been investigating the background to a series of Elizabethan illustrative ballads and broadsheets in the Huth collection at the British Museum which depict marvels of nature, including monstrous births. One of the documents depicts a case of major congenital limb deficiency and other abnormalities in a child purportedly born at Great Horkesley in 1562. With

The true reporte of the forme and

shape of a monstrous childe, borne at Much Horkesley, a village thre myles from Colchester, in the Countie of Essex, the xxi. daye of Aprill in this yeare. 1562.

O, praye ye God and
blesse his name

His mightye hande hath
wrought the same.



His monstrous world that monstrous bydes as
To men tofore it be'd by nature kinde

To shew our milde beholds a gentle babe
Kist of his thimmes (for such is better want)

"Fig. 1 The true report of the forme and shape of a monstrous childe, borne at Much Horkesley... 1562" (Reproduced from the Huft Collection by permission of the British Museum.)

the permission of Dr. Anderson and the British Museum the engraving and accompanying text are reproduced here (Fig. 1):

"On Tuysday being the xxi. day of Aprill in this yeare of our Lorde God a thousand fyve hundred thre score and two, there was borne a man-childe of this maymed forme at Muche Horkesley in Essex, a village about thre myles from Colchester, betwene a naturall father and a naturall mother, hauing neyther hande, foote, legge, nor arme, but on the left syde it hath a stumpe growynge out of the shoulder, and the end therof is rounde, and not so long as it should go to the elbowe; and on the ryghte syde no mencion of any thing where any arme shoulde be, but a litel stumpe of one ynche in length; also on the left buttocke there is a stumpe coming out of the length of the thygh almost to the knee, and round at the ende, and groweth something ouerthwart towards the place where the ryght legge should be, and where the ryghte legge should be, there is no mencion of any legge or stumpe. Also it hath a codde and stones, but no yearde [penis], but a lytell hole for the water to issue out. Finallye, it hath by estimation no tounge, by reason whereof it sucketh not,

but is succoured wyth liquide substance put into the mouth by droppes, and nowe begynneth to feede wyth pappe, beyng very well fauoured, and of good and cheareful face.

The aforesayde Anthony Smyth of Much Horkesley, husbandman, and his wyfe, were both maryed to others before, and have had dyvers chyl dren, but this deformed childe is the fyrst that the sayd Anthony and his wyfe had betwene them two; it is a man chylde. This chylde was begot out of matrimony, but borne in matrimonye; and at the makynge hereof was living and like to continue"

The Elizabethan report clearly associated the birth with divine punishment for sin, in this case the begetting of the child out of matrimony. It is possible that the malformations represent the non-genetic Hanhart complex, but Dr. Anderson was unable to make a definite diagnosis of the child's condition due to serious doubts as to whether the engraving was drawn from life or only based upon the written report. Examination of the parish registers by Victoria County History staff has provided some more information about the case, re-

vealing that Anthony Smyth and Grace Page were married on the 20 Nov. 1561 and their son John Smyth baptized on 21 April 1562. The registers therefore provide the previously unknown maiden name of the wife, and the forename of the child, as well as confirming that John was conceived out of wedlock. Sadly, the registers also record the burial of a John Smyth on 4 May 1562, and it is thus probable that the child did not survive beyond 2 weeks. That evidence supports the suggestion that the engraving was not made from life, as it appears to show the proportions of a young child rather than a recently born baby.

Dr. Anderson would be pleased to hear of any other local records that report birth defects. They can be forwarded to him via the Hon. Secretary.

Chris Thornton, V.C.H.

THE MORE FAMILY GROUP AT HERON HALL

Hans Holbein painted a group portrait of Sir Thomas More's family at Chelsea in 1527, one of his first commissions in England. The original is lost, but four lifesize copies are in existence, including that by Rowland Lockey, 1592, now at Nostell Priory in Yorkshire.

Sir Thomas More's descendants had Essex associations. His daughter, Cicely (born 1507) married her father's ward, Giles Heron, son of Sir John Heron of Aldersbrook in Little Ilford. Giles was executed in 1540 for his continued loyalty to More (*V.C.H. Essex*, vi, 166). Thomas More (1531-1606), grandson of Sir Thomas, had property in Leyton, where he and his family were presented as recusants (*V.C.H. Essex*, vi, 223). He commissioned a copy of the group portrait from Lockey in 1593. This version, now in the National Portrait Gallery, includes later generations, as does the miniature in the Victoria and Museum.

A full size copy of the original was seen by Horace Walpole in the collection of Sir John Tyrell, 5th bart., at Heron Hall in June 1761 (*Walpole Society*, xvi, 34). This version arrived at Heron Hall after being rescued from a fire in London and was deposited for safety at Cutlers' Hall. John Cotton, the clerk to the Cutlers' company, apparently without authorization, transferred the portrait to Heron Hall when his daughter, Elizabeth, married Sir John

Tyrell, 3rd bart., on 6 February 1721/2. The house was demolished c. 1789, the building materials being advertised for sale in the *Chelmsford Chronicle* on 6 March.

Although no record of the sale has yet been traced, the group portrait appears to have been in the collection of the 9th Lord Petre at nearby Thorndon Hall before 1794 (*Ambulator*, 1794, 258). At the time of the fire at Thorndon in March 1878, it was hanging in the large dining room (Essex Record Office, D/DP F233/1).

In 1950 the Chelsea Society bought the portrait from Lord Petre and presented it to Crosby Hall, Cheyne Walk, then run as a hostel by the British Federation of Women Graduates. Following the abolition of the Greater London Council and the dispersal of its properties, Crosby Hall, in 1992, passed into private ownership. The Chelsea Society and the BFWG then formed the Thomas More Picture Trust, had the picture restored, and have installed it in Chelsea Old Town Hall, King's Road, SW3. It is now on public display there but, when planning a visit, it is advisable to telephone the Hall Keeper (0171 352 3619) in advance, to ascertain that the Main Hall will be accessible. Mrs. Lesley Lewis, Chairman of the Trustees, would be grateful for any further information about the descent of the portrait. Information sent to me at 43 Maltese Road, Chelmsford, CM1 2PB, will be forwarded to Mrs. Lewis.

Nancy Edwards

BOOK REVIEWS

Life with the Locals by Hervey Benham

This is a fascinating book, particularly to a Colcestrian like myself who can relate to the local life depicted by Hervey Benham. However, there is more to the book than mere tales of Colchester during this century. There are two main subjects in this story - the development of a newspaper and changes in local government. Both are analysed with affection and humour, and as the years go by there seems to be a tacit acceptance of "progress" tempered with a tinge of regret.

Hervey Benham's grandfather acquired the *Essex Standard* in 1867: it became the family business, to be handed down through future generations. His father, Sir Gurney Benham, a notable scholar, became editor in his turn and a rather reluctant Hervey

subsequently took over. He describes his early days in the business in humorous detail, and one is made aware of the different approach he had to that of his father. His suggestions were turned down, but gradually new machines and new methods were introduced. One is made aware of the camaraderie and loyalty that existed amongst the staff in his earlier days, and how new ways and new blood seemed to dilute this family feeling. Eventually, it became expedient to sell out to Reed International. He viewed this as inevitable, and gave it, perhaps, a paternal pat on the head as it passed from his direct control.

The second major subject Hervey discusses is Local Government. Although not drawn to politics himself, his father, Sir Gurney, was one of the worthies of the Town Council having been first elected in 1892 and remaining prominent in the town's affairs until his death. Hervey tells of the aura surrounding that marvellous new edifice, the Town Hall, and the wealthy businessmen who governed the town from its Council Chamber. This state of affairs was sharply curtailed when, in 1945, in a most arbitrary fashion, the Government transferred many of the town council's powers to the County. Gradually, the townspeople found they had a voice, and the Civic Society came into being.

Hervey speaks of Colchester in these post war years with perspicacity and in great detail. He tells of the revival of Colchester's theatre, and of the great hopes for Essex University and how its integration with the town was dashed by student unrest. He talks of the changing town, from family businesses in the High Street to faceless multiples in the new shopping areas, and the suburban growth of the town and out of town shopping.

Hervey Benham's own lively interest and his training as a journalist have given him a wondrous insight into the growth of Colchester and its people during the 20th century, from near feudal business concerns in a closely knit market town to a much less friendly and somewhat amorphous town today, a phenomenon which must have its parallels in many a small town nationwide.

Christine M. Mabbitt

A NEW GUIDE TO ESSEX CHURCHES (£14.95, available from some good bookshops or more reliably from the publisher, Paul Watkins Publishing, 18 Adelaide Street, Stamford, Lincs PE9 2EN (postage included in price).

Just before Christmas, but too late to be of any help with the selection of presents, The Friends of Essex Churches published a new guide to Essex churches. Entitled "Essex churches and chapels. A select guide", it is in fact fairly comprehensive. It is "select" in that it does not include, nor could it hope to, the 1000 or so churches in the Chelmsford Diocese, but it does cover most of the more interesting or more notable ones. It also includes Catholic churches and Non-Conformist chapels. What it brings to the subject is the enormous enthusiasm of its editor, Canon John Fitch, who has created a guide that is both informative and lively, being full of unexpected tidbits and observations. It is also attractively produced with many photographs and some good line drawings, so that it is fascinating to browse through. In addition it has a helpful introductory survey of Essex churches, a list of special features and a glossary.

This new book effectively supersedes, for churches, the now rather dated Essex Pevsner. It is another achievement to the credit of the Friends of Essex Churches, who last year gave out £90,000 in grants which are often crucial in enabling small parishes to maintain their buildings. So help them, and do yourself or someone else a favour, by buying this book. Here is the solution to present-buying during the year and for next Christmas.

David Andrews

A NEW HISTORY OF CLAVERING: Ludgate, E.M. 1996. Clavering and Langley. The first thousand years, Clavering, E.M. Ludgate. (Privately published, available from the author Miss E.M. Ludgate, Shovelers, Stickling Green, Clavering, CB11 4QX, price £6). 79 pp, line drawings and half tones.

The local historian has often resorted to do-it-yourself publishing, and with the advent of computer technology the tendency has become more common and the results more attractive. Last year alone saw Ida McMaster's study of Bures, Janet Gyford's on Witham, and Pat Ryan's monograph on brick, as well as this handsomely produced book on Clavering. Our Transactions remind us that the Society visited Clavering in 1892. In April 1991, we returned and members were kindly shown around by Eileen Ludgate and also Adrian Gibson. April is an uncertain month, but the occasional flurry of snow did not diminish our appreciation of its more interesting monuments and buildings. As well as the church, we visited the Bury, a manor house built with archaic timber framing and now known to date from 1305 rather than the 13th century

as was once thought, and the Guildhall, now a private house which has been burnt down and restored since we were there.

Today Clavering is located in what seems a no-man's-land on the Herts./Essex border. Its remoteness is only apparent, and its position on the upper reaches of the Stort meant that it was conveniently situated in relation to the Lea valley route northwards out of London. This must partly explain why it was a place of greater importance than today, being the centre of a half-hundred and the seat of an exceptionally large manorial estate. It also had a series of notable lords of the manor, beginning with Robert fitzWimarch, minister of Edward the Confessor, whose descendants married into the Neville family to whom the manor passed in the 14th century. The Robert's castle at which some of the French interest at Edward's court sought refuge on the return of earl Godwin in 1052 is identified with the earthwork close to the church. Clavering thus lays claim to having one of the very few castles documented in England before the Norman Conquest.

A charming tale is attached to Langley church, but one that also has implications for the former importance of the place. Edward the Confessor attended the consecration of the chapel at Clavering (with which Langley is identified) and there gave a gold ring to a beggar. Later the ring was returned to the king by travellers from the Holy Land who told the king that the beggar had been St. John. The story was commemorated in a wall painting which Henry III ordered to be painted in the chapel.

Miss Ludgate is careful to place village life in the context of national history, and these associations with famous people makes her task easier for the less well documented Middle Ages. Inevitably the sources for the Early Modern period are much fuller and her interest in individuals and family history enables her to bring the social fabric of Clavering vividly to life.

There are, of course, minor problems. Spellchecks are no substitute for proof-reading. The picture of village life would have benefited from some good maps, particularly as it is possible to attempt a reconstruction of some of the farms from the 14th century onwards, and as Clavering, unusually in Essex, was an open-field parish and one of the last in the county to be enclosed. It is doubtful whether Clavering Bury was built as the manor house as it stands to one side of the castle earthwork. Instead,

it may be correct to see it as the residence of a sub-tenant and thus as evidence for the leasing of the estate. But in general we should be grateful to Miss Ludgate for a valuable contribution to the county's local history and a worthy successor to her earlier book on Clavering in the 19th and 20th centuries published in 1984.

More About Boreham, Edited by Eleanor Burgess. £10.00 from 34, St Andrews Road, Boreham, Chelmsford.

This marvellous and fat publication is a sequel to Boreham Vol 1 which won the best local history publication award a year or so ago. It is a worthy successor, full of essays about (*inter alia*) a Boreham balloon, Boreham Railway Station, Boreham Parish Council, Christmas 1884, Churches, local flowers, lords of the manor, mapmaking, the Olmuis family, a quarry, sport, a Victorian diary, village trades, World Wars, zeppelins and MUCH ELSE in 336 pages.

Andrew Phillips

Called to the Classroom: Langenhoe School 1878-1995, by Peter Wormell. Copies from author, Langenhoe Hall, Abberton.

Village Schools are essential to understanding community in Victoria and Edwardian Britain, at a time when mobility was often far less than in former times. How fortunate when a village school history is written by an experienced journalist, local historian and resident farmer, as in this case. Peter not only securely places his story in the wider legislative background but enriches it with the personalities and local dimensions that made Langenhoe unique. How interesting when (as in so many Essex cases) a key figure is a village schoolmistress, Susan Pirie, who must have influenced for good three generations of village schoolchildren. In 1878 magic still carried reality in Essex villages. By 1995 virtual reality or a even holiday in Australia had replaced it. That is a lot to cover in one book.

Andrew Phillips

Weeley Through the Ages by Donald J Brown. £4.25 from author at Bo-Jollis, Clacton Road, Weeley Heath, Clacton-on-sea.

To those for whom Weeley is a roundabout dividing the motorist from the Clacton or Walton road, this new publication represents a model of the sort of

parish study which is the pride of English local history. From Domesday via the parish church to the village school and parish registers, all the traditional sources are covered, as well as those two moments when the parish was in the national spotlight - the Napoleonic Barracks of 1803-1815 which housed over 4,000 men and 220 horses and the Weeley Pop Festival of 1971 which attracted about 130,000 visitors. Read how 20 doctors dealt with 1,700 cases (that was in 1971) and the Bishop of Colchester, Roderick Coote, set up a special 'Jesus Tent'.

Andrew Phillips

WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION

Archaeological Advisory Group

Recent work

The Archaeological Advisory Group (AAG) is responsible for the maintenance of the County Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) which provides a database of the county's archaeology. It is the main source of information used in assessing the archaeological implications of development within the county and a wide range of work related to the protection and conservation of archaeological sites and for academic and private research.

Monuments Protection Programme, Step 1 Report for the Salt Industry: this report, collated from the work of independent consultants, has been submitted to English Heritage. The report provides a historical outline for the description of the industry over the whole of England, its regional diversity, the main components to be found on sites and the state of existing records. During the next stage interested organisations, including county archaeological services, will be asked to identify sites to be considered for assessment and possible scheduling. Only one site in Essex is currently scheduled, and it is hoped that more sites of this once important industry in the county, will eventually be protected.

Monument Management: The AAG aims to become more pro-active in securing the positive management of important monuments. As a first step in this process Sarah Green of the Countryside Section has produced a list of sites which would benefit from a management plan. Management proposals have been drawn up for the County Council-owned Beaumont Quay.

Sites and Monuments Record: Since 1995 Essex has been piloting the 'Monarch for SMRs' database management system developed by the RCHME from the system used National Monuments Record. During 1996, the whole of the Essex SMR database was migrated from the current Superfile system to the new 'Monarch for SMRs' system. 'Monarch' was initially operated as a single-user system but during the past year the software has been transferred to a multi-user, Unix environment. A number of problems experienced with this were discussed at a series of meetings with the RCHME, and as a result a complete set of data was again sent to the RCHME and transferred to Monarch. Following testing, this data should shortly be installed in Essex and a final pilot phase is now underway prior to the system going 'live' for wider use in the AAG.

SMR Archive Scanning Project: as part of a 'Community Information' project, funded by the Heritage and Culture Board a project is in progress to scan and digitally store the SMR archive. The aim is to produce a digital security copy of the SMR paper archive that can also be integrated with other systems, such as the SMR database itself and the Essex Record Office's SEAX, to enable easier public access to the Sites and Monuments Record data.

Historic Towns Survey: the Essex Historic Towns Survey is an extensive urban of 32 historic towns in Essex, the notable exception being Colchester which is going to have its own more intensive survey. This project, funded by English Heritage, forms part of a nationwide reassessment of the management of the urban archaeological resource. The survey is examining Roman, Saxon, medieval and post-medieval towns. It uses a number of sources, including the Essex Sites and Monuments Record (ESMR), the List of Buildings of Architectural and Historical Interest, records held by the County Planning Department's Historic Buildings Section, and various cartographic and documentary records (following an assessment of such records by Dr Chris Thornton of the Victoria County History, Essex). The preparation of this report has involved the addition of information to the ESMR database and the digitising of spatial data onto a Geographic Information System (GIS).

The collation and organisation of the raw data (archaeological, architectural, cartographic and documentary) has now been completed, as has the up-dating of the Sites and Monuments Record. The survey of the towns' industrial heritage is underway. The computerised database of the Listed Buildings for the towns has also been completed. The Geographical Information Sys-

tem (GIS) is up and running, and much of the raw data has been input and is being used in the analysis and assessment of the individual town's development. An assessment report for each of the Historic Towns is in progress, fourteen having been completed to date.

Discussions about the use of the survey results within the planning process have started, with presentations to countywide meetings of planning officers and detailed discussion as part of presentations in individual Districts.

National Mapping Programme: The Essex Mapping Project has continued work throughout 1996, as part of the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England's National Mapping Programme (NMP). The 20 sheets mapped in 1996 brings the total completed to 88; the number of records on the MORPH database now stands at 7275. During the year over 1500 individual records have been added to this database and a total of 206 new sites added to the SMR. Early 1997 will see the completion of the coast after which work will progress along the Stour valley.

Along the coast a variety of remains relating to the relatively recent exploitation of that environment have been plotted. This includes oyster cultivation, for centuries been an important industry in the county, although most of the remains are thought to originate in the 19th century, which saw the height of production. Traces survive in the form of the shallow pits, cut into the salt-marsh, in which oyster spat were grown. Prior to the commencement of the Mapping Project, the pits and associated features had not been systematically recorded onto the SMR. The distribution and concentration of these features, along with packing sheds and wrecks of working vessels provide evidence for the scale of exploitation in earlier centuries.

The early RAF photography is also proving valuable for the recording of stretches of now abandoned sea walls, many of which do not appear on early maps. Whilst some of these are still extant as crop marks on later photographs, many are now invisible from the air. The NMP offers a good opportunity to record these features quickly and at an appropriate scale to provide an overview of the sea defences, especially if combined with further cartographic research. Decoy ponds have continued to be recorded along the coastal zone (see front cover), with notable examples, including one new site, on Old Hall Marshes, Tollesbury. Further examples have

been mapped along the Blackwater estuary, Clacton coast and around Hamford Water. While most of these sites have been destroyed or infilled and converted to arable fields, they can be recorded from RAF photography from the 1940s and 1950s, when most survived as earthworks allowing additional detail to be noted. With most of the coastal zone now having been recorded by NMP, the morphological information for decoy ponds in the county, is now available for further research.

The project has continued to map the inter-tidal fish weirs which exist on the mudflats of the Blackwater and Colne estuaries. While most of these sites have been discovered by the Essex Aerial Survey over the last few years, only now has systematic research of a variety of aerial photographic sources allowed accurate mapping. Vertical aerial photographic sources are used in order to position, as accurately as possible the main outline of the features, low level oblique sources being used in order to add the detail of smaller features. Two of these sites, at Sales Point, Bradwell-on-Sea, and Mersea Flats, East Mersea, are also the subject of further investigation as part of the Blackwater Estuary project.

A number of red hill, or salt-production sites, have been recorded as soil marks around the Peldon and Mersea areas. Most of these cases have been mapped using colour oblique photography taken by the Essex Aerial Survey in 1995 and 1996. The addition of red hill sites to the known distribution continues to enhance our understanding of past salt-production in the county, adding concentrations to the distribution published at the start of the decade.

Mapping continues to complement the World War II Defences Survey in plotting a range of defence features outside the remit of that survey, thus helping to expand the picture of the county's defence during the war. The use of large numbers of RAF photographs dating from 1945-47 (and more rarely from 1944 and 1942) being made available on loan from the National Monuments Record is enabling the recording of sites that were dismantled or destroyed shortly after the war, with little remaining trace on the ground. This is particularly the case with a series of anti-aircraft batteries, known as Diver sites, established along the coast near the end of the war to counter attacks by V1 rockets. Although readily recognised on photographs from the mid 1940s, comprising 4 or 8 gun emplacements with associated tracks and hut complexes, these

seem to have been constructed with minimal ground disturbance and once the above ground features were removed, little trace remained visible from the air by the early 1950s. It is beyond the scope of the project to record these in detail, but the earthworks of the gun emplacements are being plotted and the full extent of the site recorded for the SMR.

The project has also recorded areas of anti-glider ditches, in particular along the Colne estuary on the Brightlingsea marshes, and to a lesser extent between Clacton and Jaywick. Around Colchester, small areas of anti-glider ditches, which were constructed across flat open land to deter enemy aircraft landing, or possibly as training exercises, have been mapped. One of these areas, visible as a cropmark, had been suggested to be planned Roman field layouts, but the 1940s photographs, make their identity as anti-glider ditches unmistakable. During the Second World War Colchester assumed great tactical importance, barring the way of an invasion force landing on the peninsula between Harwich and Brightlingsea. The River Colne served as a formidable anti-tank obstacle and the town was surrounded by a defensive perimeter strengthened by pillboxes and buildings that had been hurriedly adapted. Part of this perimeter comprised an anti-tank ditch with associated pillboxes, the former plotted as part of the project.

The areas underlain by gravels show particularly dense concentrations of features visible as crop marks, in particular along the north side of the Blackwater estuary, to the south of Colchester (Gosbecks) and east of Colchester in the vicinity of Great Bentley and Bradfield. Some of these have been excavated over the past 15 years in advance of gravel extraction, including a Bronze Age enclosure at Lolfs Farm, multi-period settlement and field systems at Slough House Farm and Chigborough Farm. Again, the analysis of early photography enabled the plotting of features which had been destroyed by mineral extraction prior to the 1970s without an opportunity for archaeological investigation, leading to a more comprehensive view of the crop mark record in the area. Similarly, elsewhere the systematic analysis of existing photographic sources has continued to produce new evidence, such as a small barrow cemetery, comprising two ring ditches, a square barrow and one sub-square barrow, at Kelvedon Lodge, north of Braxted Park.

World War II Defences Survey: over the past year, the survey of the county's World War II defence sites concentrated on the coastal 'outer crust' - the pillboxes, WWI gun sites, beach defences and anti-tank obstacles

that constituted Essex's first line of defence in 1940. The survey moved to Maldon in the autumn and continued along the north side of the River Blackwater (for example Fig. 2), then along the coast to St Osyth and Jaywick. The town of Brightlingsea, which before the outbreak of World War Two had been a centre for yachting, fishing and boat building, became a busy naval base with a fleet of small craft engaged in minesweeping off the coast and in monitoring and checking the traffic on the Colne and Blackwater. With little in the way of purpose-built military accommodation, many of the town's buildings were used to house the various needs of the navy and its support functions. At the boatyards work was switched from civilian to naval needs and hundreds of small vessels were constructed or converted for the Admiralty.

To the west of St Osyth at Lee-over-Sands, a "curtain" of over 160 anti-tank blocks together with supporting pillboxes bridged the gap from the saltings on the west side of the beach to those on the east side. Many of these blocks still remain in an unbroken line although some have now been covered by sand. The St Osyth/Jaywick area was seen to be particularly vulnerable. Over a distance of three miles as many as twenty pillboxes were constructed and in the sea a barrier of steel scaffolding was erected by teams of men working between the tides.

Industrial Archaeology Survey: Progress continues to be made with the industrial archaeology survey.

Thematic Surveys

First World War Airfields: Following the assessment of WWII airfields carried out in 1996, Colin Salter (Historic Buildings and Design Section) and Paul Doyle (military historian) have started to investigate those that were active during WWI. A remarkably complete example at Stow Maries, which was in operation between 1916 and 1919, has already been identified and the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England have agreed to undertake a measured survey of this important site in the new year.

Boundary Markers: These are an important aspect of the Essex Countryside depicting parish and civil boundaries, estate boundaries and trade boundaries, but current Listing of these objects is erratic. Dr James Kemble, an experienced amateur archaeologist and member of the Essex Society for Archaeology and History carried out the field assessment of 121 sites identified from the Ordnance Survey 1st edition map series of 1885. Many of those depicted on these maps have been subsequently removed. Only 37 retain their

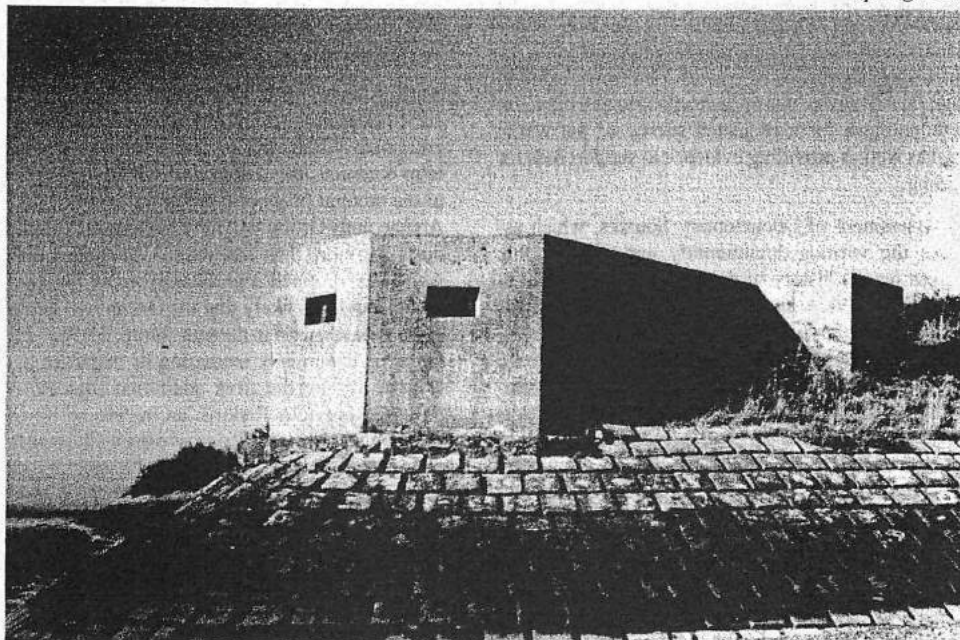


Fig. 2 Pillbox on the sea wall, Osea island (Photo: Fred Nash)

marker; they include cast iron or wooden posts, stones and pollarded trees. Some of the markers carry inscriptions, engravings or other markings declaring their purpose. A copy of the final report together with our statutory recommendations for listing has been sent to English Heritage.

Malthouses: Surveys are also underway for an additional 24 malthouses, World War One airfields, model farms designed by Fredric Chancellor and the monuments of the public water supply industry. Tony Crosby (a post-graduate student at the Ironbridge Institute) and the Archaeological Advisory Group are producing a supplementary report to that produced by the AAG in 1995 on Essex maltings. Twenty-four additional sites have been identified which, although they fail to fulfil the national criteria for listing, will be added onto the SMR.

Detailed site surveys

Beaumont Quay: This interesting harbour complex was built in 1832 for the Governor of Guys Hospital, the quay being built of stone reused from the Old London Bridge. Other features include a limekiln (the best surviving example in the county), warehouse and two wrecks. The RCHME have carried

out a field survey, the results of which will be used to prepare management proposals.

Southend on Sea Sewage Treatment Works: English Heritage are currently assessing the national remains of the public water supply industry. The pump house at Southend, recorded in advance of major construction works and demolition, was of considerable interest. Unusually the building reflects the early 20th century Arts and Crafts style and originally contained three centrifugal pumps driven by high speed compound two crank steam condensing engines.

Blackwater Estuary Archaeological Project: Since 1992 the AAG has carried out a successful programme of aerial reconnaissance along the Essex coast, discovering many new sites including wrecks, intertidal fish traps, oyster pits and red hills. However, these sites require more detailed ground inspection and survey to identify priorities for recording and management. A project design for an archaeological survey in the Blackwater estuary was submitted in June 1996 to Maldon District Council and the RCHME who agreed to provide funding. The Blackwater was chosen because many important sites are known from this estuary and

because Maldon District Council's Blackwater Estuary Management Plan was already far advanced, and for which this project forms part of the implementation stage. The results of this project will be used to develop methodologies for a projected survey of the whole coast as well as providing evidence to support bids for funding.

An Assessment of Documentary Sources, which assesses the various documentary and cartographic sources for the history of the area, was completed in September 1996. The survey has also included the monitoring of the condition of sites previously discovered by the 'Hullbridge' survey of the intertidal zone carried out in the 1980s. Half of this monitoring programme has been completed, the remainder await suitable low tides. Various storms, including the arrival of "Hurricane Lily" have hampered attempts to visit, by boat, the fishtrap sites at very low tides in order to collect samples for radiocarbon dating. This highlights the logistical problems of carrying out such work. Research into possible management strategies on inter-tidal sites has progressed well and has been well received by various organisations including the Archaeological Diving Unit of the Scottish Institute of Maritime Studies and the British Marine Life Study Society. A presentation on the background and progress of the project was given to members of Maldon District Council in December.

Field Archaeology Group

Introduction

The Field Archaeology Group carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication. The Group currently has its main offices at the old Tabor School site, Bocking, Braintree, with a separate finds office and store at Montrose Road Chelmsford. The temporary use of the premises at Bocking is soon to end and so one of the Group's most immediate priorities is to secure alternative, long-term accommodation.

Most projects are evaluations and excavations undertaken as a result of Planning Policy Guidance Note 16. Funding is obtained mainly from the County Council, English Heritage, the Highways Agency and private sector developers. It is hoped that in the future lottery funding may be made available for archaeological projects. Although lottery funding is not likely to become available for at least 18 months, the Field

Archaeology Group will be developing proposals for projects suitable for grant aid from the lottery fund.

Staffing levels within the Field Archaeology Group vary according to the amount of fieldwork programmed. Although short-term site staff are on fixed term contracts, the duration of which vary according to the amount of work coming in, many of the Field Archaeology Group staff have been employed continuously for more than two years. The general level of work has dropped significantly over the past few months and it is likely that the Group will be making some redundancies in the near future. Despite this, the Group is continually increasing its expertise in order to generate income from additional sources. As reported in previous Reports, an increasing number of building recording projects have been undertaken, and Rob Wardill has recently joined the staff in order to develop the Group's capacity to undertake geophysical survey.

Several staff are working on major post-excavation projects including analysis work on the Elms Farm and Great Holts projects, the fieldwork phases of which have been reported on in previous Reports. In addition several of the finds specialist staff are involved in artefact studies for outside organisations. These include the study of the medieval pottery from the site of St Mary Magdalen for the Colchester Archaeological Trust and the study of the Roman pottery from a site at Ardleigh for Howard Brooks Archaeological Services. Field Archaeology Group staff have been involved in the annual careers fair organised by Braintree College and have given lectures to local societies including one on recent archaeological work in Thurrock to the Thurrock and District Archaeological Society. During September several work experience students from local schools were placed with the Group for two to three weeks through Project Trident.

Recent Field Work

The majority of projects reported here are developer-funded. Most work carried out by the Field Archaeology Group, including that for other County Council departments, is subject to competitive tender. The Field Archaeology Group regularly competes for work against a number of archaeological organisations, most of which are based outside the county; some from as far afield as Cirencester and Salisbury. Reports are prepared for all work undertaken and copies are supplied to the developer and also the County Sites and Monuments Record. Some excavations merit full publication in a local or national journal, others are published as a short summary as part of the annual

round-up of work in the local journal, *Essex Archaeology and History*.

Building Recording

Abbees Roding, Longbarns (Hester Cooper-Reade): Recording of a group of farm buildings was carried out prior to their conversion into dwellings. The farm buildings comprised three barns and associated cattle yards, stables and estate offices. Although the barns are earlier in date, the associated buildings date to the Victorian period and include many surviving features such as cattle pens and feeding troughs. The work was funded by the developer, Park Hill Housing Ltd.

Survey

Hadstock Church (Rachel Clarke): A topographical survey is currently being undertaken of earthworks at Hadstock Church. These earthworks were first identified by Warwick Rodwell as of probable archaeological significance and may represent settlement associated with the Saxon and medieval church. This work was funded by Essex County Council Planning Department.

Great Chesterford Geophysical Survey (Rob Wardill): A geophysical survey was carried out on part of the scheduled site at Great Chesterford in order to gain more information about the Roman fort and town. The results of the survey complemented the existing cropmark evidence and added a considerable amount of detail to the plan of the Roman settlement. The survey identified two alignments within the settlement reflecting the shift in plan from fort to town. The centre of the town, however, appears less ordered than anticipated with no evidence of a major road junction and associated prominent buildings. This work was funded by Essex County Council Planning Department.

Broomfield, St Mary's Church (Mark Germany): Archaeological recording was carried out after six inhumations and two Victorian brick-vaults were disturbed during the machine excavation of footings for a new church hall to the immediate north of the church. This work was funded by the developer, the church authorities.

Coggeshall, 31 Queen Street (Rob Wardill): An evaluation of this site in advance of housing development revealed an area of possible prehistoric activity in the north-eastern corner of the site. Features uncovered included a pit containing two shreds of prehistoric pottery, a ditch and two larger

pits. There was no evidence for medieval or post-medieval occupation along the frontage of Queen Street. This work was funded by the developer, Barratt Eastern Counties.

Hatfield Heath to Matching Tye Rising Main (Adam Garwood/Mark Germany): A desk-top survey and fieldwalking along the route of this pipeline identified five sites of possible archaeological interest. These sites included scatters of worked and burnt flint in the area of Pincey Brook, concentrations of prehistoric, Roman, medieval and post-medieval material near Newman's End and concentrations of Late Iron Age pottery with worked and burnt flint near Matching Tye sewage works. In addition the pipeline crosses the 19th century garden and park of Down Hall. This work was funded by Thames Water Utilities Ltd.

Kelvedon, R/O Lawn House (Rachel Clarke): An evaluation in advance of building works identified a ditch dating to the mid 18th century. Two post holes, one of which contained two small sherds of Roman pottery were also excavated. Another sherd of Roman pottery and a single sherd of Saxon pottery were retrieved from unstratified contexts. This evidence might suggest Roman and Saxon activity in the general area of the development. This work was funded by the developer, Golding Developments Ltd.

Kelvedon, Garden Bungalow (Rachel Clarke): This evaluation identified evidence of medieval activity on the site comprising of a large pit or well and a ditch running parallel to Church Road. The location of the latter suggests that it may have functioned as a roadside ditch, or property marker. The ditch contained pottery dating from the 12th-14th century, and the pit/well produced slightly later (14th-century) pottery. The ditch was sealed by a bank which contained pottery sherds dating to the late 17th - early 18th centuries. This work was funded by the developer, Grove Homes (Essex) Ltd.

Little Bardfield, Land adjacent to St Katherine's Church (Adam Garwood): A medieval ditch was found during this evaluation in advance of housing development adjacent to the church. The ditch is likely to represent a property boundary of some kind. No other features were located. This work was funded by the developer, Robert Crawford Associates.

Excavations

A13 (Stuart Foreman): Excavation of Palaeolithic remains is currently underway on the route of the A13 road improvements in Aveley. This work is being carried out by the Field Group in conjunction with staff from the Natural History Museum. To date bones from several animals including wolf, giant deer and lion, and the complete skull of a bison have been excavated. These finds represent significant additions to the known species that were living in this area of the Thames floodplain some 200,000 years ago.

Other

Bibliographic Survey of Essex Archaeology (Mark Germany): The Field Group is currently undertaking a bibliographic survey of Essex archaeologists in order to create a data-base of published material from Essex. This work is funded by Essex County Council, Planning Department.

ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT SEMINAR

A Guest Lecture will be given by Dr. Margaret Gelling, President of the English Place Names Society.

A half-day seminar will be held in Chelmsford for those interested in the Essex Place Names Project, on the afternoon of Saturday 28th June 1997. The aim of the seminar is to present an update of progress on the project. Priority will be given to those researching parishes, but if space remains others will be very welcome on a first-come-first-served basis.

Applications for tickets should be made in writing to Dr. J. Kemble, 27 Tor Bryan, Ingatestone, CM4 9JZ, enclosing a stamped self-addressed envelope, and a cheque for £6 payable to the "Essex Society for Archaeology and History" to cover registration and tea. Tickets will be sent out in the week beginning 18th May, and cheques will be returned to unsuccessful applicants. The closing date for all applications is 17th May.

I wish to apply for ticket(s) for the Essex Placenames Project Seminar on Saturday 28th June 1997, and enclose a cheque for £6 and a stamped self-addressed envelope.

Name.....

Address.....
.....
.....

Please indicate/delete as appropriate:

I am not a project recorder / I am recording parish as an individual
/ as part of Society.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £15

Two members at one address - £17

Institutions - £18

Associate Member - £7

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary

Dr. C. Thornton

75 Victoria Road

Maldon

CM9 7HE

Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)

Chelmsford 430262 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr. J. Kemble

27 Tor Bryan

Ingatestoner

Essex

CM4 9JZ

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Tel. Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

140th ANNIVERSARY APPEAL FOR THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

This FUND is still OPEN and will continue to be open for the all the years we can foresee. It is now supporting publication of articles in each Volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*. Donations are placed into an INALIENABLE account which cannot be spent. It is the Interest thereon which is distributed by awards granted by our COUNCIL. As at 17 April 1997 the projected value of the fund stands at £17,121.81.

Donations payable to:

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

By: Cash/Cheques

Gift Aid Schemes

"In Memoriam" Donations

Bequests by Wills

Donations of acceptable books

Please enquire of Hon. Secretary for guidance.

To: W.A. Hewitt Esq (Hon. Secretary to the Appeal), Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, Romford, Essex RM2 6AJ.

ESSEX HISTORY FAIR 1997

on The Green
HARWICH

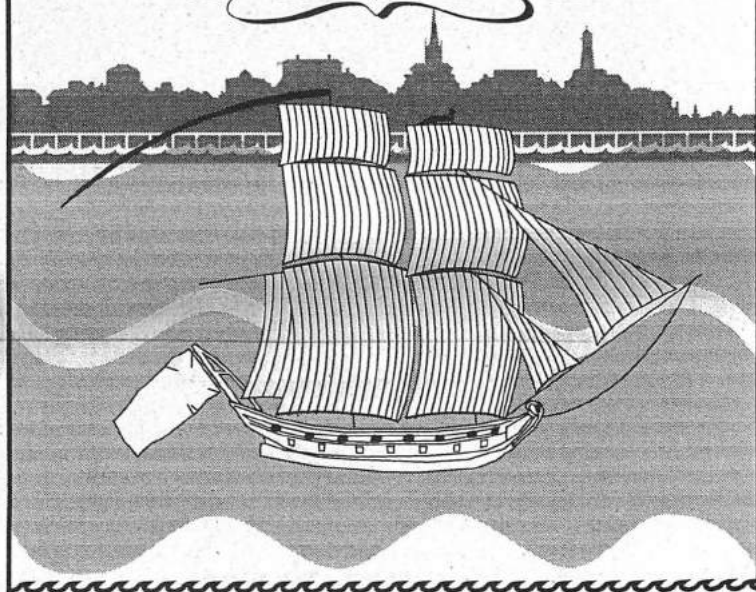
SUNDAY 22nd June
10:00am - 5:00pm



FOOD AND
DRINKS
AVAILABLE

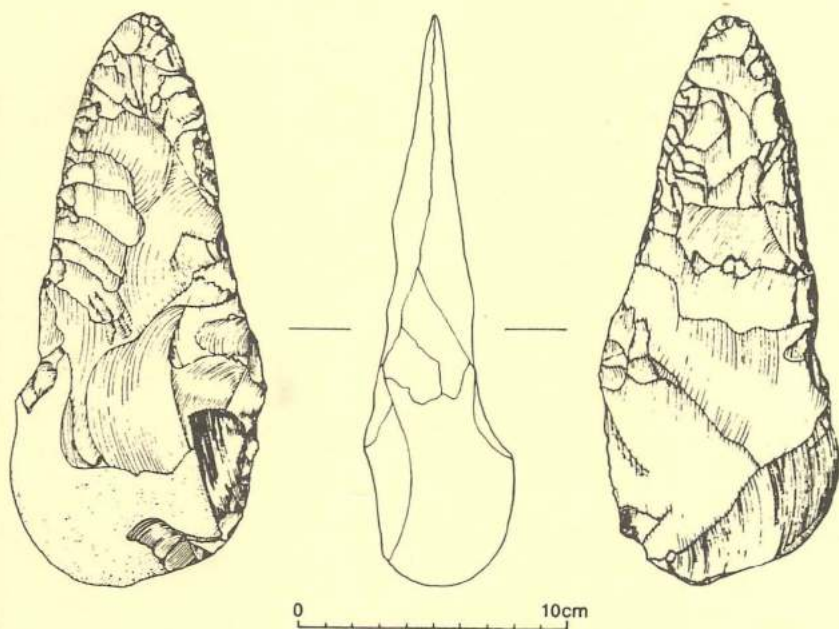
*A Celebration of
Essex with living
history displays
music and dance.*

AMPLE CAR
PARKING



Essex History Fair Registered Charity Number 299090

Essex Archaeology and History News



Winter 1997

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY NEWS

CONTENTS

ISSUE NUMBER 126

WINTER 1997

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT	2
ESAH DISPLAY	2
ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT	2
GRANT FOR ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT	2
ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT NEWS	3
PLACE NAMES IN ESSEX	4
VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY	5
LETTERS TO THE EDITOR	6
ST. AYLOTT	6
LEEZ PRIORY AND THE CALLING OF THE LONG PARLIAMENT	8
BOOK REVIEWS	9
WORK OF THE ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION	10
PUBLICATIONS	10
ARCHAEOLOGICAL ADVISORY GROUP	10
GRAPHICS/ILLUSTRATORS GROUP	13
FIELD ARCHAEOLOGY GROUP	13

Editor: Paul Gilman
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)
Chelmsford 437636 (work)
E-mail: paul.gilman@essexcc.gov.uk

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 28 FEBRUARY 1998

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

Cover illustration: Palaeolithic hand-axe from Aveley, Thurrock, (drawn by Nick Nethercoat).

FROM THE PRESIDENT

It has been an eventful half year. The AGM was memorable for its splendid setting, the restored Quaker meeting house at Stebbing, and for a view of the Stebbing Mount which I, and probably most of us, had never seen before. Unlike other mottes, designed to dominate a landscape, it seems strangely hidden away. I gather that all the visits were a success; being much abroad, I could only manage St Aylotts', recently very sympathetically renovated after centuries as a tenant farm. Built around 1500, it tells us much about the lifestyle of a prosperous abbot on the eve of the Dissolution. Jim Bolton chose "the Great Pestilence" for his Morant Lecture, from which I learnt a great deal. A horror of the Black Death was its tendency to return, affecting a new generation with no immunities - over 40 to 50 years the population probably halved, and did not recover its numbers for three centuries. Cats, dogs and farmyard animals could be affected, but apparently not horses.

Two particular events stand out as significant for the future of history and archaeology in Essex. First, the well-attended seminar on Essex place names held at Anglia University in June. This marked a step in the Place Names Project which is now well underway, and involving many people. It is the creation of James Kemble, and an example of a pro-active role our society might take in other fields. Lustre was given by Margaret Gelling, President of the English Place-Name Society, who described the long history of the subject, its interactions with the work of historians and archaeologists, and the controversies over early Anglo-Saxon place names. Dr Gelling goes over this intriguing ground in her introduction to the third edition of her *Signposts to the Past*, which is now available.

The second event was in Norwich on 14 October to launch "Research and Archaeology: A Framework for the Eastern Counties. 1: resource assessment", a product of the Scole Committee (including the county archaeologists of Essex, Hertfordshire, Suffolk, Norfolk and Cambridgeshire) which has acted as a regional co-ordination

group for some 20 years. In his introduction, David Buckley sets out the purpose of a regional framework which comprises:

"Resource assessment:" the current state of knowledge and understanding,

"Research agenda:" gaps in knowledge, potential of resource, research topics.

These subjects are covered in this volume, and very interesting and well-produced it is (and reasonably priced at £6.50). It relates how the archaeology of Essex fits into its regional context, is the first to tackle this, and I realise that this is the book I have long wanted to read. It is a corrective to one's natural tendency to slip into a parochial viewpoint, and should be kept in a prominent place. In short, I highly recommend it. Names familiar to us in Essex figure strongly in the list of contributors, and one looks forward to the next phase which will outline a research strategy, with a prioritised list of objectives. Moving on to another matter, which may or may not be of interest, I am enjoying N.A.M. Rodger's recent book "The Safeguard of the Sea. Vol 1: 660-1649", an awesomely scholarly and illuminating study. Its relevance to Essex is our history as a maritime county, always vulnerable to amphibious attack. We learn that in the late Anglo-Saxon period, the English were a powerful sea-faring people with a maritime empire, and that Ethelred the Redeless and Edward the Confessor ran sophisticated and effective navies. The Normans, however, had no vision of ships as more than transports and reversed Saxon England's growing unity with its Celtic neighbours. The Conqueror, one recalls, preferred to meet invaders with scorched earth rather than ship with ship. The medieval kings were no better than the Normans, with the exception of Richard I and Henry V, who both understood the principals of naval and amphibious warfare. The latter built ships unmatched in size for 300 years. If Edward I had had the naval knowledge of Edgar, three centuries earlier, he would not have needed to build and garrison his expensive Welsh castles. One might add that although architecture would be the poorer, his subjects would have been less taxed and oppressed.



Fig. 1 Mrs Kathleen Nolan presents James Kemble with the grant from the Essex Heritage Trust (Photo Dave Bartram, Copyright Essex County Council)

I would like to conclude by wishing all the members of the Society an enjoyable Christmas and a happy New Year.

John Hunter

ESAH DISPLAY

The new display unit provided through the generous sponsorship of Essex and Suffolk Water was launched at the Essex History Fair at Harwich on 22 June 1997, and helped attract much additional interest to the Society's stall. The preparation of the laminated display items were partly paid for by a further grant from the Fords. The display is now due to be sent on a tour of Museums, Libraries and other venues as part of the current membership drive. Members in the Southend area may be interested to know that it is currently sited at the Southend Central Museum. A future booking has been made for the Ongar History Fair in April 1998. The Hon. Secretary is co-

ordinating bookings so please contact him with further suggestions.

ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT

GRANT FOR ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT

On Wednesday 19th November at County Hall, Chelmsford (Fig. 0), Mrs Kathleen Nolan of the *Essex Heritage Trust* presented a cheque for £2,000 to Dr James Kemble of the *Essex Society for Archaeology and History* as a grant towards the Society's newly launched *Essex Place names project* (see below). The project seeks to systematically record and analyse the county's place-names, field names, and other minor names. These are currently being extracted from historical records, such as 19th-century tithe maps and awards, by over 140 individual volunteers and

groups. the names will be inputted into a computer database stored in the County Council's Sites and Monuments Record, and the Essex Heritage Trust grant will help to pay for the necessary equipment and inputting costs. At a later stage the project organisers hope to publish printed guides and maps showing the historical field and place names for each parish. Also attending (left to right) were Chris Thornton (Honorary Secretary, *ESAH*), David Buckley (Principal Officer, Archaeology, Essex County Council) and Paul Gilman (Manager, Archaeological Advisory Group, Essex County Council).

Essex Place Names Project News

Significant progress has been maintained since the last *News* in the recording of parish documents for place and field names. The number of parishes being recorded exceeds 130, about a quarter of the total. Most Recorders are involved with the Tithe Awards and a few have proceeded with estate map, earlier documents and On-the-Ground survey.

With the aid of grants, the Project has bought a powerful computer which has had place names recorded by the researchers inserted onto the database. So far, five parishes have already been put onto the database or are shortly to be. The programme, which is written in "Microsoft Access" has the ability to sort, assemble and analyse names and to extract word elements such as "-ley" and "-den". Landholdings can be sorted by Owners or by tenants throughout the county. Topographical features such as streams, hills, tumuli and woods can be identified along with their surrounding landscape, and this information can be handled in a large number of different ways to assist meaningful analysis.

A major component of the computerisation is the link-up with the Geographic Information System. Maps can be plotted of individual or groups of parishes, or of the entire county, to show the occurrence of any chosen feature (such as red hill, moat or tumulus), landholder, farm, place name or place name element. These chosen features can be related to the contour of the land, its geography and to any other chosen datum such as town, village or farmstead. It is hoped that the

database will be available in due course to researchers in the Essex Record Office. It promises to be a powerful research tool.

An enjoyable seminar was held in June for 50 delegates at Anglia University at which the President of the English Place Names Society, Dr Margaret Gelling gave an instructive Guest Lecture about the development of Place Name studies and, in particular, the origin and meaning of some Essex place names (see below for a summary). She particularly discussed the names in the south and central part of the county such as Mucking, Fobbing, Basildon, Laindon and Ockendon, and to how opinion has shifted in relating these to the earliest Saxon settlers in the 5th and 7th centuries.

The Seminar included a report into early analysis of Crossing parish names, many of which identified earlier wood, now cleared, agricultural industrial practices, and indicators of possible archaeological remains which are worth investigating on the ground.

Recorders reported progress with their own parish research and identified difficulties being experienced. the County Archaeologist (David Buckley) and his staff gave graphic talks on how place names can be related to archaeology, and sometimes lead to the discovery of new sites. How the computer database and Geographical Information System can be used was demonstrated through a 'live' on-screen demonstration by Paul Gilman. By the next *News*, it is hoped that some early analysis results can be reported. In the meantime, more Recorders are required to research the remaining parishes and to help with those already begun.

At the date of reporting, in addition to the list printed in the Newsletter No. 125, the following parishes are being researched: Aveley (Thurrock Local History Society); Bardfield, Great and Saling (Bardfield Historical Society, P.J. Cott); Bardfield, Little (Mrs E. Owen); Basildon (Mr Pearson); Berden (Mrs C. Connolly); Berechurch (Mrs J. Watson); Berners Roding (Willingale Local History Group); Bradfield (Mrs M. Miller, Mr and Mrs Brooks); Bromley, Little (Mr and Mrs Brooks); Bulphan (Thurrock Local History Society); Childerditch (Brentwood History Soci-

ety); Chipping Ongar (Dr M. Leach); Colchester New Town, St Botolphs (Mrs J. Watson); Corringham (Thurrock Local History Society); Doddington (Brentwood History Society); Dunmow, Little (Mr C. Kutler); Fairstead (Miss A.C. Wood); Farnham (Mr T.C.H. Lyons); Felsted (Mr C. Kutler); Fobbing (Thurrock Local History Society); Fordham (Fordham Local History Group); Foulness (Foulness Local History Society, Mr R.W. Crump); Horndon, Hill E and W (Thurrock Local History Society); Ingrave (Brentwood History Society); Kelvedon Hatch (Brentwood History Society); Lawford (Mr and Mrs Brooks); Manuden (Mr T.C.H. Lyons); Mistle (Mr and Mrs Brooks); Mucking (Thurrock Local History Society); Ockendon, N and S (Thurrock Local History Society); Orsett (Thurrock Local History Society); Navestock (Brentwood History Society); Panfield (Mr R. Thompson); Ramsey (Mrs M. Miller); Rayleigh (Mr N. Beer); Shellow Bowells (Willingale Local History Group); Stanford le Hope (Thurrock Local History Society); Stansted Mountfitchet (Mr T.C.H. Lyons); Stanway (Mrs P. Tedder); Standon Massey (Brentwood History Society); Strethall (Dr M. Hesse); Terling (Miss A.C. Wood); Theydon Bois (Mr T. Roberts); Thurrock, Grays, Little and West (Thurrock Local History Society); Tilbury, E and W (Thurrock Local History Society); Warley, Great (Brentwood History Society); Willingale, Doe and Spain (Willingale Local History Group); Wrabness (Mrs M. Miller); Wix (Mrs M. Miller)

James Kemble

Place names in Essex

(A Summary of the Paper read to the Essex Place Names Project Seminar by Dr Margaret Gelling OBE at Anglia University on 28th June 1997)

The English Place-Name Society's survey of Essex, which is Volume XII in the series, was published in 1935. The book by Dr Reaney is an indispensable tool for all future workers on Essex names, but it is appreciated that 1935 was an early date in the history of place-name studies. The volumes up to 1943, when the survey halted in the war, were different in several important aspects from those later after 1950 when publica-

tion resumed. The post-war volumes contained more material, the most significant being field-names which had been treated summarily in the earlier volumes. These now take up a large part of the published surveys and of the time needed for compilation. A collection of Essex field names will make good a major gap in Reaney's work.

There is a major difference of another kind between earlier and later EPNS volumes in the attitudes to Anglo-Saxon history which underlie the Introduction. During the 1960s and 1970s there was a radical change in the views taken by historians of the nature of the Anglo-Saxon settlement. The 'clean sweep' theory, which held that the coming of the Germanic people brought about a new beginning in the patterns of settlement and administration, was ousted by a belief in a much greater degree of continuity between pre-Roman, Roman and early medieval institutions. There was a revolution also in the theories about the chronology of the place-name types, and in this Essex played a crucial role because the discovery of the largest and earliest known Anglo-Saxon settlement at Mucking coincided with John Dudgeon's attack on the belief that 'ingas' place names (of which Mucking was considered to be one) were coined by the earliest Germanic settlers.

The history of the ensuing debate is set out in Chapter 5 of my book "Signposts to the Past (published Phillimore, 1988). It is now believed that the earliest English settlement names are 'topographical'. These are names which define a settlement by reference to its physical surroundings, as opposed to the 'habitative' type which have as their main component a settlement term such as 'ham', 'tun', 'wic', 'cot' and those like Barking (Old English 'Berecingas') which refer to groups of people.

The area surrounding Mucking and Fobbing presents a fine assemblage of 'topographical' names. The dominant generic here is the Old English word 'dun', used for the most favoured settlement sites on the low, level-topped hills which overlook the marshes of the Thames Estuary (Ockendon, Laindon, Basildon). The nature of the marshes is recorded in the name Thurrock, an

Old English word for the dirty water which collects in the bilge of a boat. Mucking and Fobbing are probably not plural 'ingas' names, meaning 'followers of Mucca' and 'followers of Fobba'. Rather they are singular in which the suffix '-ing' was added to a word, as in Clavering 'clover place' and Cressing 'cress place'. this formation is often used in stream-names, and Mucking and Fobbing could refer to the creeks. Mucking would mean 'soft place' which would suit the lower reaches of the creek, where the banks consist of moulds of silver mud.

The material of Dr Reaney's book is invaluable, but the manner in which he interpreted it differ radically in some respects from the way it is viewed by modern historians.

Margaret Gelling

VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY

The last few months have been difficult ones for the V.C.H. staff as funding difficulties continue and time has to be spent on publicity and fund-raising. Nevertheless we continue to make progress both with Volume X (part of Lexden Hundred) and with the second supplement to the Bibliography. Work is in progress on five parishes: Boxted, Colne Engaine, Earls Colne, Copford, and Fordham.

The four Colne parishes were intimately connected in the early Middle Ages, and preliminary work on the Colne Engaine and Earls Colne records has solved some problems on Wakes Colne. The moated Little Loveney Hall in Wakes Colne proves to have a history going back to the 12th century, for the Colne Engaine court rolls identify it with the otherwise mysterious estate of 'Sardesleia', the subject of a prolonged law-suit in the years around 1200. Earls Colne was a small town for much of its history, with a market and several craftsmen. A few weavers and other cloth workers occur in Wakes Colne, White Colne and Colne Engaine in the 16th and 17th centuries, and in Colne Engaine 18th-century inmates of the workhouse were employed in spinning. One of

the more unusual workers was the Wakes Colne husbandman who unlawfully exercised the art of a musician; did he play at village feasts and weddings?

A nonconformist chapel of the Countess of Huntingdon's Connexion was built in Fordham in 1790. It stood opposite the rectory, a position which might have been provocative but which presumably did not worry the non-resident rector unduly. The chapel, like others of the countess's Connexion, became Congregational in the early 19th century.

Copford church is known principally for its marvellous wall paintings, but it once also had a 'Dane's skin' nailed to its door. Newcourt, writing in the early 18th century, records a story that the church had been robbed by Danes whose skins were subsequently nailed to the door: he reports that in 1690 some curious gentlemen went to the church and found 'a sort of tanned skin thicker than parchment' nailed to the door beneath the ornamental ironwork. By the time the Society visited Copford church in 1882 the skin had all been removed, but a piece now in the Colchester museum has recently been re-examined and confirmed as human. Perhaps further research will reveal more of the story!

At Boxted the eccentric divine and pamphleteer Edmund Hickerlingill, was presented to the living in 1662, having conformed and been ordained in the Church of England despite his Baptist, Quaker and atheist past. It was once thought that Hickerlingill quickly resigned Boxted, which he held in plurality with All Saints', Colchester, for fear that he might lose both through an irregularity. However, recent research has shown that he remained Boxted's vicar for several years despite violent opposition. In March 1664 small boys, one of whom had earlier called Hickerlingill a 'bishop's brat' and 'piscopall priest', urinated over the congregation's heads from the belfry loft. Later that month a violent dispute over the burial of a woman who had not attended church culminated in a riot at the graveside. Relatives of the deceased threatened to throw vicar and sexton into the grave, and the Book of Common Prayer and a small child were actually kicked into it. The quarrelsome Hickerlingill may have met his

match in the parishioners, for he resigned later that year.

The bibliographical work is less exciting but equally important. The collections in the County Libraries' Local Studies library at Colchester and in the Essex Record Office library have all been checked for work published before December 1995, as have all the historical and archaeological journals. We are now sorting the material and searching other libraries in the county.

The Essex History Quiz seems to have been much enjoyed by those who attended it, and even by those who took part, and we have been asked whether there will be another one. Next year would be a bit too soon, but perhaps the year after, if there really is a demand! Next time round we would definitely look for somewhere with better acoustics than the Shire Hall for the final.

Money, as stated in my first paragraph, continues to be a problem. We are very grateful to the County Council for its continued support, and to the councils of Brentwood, Chelmsford, Harlow, and Southend for grants received or promised. The Essex Heritage Trust and the Friends of Historic Essex have helped us to buy up-to-date computers and programs, which has made our work easier. The Appeal Fund has received grants from the Augustine Counauld Trust and the Denis Buxton Trust, and letters or applications have been sent to other Essex trusts. We are very grateful to them, and to the many societies and individuals who have sent donations. The Fund is now following up an imaginative idea to try to find 1,000 people to covenant £50 a year each, thus providing an income of £50,000 a year which would fill the gap left by the withdrawal of the London Boroughs. Most members of the Society will be hearing from the Fund (we have to start somewhere!); if anyone can send us names of other possible donors that would be very helpful. We shall obviously have to approach many more than 1,000 people to raise the money we need, but unless that money is raised the progress of the Essex V.C.H. will be seriously threatened.

Janet Cooper

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

To Editor ESAH

In VCH Bibliography published in 1959, page 308, in Woodford Section, an entry previously Anon is now credited to

Wright, Sir James

Patent artificial slate - manufactory, at Woodford Bridge, Essex: Particularly and respectfully addressed to the West India Gentlemen 1783.

This information was supplied by the Hon. Mrs Julia King, FRSA.

ST. AYLOTT

The Society's visit to the marvellous early 16th-century house at St. Aylott's prompted me to do some research into the saint whose identity has been a puzzle for many years. There appear to be two possible identifications, a male saint and martyr who suffered at what is now St. Aylott's, or the Welsh female saint and martyr Eiliwedd or Aled.

The story of the male Essex saint derives from an unidentified 17th-century antiquary who is quoted as saying 'St. Aylet was martyred at a place bearing his name in Essex two miles from [Saffron] Walden, where there was a chapel dedicated unto him, and where there hath been many miracles shown by him, as appeareth in ... the ledger book of Walden.'¹ I have not myself seen the antiquary's manuscript, or the ledger book of Walden abbey, but the earliest reference to the saint's cult in Essex, in 1248, makes Aylet a masculine name. In that year Henry III confirmed the possessions of Walden abbey including the gift of Humphrey de Bohun, son of Henry de Bohun, of 'all the field called Stocking at St. Ailet [in Saffron Walden], the spring called Holewell, with all the meadow running up to the monks' meadow on the west'.² It is not clear whether Holewell was at St. Ailet, but if it was, that might be significant in view of the frequent association of saints, including the Welsh St. Aylott, with springs.

The Welsh saint Eiliwedd or Aled is said in the early Welsh genealogies to have been the daughter of Brachan, the eponymous founder of Brecon. The first reference to her chapel is in an alleged grant by Bernard, Norman bishop of St. David's 1116 - 1149, which among other suspicious features bears the date 1152, but may be based on a genuine grant or tradition. By the late 12th century or the early 13th she was said to have been a virgin martyr. The sick were cured at her shrine, and Gerald of Wales recorded, 'you may often see young men and maids, sometimes in church, sometimes in the churchyard, and sometimes while they are dancing in an even ground encompassing it, fall down on a sudden to the ground. At first they lie quiet as if they were rapt in an ecstasy, but presently they will leap up as if possessed with a frenzy, and both with their hands and feet before the people they will represent whatsoever servile works they unlawfully performed upon the feast days of the church. One will walk as if he were holding the plough, another as if he were driving the oxen with a goad, and both of them in the meantime singing some rude tune as if to ease their toil. One will act the trade of a shoemaker, another of a tanner, a third of one that is spinning. Here you may see a maid busily weaving, and expressing all the postures usual in that work. After which all being brought with offerings to the altar, you would be astonished to see how suddenly they will return to their senses again. So many people have been corrected and induced to observe holy feasts with great devotion.'³

William of Worcester in the 16th century described Eiliwedd as one of the 24 daughters of the petty king of Brecon and records her martyrdom on a hill a mile from Brecon, at a site marked by a miraculous spring of water. The stone on which she was beheaded remained there, and 'as often as someone in honour of God and the holy saint shall say the lord's prayer or drink of the water of the spring, he shall find each time a woman's hair of the saint upon the stone. A great miracle.'⁴ St. Aylott had clearly calmed down since the 12th century.

The 17th-century version of the legend made Ailett the 23rd of Brychan's 24 daughters and

placed her in the 5th century. She was said to have been violently wooed by a young prince, improbably described in one version of the story as a Saxon. She fled through various villages suffering ever greater indignities from the people, who treated her as a beggar and an outcast, until she reached Slwch, later Peninger Wall, near Brecon. There she lived as a hermit until her former lover caught up with her. She tried to flee to the church at the bottom of the hill, but he, now filled with fury, cut off her head, 'which rolling down the hill a little way, a clear spring of water issued out of the rock where it rested.' This story is clearly simply an amalgam of stock incidents in saint's lives; even its 19th-century editor, anxious as he was for the honour of his local saint, had to admit that it was suspiciously like that of St. Winifred.⁵

Reaney suggested that the cult of the Welsh saint was brought to Saffron Walden by the de Bohun family, lords of Brecon and of Saffron Walden,⁶ but there are chronological difficulties. Henry de Bohun inherited the lordship of Brecon in 1200 and died in 1220; in 1227 his widow Maud (d. 1236) inherited Saffron Walden, but by then she had married her second husband, Roger Dauntsey, who was still alive and holding her lands in 1238.⁷ So Humphrey de Bohun did not get possession of Saffron Walden until after 1238, yet by 1248 the cult of the male Saint Aylett was established there. Even if the cult was brought to Saffron Walden by Maud in 1227, that would leave only 21 years for it to become established and for the saint to change from a woman to a man.

There seem to be two possible explanations. Either the two saints were different individuals with similar names, or the Welsh cult reached Saffron Walden before the Bohuns, perhaps brought by some Breton follower of the de Mandevilles in the years after the Norman Conquest. More research into St. Aylott is needed.

1. *Transactions of the Essex Archaeological Society*, N.S. xvi. 213.
2. *Cal. Charter Rolls*, i. 337.
3. *Archaeologia Cambrensis*, 6th ser. iii. 214.

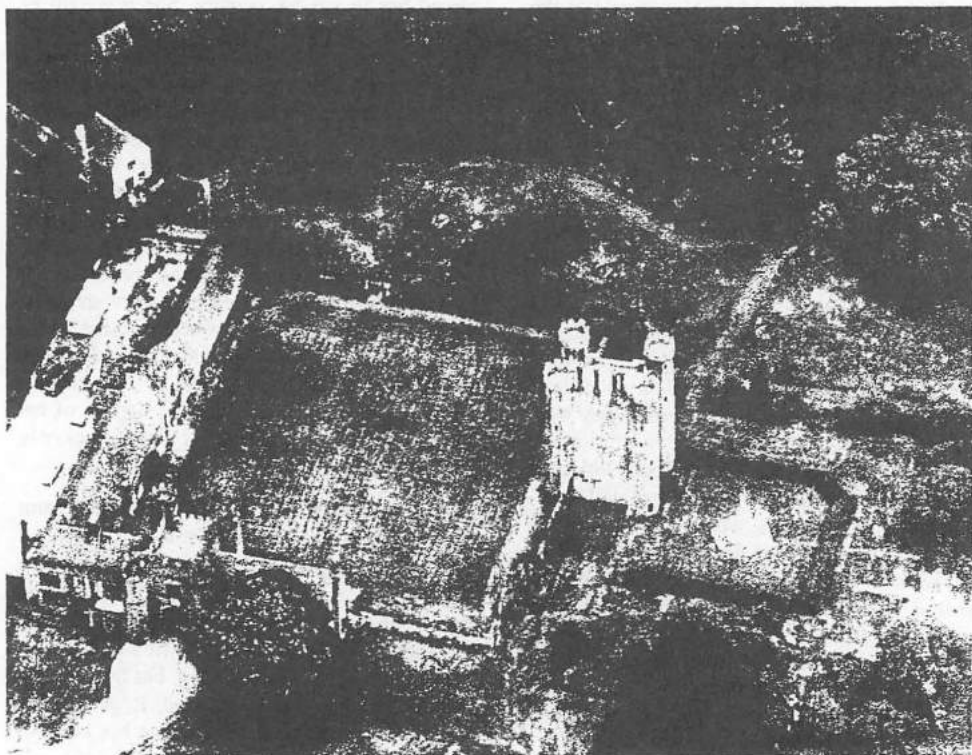


Fig. 2 Aerial View of Leez Priory (Copyright Essex County Council)

4. William of Worcester, *Itinerary*, 155.
5. *Archaeologia Cambrensis*, 6th ser. iii. 216.
6. P. H. Reaney, *Place-Names of Essex*, 540.
7. *Complete Peerage*, vi. 451 - 9.

Janet Cooper

LEEZ PRIORY AND THE CALLING OF THE LONG PARLIAMENT

Leez Priory is a delightful place, once the location of an Augustinian foundation and, for most of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the home of the Rich family, Lords Rich and, from 1617, Earls of Warwick. It is difficult to think of

it as a centre of political and religious opposition to the Crown or, indeed, of armed rebellion. Yet this was its role in the 1630s and early 1640-s.

The explanation lies in the career of Robert Rich, 2nd Earl of Warwick. He was a major landowner in the county, an important patron of Puritan clergymen and a resolute opponent of King Charles I's over the extension of forest boundaries and the imposition of Ship Money in Essex.

Warwick was one of the King's great aristocratic critics who, on 28th August, 1640, petitioned Charles to call a Parliament to deal with the dangers arising from religious innovations and the spread of Popery, the grievance of Ship Money and the heavy burdens being borne by domestic manufacture and trade, and the futile expenditure of funds on the disastrous war against the Scots and the threat of foreign invasion. This petition signed by twelve peers sparked

off a series of other demands on similar grounds for Parliament to be held.

Charles I's critics were as well aware of the value of publicity as any spin-doctors in modern politics. Instructions for the publication of the peers' petition were given from Leez Priory on Thursday, 3rd September, 1640 by John Pym, one of Warwick's long-standing allies, to the Earl's servant, William Jessop. Copies of the text were, moreover, to be passed to Sir John Clotworthy, the planter in Ireland, who was shortly to become MP for Maldon, almost certainly on Warwick's nomination (Lancashire Record Office DDHu 46 No. 21).

This pressure and that of the presence of a Scottish army in English soil eventually worked. A new Parliament was called and met on 3rd November. Once it did so, Warwick and the county's MPs began the task of dismantling the apparatus of the Caroline regime, a course that proved to be the prelude to a further, more tragic conflict.

Christopher Thompson

BOOK REVIEWS

MALDON AND HEYBRIDGE by Patrick Lacey, (*The Archive Photographs Series*, Chalford Publishing Company, 1996), 128pp, £9.99.

The publication of collections of photographs has become an increasingly popular approach to the history of a locality, and this book provides an attractive non-specialist introduction to the 19th- and 20th-century history of Maldon and Heybridge. It is chiefly based upon photographs and postcards in the collections of Maldon District Museum who will benefit from part of the proceeds of the sale of the book.

Most of the 200+ photographs, each accompanied by a short but informative caption, are arranged topographically. Chapter 3, for example, covers 'From Down the High Street to Mill Road'. Prominent buildings and other landmarks as well as important local businesses and characters are given due attention. All the principal areas of the two towns are pictured, but space and availability of views has presumably limited the coverage to

some extent. The area to the north of the High Street, formerly "The Downs", including the Victorian and Edwardian housing on Victoria Road does not get a picture, and neither does the nearby Quaker Meeting House built in 1821 on Butt Lane (formerly Crown Lane). Chapter 6 contains a selection of early photographs of surrounding villages, including Ulting, Langford, Wickham Bishops, Great Totham, Tolleshunt Major, Goldhanger, Woodham Walter and Woodham Mortimer, Purleigh, and Latchingdon. The volume is completed by an amusing chapter devoted to "Days to Remember", the illustrated events including the German bombing on Maldon in 1915 which prompted the unforgettable newspaper headline "Baby-killers foiled. Tragic death of a hen. What the Zeppelin accomplished in Essex".

While the photographs are well-reproduced and attractively laid out, a few of the captions could have been improved upon. On page 84 Heybridge Hall is described as 17th-century; sadly destroyed by fire in 1997 - the building was actually medieval in origin. The illustration of E.H. Bental's interesting Italianate House of 1873 "The Towers" (page 91) is nicely contrasted with the cottages he built in 1875 (page 86), presumably for the workers at his Heybridge Iron Works. His house, however, was later demolished and there is little clue as to its location from this book other than its appearance in Chapter 4 "From Beeleigh to Heybridge". For those who do not live locally, or are new arrivals to the town, the provision of a map - of, say, c. 1900 would have been an inexpensive but most useful addition. However, this type of publication must be judged on the merit of its illustrations, and on that basis the book can be thoroughly recommended.

Chris Thornton

IMAGINED LAND ESSEX IN POETRY AND PROSE by Bill and Sue Liddell (*Essex Record Office*, 1997), 86pp 24 plates £9.95.

On first perusing this book the impression is one of quality: paper, design and photographs are all of high standard, a typical product of the Record Office. In this case at least the first impression is correct - this is a good book. The photographs

deserve special mention, they are every bit as evocative as any of the literary selections which form the core of the book.

Imagined Land addresses our perception of the Essex landscape through judicious selection from the works, both prose and poetry, of writers who have described the county. It is a celebration of diversity, as the different landscapes, human and topographical, of Essex are so wound into one another that it is very difficult to chop them up into neat divisions with their own internal conformity. The selected passages are full of interest and cover a wide range of familiar and unfamiliar literature. It is a *selection* and as such inevitably makes the reader notice what is not there, for example William Morris on Epping Forest is included but not his famous description of the coastal marshes. For this reviewer, the most striking omission is the lack of anything from Raban's brilliant evocation of the people and landscape of the Dengie at the end of *Coasting*.

One of the many interesting avenues for exploration this book opens up, is the way in which differing writers evoke a similar mood in describing different landscapes. At the end of the 19th century Baring-Gould (page 18) on the Essex Marshes is redolent of Hardy describing Egdon Heath. The sea relates to the marsh as darkness does to the heath, and this is particularly clear in the precision with which both writers identify the intensity of these relationships at particular seasons or times of day. Much the same could be said of Haggard's description (page 24) of the Dengie marshes. His samphire seekers could easily be furze cutters or Tess and her companions hacking swedes. Indeed Haggard's view of the marsh in Winter makes it clear that the place is a close relative of the fields at Flintcomb Ash.

Imagined Land is an enjoyable book to read, and once read it remains a good book for browsing through and will be a continual source of insight and interest. My copy came as a present last Christmas and I recommend it to those seeking gifts for Christmas 1997. Finally for anyone struggling with the questions on page 41, the answer to the second is "yes".

Nigel Brown

WORK OF THE ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL AR- CHAEOLOGY SECTION

Publications

This years edition of *Essex Archaeology*, our very own newspaper supplement which comes out annually with the *Essex Chronicle*, is now in print. This has proved to be an extremely popular initiative over the years since 1984 when the first edition was put together. It is packed with the most interesting news regarding excavations, finds and archaeological projects throughout Essex and the growing demand and popularity with which it is received each year is evidence enough to demonstrate that it is reaching the right target audience. Copies can be obtained from the Archaeology Section, Planning Division, Environmental Services Directorate, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 1LF (please enclose a stamped and addressed A4-size envelope).

Archaeological Advisory Group

Introduction: the Archaeological Advisory Group (AAG) is responsible for the maintenance of the County Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) which provides a database of the county's archaeology. It is the main source of information used in assessing the archaeological implications of development within the county and a wide range of work related to the protection and conservation of archaeological sites and for academic and private research.

Aerial Survey: The dry start to the year meant that the crop marks developed well particularly along the coastal gravels and river valleys but then the heavy winds and rain in June damaged the crops and did not allow the crop marks to increase in contrast.

The Essex Aerial Survey has not only flown over the county this summer but has, at the request of Hertfordshire County Council Archaeology Section, recorded Historic Towns and crop marks all over Hertfordshire. In addition to this the survey

has also flown South and Coastal Suffolk, at the request of Suffolk County Council Archaeology Section to record crop marks and coastal erosion.

Earlier in the year the crop mark formation was promising although by the end of the flights the weather damage and early harvesting meant that the crop marks were rapidly disappearing. So far 20 new sites have been identified in Essex and 12 in Hertfordshire. The new sites in Essex include a ring ditch at Upper Dovercourt, Harwich; a ring ditch and linear features near Harlow; linear features near Little Laver; an enclosure and linear features near Radwinter; an old racecourse near Radwinter; parallel linear features near Great Totham; a ring ditch and complex of pits and linear features at Heybridge; a ring ditch at Great Henny; and an interesting complex of features at Sible Hedingham. In addition, various non-crop mark sites have been photographed including Historic Towns and moated sites. A number of further flights are planned particularly to cover tidal sites later in the year.

Essex Mapping Project: Mapping of the county's archaeology from air photographs has continued. Mapping of the coastal sheets has been completed and work is now directed at the Stour estuary and valley. The total of completed 1:10,000 map sheets now stands at 99, and the number of records on the project's Morph database is 8405. New sites continue to be identified and added to the SMR.

World War II Defences Survey: During the past months the project has been surveying and documenting the Eastern Command Line between Mersea and Fordham. This is the first of the World War Two linear barriers that would have been met by a German invasion force driving in from the North East Essex coast. The line originated at the estuary of the River Colne north of Mersea Island. Using the river as a tank barrier it ran northwards through Fingringhoe, Rowhedge, Hythe and around the eastern side of Colchester before heading westwards to Wakes Colne and eventually Sudbury and Suffolk.

This part of the Eastern Command Line hinged on the garrison town of Colchester, the capture of which would not only have opened up a large part of Essex but would have been a major industrial,

military and communication prize for the German forces.

The town was very heavily defended. The whole of the west bank of the River Colne as it curves its way through Hythe, East Street, the old brickworks south of Cowdray Avenue, the Castle grounds, North Hill and Lexden was studded with concrete pillboxes sited to provide overlapping fields of fire. The wooden bridges across the river were demolished by Army engineers, the shallow crossing points were lined with concrete and steel anti-tank obstacles and road barriers blocked the approaches into town. Fortified emplacements and machine-gun positions faced across the river from warehouses and sheds along the wharfsides.

56 sites have been recorded in the built-up area between Hythe and Lexden. Of these, just nine remain. From a loop of the river east of the castle grounds a Type FW3/22 infantry pillbox still looks across to Cowdray Avenue. The four anchorage blocks of a rare 'cable and concrete' anti-tank barrier still guard the river crossing into the castle park. At East Street a shoulder-high crenellated wall built to shelter a squad of riflemen - contemporary records document its construction in October 1941 - still survives overlooking East Bridge.

In the more rural areas outside the town there is less density of defences but a much higher level of survival. Here, 46 sites have been recorded of which 28 still remain. These include a number of pillboxes equipped with a central anti-aircraft machine-gun well complete with concrete cylindrical mounting pedestal and steel fittings. No instances of survival of these fittings had previously been recorded in the county.

Although the Eastern Command Line around the north and east of Colchester has been recorded this is, in fact, only half the defensive picture of the town as, following the 'anti-tank island' concept, it was to be defended against attack from all sides. But unlike the north and east sides, bordered by the river, no natural obstacle provides a convenient barrier around the south or west. So, a huge engineering work was undertaken - the excavation of a four-and-a-half mile long anti-tank ditch, up to 20 feet wide and 10 feet deep, around the southern perimeter of the town.

Although outside the remit of the current WWII recording project, which is concentrating on the County's major defence lines, much of the path of this line and its supporting defence works can be traced from contemporary records and old aerial photographs. Originating on the River Colne south of Hythe, it headed westwards to Old Heath Road before crossing the rifle ranges at Middlewick to Berechurch and Laver Road. Here it turned northwards through Shrub End to rejoin the Colne at Lexden, thus completing the encirclement of the town. The whole of this southern section would have been lined with pillboxes, anti-tank road barriers and gun positions in much the same density as those along the river. Any future survey of this section is likely to reveal around 60 sites although how many still survive is not known.

Monument Management Project, Beaumont Quay: The first phase of the limekiln restoration, which is now complete, consisted of the clearance of the top 150mm of turf and topsoil from the mound covering the kiln structure, the excavation of the pot, stairway, rear vent and kiln interior and the replacement of missing bricks. The exposed brickwork around the kiln entrance, the pot and the vent has been restored using handmade bricks of the correct (imperial) size from the Bulmer Brick & Tile Co. Ltd. and an appropriate lime mortar mix.

During the next stage a geotextile will be wrapped around the kiln mound to stabilise the ground surface and hopefully prevent the rabbits from returning and causing damage to the buried brickwork structure. This will be given a topsoil cover and sown with grass seed. A rabbit proof fence will be put up to isolate the kiln from the surrounding rabbit population.

Future work at Beaumont Quay will include some restoration work on the remaining storehouse, the provision of an interpretation board, and the formalising of a limited amount of car parking space. It is not intended to publicise the site or encourage a large number of visitors. This is not only because of the sensitive nature of the site which is immediately adjacent to the Hamford Water SSSI, SPA and Ramsar site but also to avoid obstructing the track which is used by farm

vehicles and causing a nuisance to the residents of Beaumont Quay.

Negotiations are proceeding on the setting up of management agreements for several sites although none as yet have been finalised. Apart from the Section 17 English Heritage funded agreements it seems likely that sites on land belonging to other local authorities will fall within the scope of the project if matching funding can be agreed. This would include works around the castle keep at Saffron Walden and Plumberrow Mount, Hockley, Rochford.

Sites and Monuments Record: A number of activities relating to development and enhancement of the Sites and Monuments Record are being carried out:

RCHME SMR Oracle Software Pilot: since 1995, the AAG has been piloting the 'Monarch for SMRs' database management system supplied by RCHME as a replacement for the 'Superfile' system that has been in use in Essex since 1985. 'Monarch' was initially operated as a single-user system but during the past year the software has been transferred to a multi-user, Unix environment. However, a number of problems have been experienced with this and a series of meetings has been held with RCHME to try and resolve these issues. As a result, a fresh, complete set of SMR data has been sent to RCHME and this has been migrated to Monarch. Following testing in Swindon the software is undergoing final testing and adjustment before a decision can be made whether to use this system or the new Windows-based software which is currently being developed by RCHME.

RCHME/Exegesis SMR Access Software Pilot: Owing to the problems being experienced with the Oracle-based 'Monarch' system, which has been installed in only a few SMRs, the RCHME decided to develop a simpler system based on Microsoft Access. The system is being developed by the Exegesis company and will include links to Geographic Information Systems. Essex is one of six English counties which have been asked to pilot the system.

Geographic Information System (GIS): following the successful use of GIS technology in the His-

toric Towns Survey, to the rest of the SMR is being added to the GIS. A staged programme has been devised and the first stage, the digitising of the Scheduled Ancient Monument boundaries, has been completed.

Graphics/Illustrators Group

Introduction: The illustrators play a vital role in the presentation of graphics material for archaeological reports and publications. These range from site evaluation reports and internal documents to externally published volumes and exhibitions. The work includes the drawing of plans and sections, reconstruction's of sites, and fine illustration of a wide variety of artefacts. The group also prepares material for exhibitions or for lecture slides.

Recent work: Illustrations have been prepared for an interim article regarding the Elms Farm, Heybridge excavations 1993-6. The article is to be published in *Britannia*, the foremost publication on the archaeology of the Roman period. The main post-excavation work is beginning on this extensive project which covers the archaeology and development of a Romano-British small-town. Programming has begun for the considerable amount of small-finds and other illustrations which will accompany the final published report. It is projected that over 900 days of illustration will be required to complete the published report. A large part of this being the illustration of thousands of sherds of Roman pottery.

A reconstruction drawing has been made to help illustrate one of the many sites investigated during excavation work ahead of expansion at Stansted airport. In this case the site is medieval and the illustration shows a thirteenth century farmstead, formed by three main structures including; kitchen, barn and house. The site was abandoned in the late thirteenth century and remained as agricultural land until the present day. Reconstruction artwork is invaluable to aid the readers understanding of a site at a glance.

A small group of finds were drawn for Colchester museum. These include two Neolithic flint hand axes, a fragment of Bronze age socketed axe head and a Roman copper alloy bracelet.

Publications: illustrations for the forthcoming East Anglian Archaeology volume *Excavations at Great Holts, Boreham* are now underway. This relatively complex mainly Late Roman villa site was investigated between 1995 -97, an impressive bath-house was revealed together with evidence for Field systems. A large assemblage of Roman pottery, together with many phase plans are required to accompany the text. A wide range of small finds drawings are also being drawn for inclusion.

Exhibitions: The Essex History Fair was held at Harwich this year. The Archaeology section displayed an exhibition about the archaeology and history of the town together with a display on the work of the section. Both these displays were well received and the bookstall was busy all day. A new reconstruction painting, showing 19th century Harwich, was made available for the first time at the Fair in the form of poster and post-card, both were very popular.

A display was requested for exhibition at the opening of the New village hall in Horndon. The contents charts the history and development of the town and gives details of the recent archaeological investigation carried out during the building of the new hall. It was very well received by all who attended.

National Archaeology Day, now a regular annual event at Gosbecks Archaeological Park in Colchester, was very well attended. The Archaeology Section had a display, bookstall and education desk. There were lots of activities for all ages and the popularity of this event was self evident.

Field Archaeology Group

Introduction: The Field Archaeology Group carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication. The Group currently has its main offices at the old Tabor School site, Bocking, Braintree, with a separate finds office and store at Montrose Road, Chelmsford. However, the search for alternative long-term accommodation remains an immediate priority, as the short-term use of the premises at Bocking is soon to end.

Most projects are field evaluations and excavations undertaken as a result of Planning Policy Guidance Note 16, and building recording undertaken under Planning Policy Guidance Note 15. The Group is also carrying out an increasing number of geophysical survey and monuments survey projects.

Funding is obtained mainly from the County Council, English Heritage, the Highways Agency and private sector developers. English Heritage has recently agreed funding for a four year programme of analysis and publication of the recent excavations of the Late Iron Age and Roman site at Elms Farm, Heybridge, a project of national importance. There has also been an increase in the number of projects funded by the private sector.

A13 Improvements, Aveley, Purfleet Road (Peter Allen and Danielle Schreve): A programme of rescue excavation was carried out between November 1996 and June 1997 by the Group with the support of specialists from the Natural History Museum. The excavation recovered large mammal remains and other environmental evidence from an interglacial (a warm period between glaciations) during the Pleistocene era (Ice Age) from four separate areas either side of Purfleet Road. The list of mammal species present suggests that the site may be correlated with the famous fossil site at Sandy Lane Quarry 650m to the north, which is currently dated to c. 200,000 before present (Oxygen Isotope Stage 7 in the calibrated international chronology). The animal and plant species show that in this interglacial the north bank of the Thames was open grassland with marshy areas near the riverbank, and enjoyed a climate slightly warmer than today. The most spectacular finds include the near-complete skeleton of a large bison or aurochs, the jaw and a foot bone of an exceptionally large lion, and the right foreleg of a jungle cat. Today, the jungle cat (*Felis chaus*) is found in Egypt and south-central Asia, and this discovery is the first example known from Britain. It is intermediate in size between the modern wild cat and the lynx, and has a sandy coloured coat, tufted ears, long legs and a short tail. Conservation and analysis of bones is currently in progress, and further research is planned on the molluscs and pollen

from the site as well as the animal bone, to reconstruct the environmental changes taking place in the Lower Thames during this interglacial stage of the last Ice Age. This work was funded by the Highways Agency.

Belchamp St Paul, Calvedown Farm (Mark Germany and Peter Murphy): Three trenches were excavated to evaluate the cropmarks of two large concentric ring ditches and one small ring ditch identified from aerial photographs. Although the finds have still to be studied in detail, pottery and worked flint suggest that both features were Bronze Age monuments. Environmental samples were taken from a test pit dug through peaty deposits in the flood-plain of the river Stour, close to the ring ditches. The results of this sampling await laboratory analysis. This work was carried out as part of the cropmark enclosures project funded by English Heritage.

Braintree, 7 Grenville Road (Adam Garwood): Two trenches excavated to evaluate a small housing development located Late Iron Age and Roman features. A Late Iron Age boundary ditch dated to the late 1st century BC is aligned with similar Late Iron Age ditches to the north. These form a series of enclosures or plots defining a Late Iron Age centre to the west of the later Roman town. A Roman ditch dated to the late 2nd-early 3rd century AD, defines either a boundary or a side-road extending back at right angles from the Roman road from Chelmsford to Braintree (London Road). To the east of the ditch was a contemporary timber structure with very large post-holes, possibly a large aisled building. Building debris, including mortared tile walling, tile tesserae and painted wall plaster, point to a second building nearby with some pretensions. The evidence suggests that in the 2nd-3rd century a suburb existed to the west of the Roman town centre, in the area of the former Late Iron Age centre. This work was funded by Edward Parsley Associates.

Chelmsford, Moulsham Lodge (Rob Wardill): A geophysical survey was carried out to evaluate the area around Moulsham Lodge, an outlying part of Moulsham Hall, constructed in the mid 16th century and demolished in 1809. Walker's map of 1591 shows fishponds within the site area, sug-

gesting it may also have been near the nucleus of the earlier medieval manor. Survey of a 2 hectare area to the north-west of the present Moulsham Lodge located a large brick courtyard building measuring 55 x 40m, and several ponds. However, because up to 40% of the survey area was covered with building rubble, only major features could be detected with confidence. The area to the east of Moulsham Lodge had been substantially disturbed by quarrying and dumping of building rubble and scrap metal, and the survey of this area was discontinued. The geophysical survey will be followed up by further evaluation by trenching. This work was funded by Maclean Homes North London Ltd.

Chelmsford, Princes Road (Rachel Clarke): A large area was excavated as a follow-up to the trenching evaluation carried out in 1996. The previous evaluation had located the approach road and outbuildings of Moulsham Hall, built in the mid 16th century, rebuilt in the Georgian style in 1728-43, and demolished in 1809. The present excavation located a medieval buried soil and field ditches, and walls relating to the gardens of both the Tudor and Georgian mansions. A very well-built and extensive Tudor drain cut into a medieval ditch and with later, possibly Georgian, feeder drains added was probably also a garden feature. This work was funded by Barratt Eastern Counties Ltd.

Great Chesterford Village Hall (Rob Wardill): A geophysical survey was carried out over an area of 1.5 hectares on the site of the proposed new village hall, located in the annexe attached to the north-east corner of the Roman fort. It has been suggested that the fort was built soon after the invasion of AD 43, but it is more likely to have been built in the aftermath of Boudica's revolt of AD 60-1. The survey confirmed the location of the fort annexe ditches, but also located pits and a pair of parallel ditches inside the annexe. A ring-ditch was located outside the annexe. Further evaluation by trenching may take place if plans for the village hall gain financial support. This work was funded by Essex County Council, Planning Department.

Great Sampford, Shillingstone (Adam Garwood): Seven trenches were excavated by the Great

Sampford Archaeology and History Society under the supervision of Essex County Council staff to evaluate the suspected site of a large Roman building. The investigation located ditches of a Roman field system in use up to the 4th century AD, and several pits, but no evidence of a building. This work was funded by Essex County Council Planning Department.

Heybridge, Saltcote Mill (Adam Garwood): Two trenches were excavated to evaluate the site of an early 19th century maltings adjacent to the present Saltcote Mill, built in 1897-1903 and recorded earlier this year before being converted into housing. Once the walls of the 19th century maltings had been located, the trenches were extended to allow investigation over a wider area. The walls of the malting kiln, the main building and the passage linking them were recorded. The main building was expanded during its lifetime, with a new range added to the west. Two trenches excavated in another part of the site to evaluate the survival of Mesolithic remains failed to locate any archaeological evidence. This work was funded by Regal Fame Ltd.

Langham, St Mary's Church (Mark Germany): Part of a human inhumation was uncovered, but left *in situ*, during the excavation of four foundation pits for an organ gallery. The inhumation was aligned east-west, and the upper part of the skeleton appeared to have been truncated by the footings of the 13th century tower. The earliest fabric of the existing church dates to the 12th century, and it is possible that the inhumation lay outside a smaller 12th century structure, and was disturbed when the nave was extended westwards and the tower added. This work was funded by the Parochial Church Council.

Little Bentley, Hall Farm (Mark Germany): A single trench was excavated to evaluate the cropmark of a large ring ditch identified from aerial photographs, and interpreted as a prehistoric henge monument. Excavation showed that the feature was in fact a ditch around a medieval windmill, similar to the one excavated at Boreham Airfield in 1996. This work was carried out as part of a research project to test the identification and interpretation of cropmark evidence, funded by English Heritage.

Saffron Walden, 33-5 High Street (Rachel Clarke): Three trenches were excavated to evaluate the site of a small housing development to the rear of two 16th century standing buildings fronting onto the medieval High Street. The trenches were located to investigate wall lines and boundaries identified from an initial cartographic and documentary study. A single Roman feature was recorded, sealed by a buried soil, and the main sequence of structural activity on site did not begin until the 13th-14th centuries, when there is limited evidence of a timber building. In the north-east of the site were the remains of a building with stone foundations (probably sleeper walls for a timber superstructure) dated to the 15th-16th centuries, with surviving internal floor surfaces, and a garderobe (privy). This formed an extension to the rear of the standing buildings on the High Street, but the western half of the site remained a largely open yard. A fragment of a second late medieval/Tudor building was located in the south of the site. In the late 16th/early 17th century the site was levelled, and there is evidence of at least two phases of post-medieval brick buildings, which encroached upon the yard area to form a series of smaller, enclosed yards. A further stage of archaeological investigation is planned. This work was funded by Jaygate PLC.

Tendring, Hill Farm (Ellen Heppell and Rob Wardill): Nineteen trenches were excavated to evaluate a cropmark complex identified by aerial photographs before destruction of the site by gravel extraction. Most of the cropmark features were confirmed by excavation, and were found to represent a Roman field system in use up to the 4th century AD. The evidence suggests that the nucleus of a Roman farmstead lay in an enclosure towards the north limit of the complex, with post-holes suggesting the presence of timber buildings. Large quantities of pottery were derived from ditches and pits in this area, and its location seems to be very suitable: the land begins to drop down, from a relatively flat plateau, towards the tributary of the Holland Brook immediately north of this point. The ditches to the south-east of this may represent the edge of the main farm enclosure and a trackway. Geophysical prospecting was conducted over part of the suspected settlement nucleus in an attempt to pinpoint the

location of any structures in the area. The results were largely inconclusive, although this may reflect poor susceptibility contrast between the features and the very mixed natural subsoil, since features identified from aerial photographs and in the trenches did not register. Nine further evaluation trenches remain to be excavated after the harvest of sugar beet in September. This work was funded by D K Symes Associates and Alresford Sand and Gravel Ltd.

Thaxted, rear of 34 Town Street (Mark Germany): Excavation of a 6m square area to the rear of a plot fronting onto Town Street located medieval boundary ditches marking the rear of the medieval plot, and a medieval cess pit. The ditches contained much worked bone debris from making bone handles in the manufacture of cutlery, a major industry in medieval Thaxted. This work was funded by Edward Parsley Associates.

Writtle, Hylands House (Mark Germany): A small test pit was excavated against the south wall of the 18th century mansion. The trench was not bottomed, but located the original footings and a window light, and the foundation of one of a series of pilasters added in the late 18th century to give the house a more classical appearance in the Palladian style. This work was funded by Chelmsford Borough Council.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £18

Two members at one address - £20

Institutions - £20

Associate Member - £8

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary	Membership Secretary	Librarian
Dr. C. Thornton	Mr. J. Kemble	Mr A.B. Phillips
75 Victoria Road	27 Tor Bryan	19 Victoria Road
Maldon	Ingatestoner	Colchester
CM9 7HE	Essex	Tel. Colchester 46775
Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)	CM4 9JZ	
Chelmsford 430262 (work)		

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

140th ANNIVERSARY APPEAL FOR THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

This FUND is still OPEN and will continue to be open for the all the years we can foresee. It is now supporting publication of articles in each Volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*. Donations are placed into an INALIENABLE account which cannot be spent. It is the Interest thereon which is distributed by awards granted by our COUNCIL. As at 1997 the projected value of the fund stands at £17,863

Donations payable to:

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

By: Cash/Cheques

Gift Aid Schemes

"In Memoriam" Donations

Bequests by Wills

Donations of acceptable books

Please enquire of Hon. Secretary for guidance.

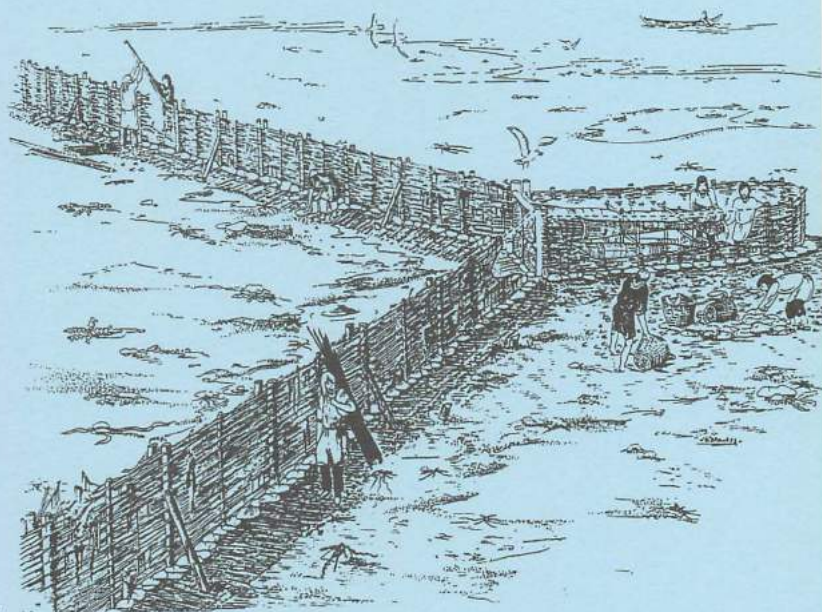
To: W.A. Hewitt Esq (Hon. Secretary to the Appeal), Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, Romford, Essex RM2 6AJ.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 126

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



Spring 1998

CONTENTS

THE PRESIDENT	1
PLACE NAMES PROJECT.	1
AND QUERIES	2
FILMS FROM THE EAST ANGLIAN FILM ARCHIVE	2
REVIEWS	3
SOCIETY 100 YEARS AGO.	5
THE WALL CAME TUMBLING DOWN!.	6
ARCHAEOLOGY FIELD SCHOOL	6
City of Essex, Centre for Continuing Education, History Day Schools, in Essex and Suffolk, 1998	8
ers and the future of local history.	9
re Lost Essex Saints: The Mysterious Martyrs of Wakering	9
OFFER	10
OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION.	11
ESTER HISTORY FAYRE - SIEGE SPECTACULAR	16
WLEDGEMENT	16

Paul Gilman
 11 Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG
 ne: Braintree 331452 (home)
 Chelmsford 437636 (work)
 paul.gilman@essexcc.gov.uk

FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE AD-
 NO LATER THAN 31 JULY 1998

inions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those
 ociety or its officers.

ustration: *Reconstruction of a Saxon fish weir (see page 13) by Nick Nethercoat, Essex
 Council.*

FROM THE PRESIDENT

This is the time of year when one is looking forward to events rather than reviewing those that have happened, but two events, or rather publications, certainly stand out from last year. Shopping for reading matter before departing for Christmas in rainier climes, I saw (just out) Paul Sealey's "The Boudican Revolt against Rome", and found it an excellent read during the long hours on the Swansea-Cork ferry and, as one would expect, backed by the most recent archaeological information. It is published by Shire Archaeology and costs less than a train ticket to London.

The other event was last February in Colchester, with the launch of Philip Crummy's "City of Victory: the Story of Colchester - Britain's first Roman town", which one now realises is the book on Colchester one has always wanted to read. Philip has an amazing, one might say monumental, record in achieving the publication of the many excavations in and around Colchester, but here is a book that brings the many layers of this remarkable town to a wide readership. And layered it is - legionary fortress, colonia, smouldering embers, Roman show-piece town, Roman town in decline, and resurgent Norman fortress town, crowned by the largest keep in Europe, itself built around and over the podium of the Temple of Claudius. Each phase has an aerial view of the town by Peter Froste and there are many other illustrations of his that make the past visible. The most dramatic are of the Boudican sack - the assault on the Temple of Claudius, which Paul has used as his cover illustration, and the aerial view of the colonia in flames that effectively fossilised the debris of daily life, rather like the ash of Pompeii.

As a readable, well illustrated account of a historic town rooted in the Roman and mediaeval periods, it may be unique. Certainly I have never found a similar book when visiting historic towns and cities, here or abroad. Philip has done a great service to Essex, as well as to Colchester. The price at £14.95 is very good value.

The 1997 volume of *Landscape History* recently arrived through my letter box, and it contains an interesting article by Steven Bassett, "Continuity and fission in the Anglo-Saxon landscape: the origins of the Rodings (Essex)". While it has always been accepted that the Rodings are a block of land named from the settlement of Hroda's people, they have never before been seriously studied. Bassett has ap-

proached the subject from all fields which may shed some light - geographical, historical, archaeological and ecclesiastical - and shows that the Rodings represent the piecemeal fission of what was originally a single land unit, and that this had taken place well before Domesday Book recorded its 16 manors and 2 smallholdings. By the 13th century, the 8 ecclesiastical parishes were established, but it seems very likely that the whole area originally formed the "parish" of a minster, and it is probable that this lay at White Roding. The study has interesting implications, for there are indications elsewhere that huge land units once existed, such as the governing control evident in the estate and parish boundaries of south Essex. Many other groups which share a name, such as the Colnes, might repay study.

Shortly, at the time of writing, Thurrock and Southend will become independent of the county of Essex. Personally, I find this sad as both areas in their different ways have added much historically and culturally to Essex. But perhaps we are fortunate to have survived as a county at all. Government appointees in Bedford were on the cards to replace our county council, not so long ago.

John Hunter

ESSEX PLACE NAMES PROJECT.

A Seminar will be held at County Hall, Chelmsford on Saturday 11th July 1998, in Committee Room 1. The Guest Lecturer will be Dr David Parsons of the English Place Names Society and Nottingham University. He will speak on the "Vocabulary of Place-Names". Additional contributors will include the County Archivist and the computerisation of the database will be discussed. The draft programme is as follows:

2pm Welcome

2.30 pm Guest Lecture by Dr David Parsons

3.00 Update of the Project - Project coordinator

3.15 Open Forum

3.25 Place-Names from historic documents? Ken Hall

3.55 The EPNP database and GIS - Paul Gilman

4.30 Tea & Close

Applications for tickets should be made to J Kemble, 27 Tor Bryan, Ingatestone CM4 9JZ with a cheque payable to "ESAH" for £5 per ticket and a self-addressed stamped envelope before 14th June. As tickets are limited by space, applications will be dealt with on a first-come-first-served basis.

In addition to the list of Recorders published in the Newsletters No 125 and 126, the following Parishes are being researched at the time of writing:

Bentley, Lt - Mr H Brooks.
Coggeshall, Gt & Lt - Mr TH Disley
Great Chesterford - Mr J Marshall
Gestingthorpe - Mr CJ Bird.
Hanningfield, West - Mr MC Lynch.
Hatfield Peverel - Mrs PA Wallis
Hazeleigh - Mr LB Riley
Heydon - Dr M Hesse
Little Chesterford - Mr K Kitford.
Margaretting - Mrs C Walsh
Nazeing - Nazeing History Workshop
Sible Hedingham - Mr CJ Bird.
Wethersfield - Mr D Pullen.
Woodham Walter - Mrs K Nolan.

The following parish Tithe (or Enclosure) field names are on or ready to be put onto the database:

Little Bromley, Chipping, Chishall, Childerditch, Chrishall, Cranham, Cressing, Faulkbourne, Greenstead by Ongar, Little Holland, Kelvedon Hatch, Little Green, Mountnessing, Rayne, Stretthall, White Notley, Woodham Ferrers, Woodham Mortimer, Great Waltham.

Recorders are sought to research further parishes, and those interested are asked to contact James Kemble, 27 Tor Bryan, Ingatestone CM4 9JZ.

James Kemble

NOTES AND QUERIES

This section is to encourage the reporting of curious findings or to raise questions which other members may be able to answer.

Note: The total number of burials in Chipping Ongar in 1741 was nearly three times the annual average of most of the 18th century. The London Bills of Mortality for that year showed an exceptional number of fever deaths, and typhus has been suggested as the likely cause.

Query: Have any other parishes in Essex noted such a large excess of burials in 1741?

Michael Leach

ESSEX FILMS FROM THE EAST ANGLIAN FILM ARCHIVE

The first meeting of the year was on February 6. Not least interesting was the introduction by John Stocks. Our normal view of early black and white film is a scratched, flickering negative with figures moving like demented puppets. In fact, by the early 1920s, camera equipment had been developed to modern standards, and film quality was excellent. At that time, films were regarded as a transitory medium, and only a single copy - often a worn negative that had done all the circuits - was kept for copyright reasons. This explains the poor quality of some old film. The other important factor was that projector speed was not standardised until "talkies", in which a constant speed was essential to avoid grotesque distortion of the sound! With silent films, projection speeds were varied for dramatic or humorous effect - or even to squeeze in an extra showing of a particularly popular film. But serious films were always shown at whatever speed gave the figures normal movement.

Another stereotyped image is the honky-tonk piano. Most silent films were accompanied by a small orchestra of professional musicians or, at the very least, a competent pianist on a decent instrument. Unfortunately, organisations like the BBC still show old footage too fast with a honky-tonk accompaniment because it is what viewers have come to expect!

The films shown were an interesting mix of silent and talkie from 1917 to 1970. The early film seemed from a remote age, with hand harvesting, steam threshing and forgotten deference with farm labourers removing their caps to the photographer! The opening of Maldon town hall and the Colchester oyster festival seemed equally archaic. The Dickensian working conditions in Cottis' Archimedian forge at Epping showed labour intensive work, little changed from the 19th century, and an invaluable archive for the future industrial archaeologist. Equally fascinating was Tony Bonner's seed nursery at Kelvedon, recording a range of old agricultural techniques and machines, including what was

claimed to be the last working turnip basher for extracting marrow seeds!

Mr Stocks ended with a plea for old films. Most types are of interest – even family holiday footage gives social information about clothes and holiday habits. Any suitable material will be copied and returned to the owner. The address to contact is East Anglian Film Archive, University of East Anglia, Norwich NR4 7TJ.

Michael Leach

BOOK REVIEWS

NORTON MANDEVILLE, A PARISH OF NO IMPORTANCE by Elizabeth Lamb. Printed by Good News Press, High Ongar, 1997. 69pp. Price £7.

The author has published this booklet herself, adding to the growing list of parish histories indicative of a continuing interest in local history. Norton Mandeville has never featured in a major way to county or national events, but is probably as typical as any parish to the daily happenings of a rural community. Its position on the boundaries with Chelmsford and Dunmow Hundreds places it at the extreme northeast of Ongar Hundred. Its population has always been small, mainly agricultural, but its former boundaries are not easily traced on the modern Pathfinder OS map as the parish was substantially enlarged in 1946.

Starting with the Domesday entry listing two manors, one of which was granted to the Dean and Chapter of St Pauls, the book traces the history through to the present century. The 'north settlement' -Nortun- (perhaps from being in the north of the Hundred) assumes the appellation Mandeville from the ownership of Emald de Mandeville who inherited through his marriage to Galiena in the 13th century. Although All Saints Church now appears to be 14th century, an earlier church was present before 1190 when Galiena granted it to St Leonards Priory. The churchyard is one of several round in shape which probably date to the first millennium and possibly earlier.

In the 15th century the population counted fewer than ten households, and by the beginning of the 19th only twenty. Bishops Transcripts, Quarter Session Returns and Wills provide evidence from the 16th century of the yeomen at Norton Hall, gifts to the poor and the need for road repairs. The barring

rights of way by landowners is not only a 20th century phenomenon; at least twice in the 17th century complaints were made at the Quarter Sessions for hindrances to be lifted. Some detective work in 1668 of tracing a chicken-burglar by following his boot prints back to his cottage exposed a miller as the miscreant.

The surviving Estate map of 1740 of the entire parish shows that settlement was dispersed widely. Five farms had less than 20 acres, and only Norton Hall in excess of 260. The map gives a detailed account of ownership and tenancy as well as representations of some of the buildings. It gives a valuable snap-shot of the parish in the mid 18th century.

The toll house provided by the Epping Highway Trust at the end of the 18th century on the road from Ongar to Chelmsford still stands. By the middle of the next century, there was a small private school. Tradesmen, only four in 1801, had increased to include a wheelwright, shoemaker, cooper, two shopkeepers and a soldier, a laundress, dressmaker and bricklayer by 1851. Electricity did not arrive in the parish until 1943, and mains water was supplied to the council houses only in 1954 when the well was filled in.

The book provides an intimate account of this rural parish. The photographs and drawings are clear and attractive; the format is easy to read and well produced. I would have appreciated the inclusion of a map on which to locate the places referred to, but the publication is well placed to take its merited position alongside the growing list of good parish histories in Essex.

James Kemble.

A Practical Guide to Measuring and Drawing a Timber-Framed Building by Susan J. Brown, pp 40. £7.50. From: T E Watkin, Willows Green, Chelmsford.

The growth of expertise in the classification, study and recording of vernacular buildings has been a major growth discipline in the past 25 years and the role of Essex in the particular field of timber-framed buildings has been seminal. How appropriate therefore that the energetic Essex Historic Buildings Group should sponsor this outstanding guide and text book to the recording of what is so abundantly represented in our county. Do not be deceived by the apparent brevity. This A4 landscape ring-bound volume is clearly written and abundantly illustrated

The Third Series began in 1961 and we have now reached Volume 28. Volumes 1-15 were in the old quarto size, since when volumes have been full A4 size, with a large cover illustration.

We are offering all members the chance to buy up these volumes at concessionary rates, listed on the next page (or below).

PLUS

SPECIAL OFFERS..... until end of July 1998.

For every **SECOND SERIES** order of 3 volumes or more a **FREE** copy of the 304-pages Vol 24 (original price in 1951 £2.25)

For every **THIRD SERIES** order of 3 volumes or more a **FREE** copy of the 162-page Vol 14 (1982).

OR

BEGINNERS' TRIAL. **SECOND SERIES** Vol 24 at £2 plus postage or **THIRD SERIES** Vol 14 at £2 plus postage.

ORDERS TO:

Hon Librarian, Hollytrees Museum, High Street, Colchester CO1 1UG

OR Telephone: 01206/546775.

SPECIAL OFFERS CLOSE 1.8.98

Postage additional.

SALE OF STOCK: PRICE LIST Summer 1998

YEAR	VOLUME	PRICE	YEAR	VOLUME	PRICE
------	--------	-------	------	--------	-------

1925	18 part 1	£5	1961	1 Part 1	£5
------	-----------	----	------	----------	----

1926	18 part 2	£7	1966	2 part 1	£6
------	-----------	----	------	----------	----

1926	18 part 3	£5	1967	2 part 2	£8
------	-----------	----	------	----------	----

1929	19 part 4	£5	1972	4	£8
------	-----------	----	------	---	----

1930	20 part 1	£5	1974	6	£8
------	-----------	----	------	---	----

1931	20 part 2	£5	1975	7	£8
------	-----------	----	------	---	----

1933	21 part 1	£5	1977	9	£8
------	-----------	----	------	---	----

1934	21 part 2	£5	1981	13	£8
------	-----------	----	------	----	----

1936	22 part 1	£5	1982	14	£8
------	-----------	----	------	----	----

1939	22 part 2	£5	1983	15	£8
------	-----------	----	------	----	----

1945	23 part 1	£5	1984	16	£9.50
------	-----------	----	------	----	-------

1946	23 part 2	£5	1985	17	£9.50
------	-----------	----	------	----	-------

1951	24	£5	1986	18	£9.50
------	----	----	------	----	-------

1955	25 part 1	£5	1987	19	£9.50
------	-----------	----	------	----	-------

1958	25 part 2	£5	1988	20	£9.50
------	-----------	----	------	----	-------

Volumes 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27 all priced £9.50. (Vol 24 out of print)

SPECIAL OFFER: Vols 21 to 27 for £50, post free.

THE SOCIETY 100 YEARS AGO

The year started with what would now be called an AGM, held in Colchester Castle on 14 April 1898. After the usual business, members were driven to Great Horkesley church where the Hon Sec read a paper on its history, written by Fred Chancellor. Little Horkesley church was visited next, and another paper read, after which the group were taken to Pitchbury Ramparts at West Bergholt.

The next general meeting on 11 June took in five churches, a castle and a farmhouse! Carriages from Chelmsford station stopped at Roxwell church, "restored in 1854, but very little of interest from an archaeological point of view". There was a brief visit to the nearby Dukes farmhouse to inspect a portrait, and then on to Willingale Doe church, which "by 1856 had undergone such alteration as to almost deprive it of antiquarian interest".

Perhaps to raise the antiquarians' spirits, the next paper described a very lively altercation between two Willingale landowners in 1281, with accusations of hedge removal causing cattle to stray into a neighbour's wheat, and obstruction of a cart track with a newly dug ditch and bank. The aggrieved party arrived after nightfall to backfill the ditch but a fracas ensued between the landowners' servants, one of whom sustained an arrow wound in the leg from which he nearly died. The jury decided that no problem had arisen from the removal of the hedge, that the obstruction of the bridleway was illegal, and that the archer's master should be imprisoned until he had made amends for the damages done.

The adjoining church of Willingale Spain was visited next, with another historical paper read by the rector, and then on to Fyfield for yet another paper.

The rector noted that of the five Fyfields in England, four had churches dedicated to St Nicholas - the odd one out being dedicated to St Nicholas and the Virgin Mary. He was very unflattering about the church in his care, "the quaint wooden top was added to the tower about 100 years ago when the latter was struck by lightning. It looks very unsightly. The chancel roof, being above that of the nave, and the squat tower intervening, gives the church the appearance of an elephant bearing a howdah on its shoulders. The north side of the church is plain and ugly. The south side is plainer and uglier. Windows in the tower have been filled in with brickwork and altogether the church presents a very patchy aspect".

The final destination was Chipping Ongar, where the castle earthworks were inspected and another paper read. After an al fresco meeting held within the earthworks, at which five new members were elected, the rector pointed out features of interest in his adjoining parish church and there was a final paper on the death of a church clerk, killed by a falling bell clapper.

Five churches, a farmhouse and a castle were visited in one day, apparently without any sustenance! Would today's members have such stamina?

Michael Leach

AND THE WALL CAME TUMBLING DOWN!

Society members will no doubt be alarmed to hear of another potential threat to the integrity of Colchester's Roman wall. In the 1970s, parts of the wall were removed after confusion about its scheduling, and other breaches have been made over the last 25 years for the construction of underground car parks. The most recent was in 1985, when a 30 foot section of the wall was demolished for a service road to the Culver shopping precinct. Now, in the anniversary year of the 1648 siege in which the walls helped to shrug off the Parliamentary cannon, a plan for the redevelopment of the Queen Street site for a multiplex cinema has raised the possibility of the wall being pierced for car access yet again (*Evening Gazette*, 8 April 1998).

The Society's Council will be considering an appropriate response to the plan in due course, but in the meantime members are invited to write to the Editor

of this Newsletter to give their views and comments. To get you all thinking about the issue, we re-print a poem written by Ken Mabbitt, Past President of the Society, first published in the Colchester Civic Society Newsletter in 1985.

Ken's Corner

Some eighteen hundred years ago
The Romans built a mighty wall;
They built it wide and strong and tall
To keep at bay the pirate foe.

The Romans went, and Saxons came
And fought ding-dong with Danish men.
First one, then t'other claimed to win,
And still the wall stood without shame.

Edward the Elder, Saxon king
Mended the wall: wise man, he made
A law to punish those who preyed
Upon the wall for quarrying.

Another king (the second Dick)
From Parliament excused the town
(The men with pleasure standing down)
Provided the wall stayed in good nick.

The Roundheads knocked the thing about
Time and neglect did their share
Three centuries of wear and tear
Yet stands the wall still, tall and stout.

And so we thought it would remain
But then the money spinners came
And breached the wall, and to our shame
They plan to do the thing again!

Chris Thornton

ARCHAEOLOGY FIELD SCHOOL

A series of four, week-long, courses providing an introduction to fieldwork techniques at Cressing Temple, Essex, 20th July to 14th August 1998

Field school

The training school has been run each summer since 1994. This year, work will shift focus, away from the medieval and post-medieval building complex and into the adjacent Dovehouse Field. Here, pre-historic and Roman remains have been found dur-

ing small-scale excavation since the 1940s. Many of these remains are thought to be part of a Roman settlement, the presence of large quantities of pottery and building materials suggesting intensive occupation. It is hoped that larger-scale work will help define the nature and status of this settlement activity and contribute to the understanding of the pre-medieval occupation of this landscape, while also providing an opportunity for training in a variety of fieldwork methods.

The principal aim of the Field School is to give trainees a solid grounding in the techniques and skills of fieldwork, from survey to excavation. We also aim to provide an insight into the wider issues of archaeology in Essex.

Training courses

The Field School will run from Monday 20th July to Friday 14th August and comprise 4 courses, each of 5 days duration (Monday-Friday). All are intended for both beginners and for those with some archaeological experience. With places limited to 20 trainees in any given week, individual attention and activities geared to particular interests and abilities will be possible.

Training is given through a combination of practical experience in the field, lectures and handling sessions which draw upon the findings of the fieldwork as it proceeds. Excavation will form the core activity of each week, with other aspects of fieldwork such as surveying and geophysical survey varying from week to week. Trainees are encouraged to stay for more than one week in order to participate in a fuller range of activities. The emphasis will definitely be on hands-on experience!

Tuition will be undertaken by experienced staff of the Field Archaeology Unit, led by Mark Atkinson BA AIFA who has worked in Essex for eight years on a variety of projects including directing the recent excavations at the Late Iron Age and Roman settlement at Heybridge, near Maldon.

Excavation techniques

Excavation is the central activity on the course. Each course comprises training in excavation techniques, context recording, plans and sections, levelling and gridding, photography, finds identification and processing. In addition, introduction to other, non-excavation, fieldwork techniques will be given during selected weeks. These are as follows:

Week 1: Surveying

Week 2: Geophysical survey

Week 3: Environmental sampling and processing

Week 4: Artefactual studies

Further details

Accommodation: The course fee does not include accommodation. If required, basic camping facilities are available, free of charge, on-site at Cressing Temple. These include toilets, showers and mess hut. Alternatively, details of local 'bed and breakfast' accommodation are available on request.

Enter: Other than tea and coffee, no refreshments or meals are provided. However, there is now a cafe on-site at Cressing Temple which will be open during working hours. Alternatively, there are a number of pubs and restaurants in the vicinity.

Course fees: Fees are only £100 per week and payable in advance. Cancellations will only be refunded as follows:

up to 28 days before course - 75 refund

less than 27 days before course: 25% refund

Discounts & subsidies: A small grant to help trainees with the costs of accommodation and transport may be available through a subsidy from The Council for British Archaeology (Mid-Anglia Region). If you require assistance please attach a note stating your reasons (e.g. student, unemployed, OAP, etc.) University students should try their departments first, as the fund will be limited.

Transport: Cressing Temple is located on the B1018 between Braintree and Witham and is easily accessed by car from London via the A12 or from Stansted Airport and the M11 motorway via the A120. By train, there is a service from London Liverpool Street. Change at Witham onto the Braintree line and alight at White Notley Station. Cressing Temple is only just over a mile from here by road.

For further information, contact:

Mark Atkinson, Field Archaeology Unit, Essex County Council, Bocking Place, Courtauld Road, Braintree, Essex CM7 9BG, Tel: 01376 331431, Fax: 01376 331428, E-mail: eccfau@demon.co.uk

UNIVERSITY OF ESSEX, CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION, HISTORY DAY SCHOOLS, IN ESSEX AND SUFFOLK, 1998

Essex in the English Civil War

Date: Saturday 13th June Time: 10.45am - 4.30pm.

Venue: The Lecture Room, Colchester Castle Museum, High Street, Colchester

Tutor: John Walter

The years 1640 - 1660 saw England turned upside down. The king was executed and monarchy abolished. The bishops were swept away and men and women allowed to seek their own religion. The people were armed and rule by class superiority challenged. This day-school will form part of local events marking the 350th anniversary of the English Civil War and, using Essex as an example, will examine the impact of profound social change at both local and national levels.

John Walter is Director of the Local History Centre, University of Essex. He has written a book on popular violence at the outbreak of the Civil War in Essex and East Anglia.

The Battle of Agincourt: Tactics, Participants, Re-enactment and Shakespeare

Date: Saturday 18th July, time: 10.30am - 4.30pm,

Venue: The Barley Barn, Cressing Temple

Lunch can be booked in advance by contacting Cressing Temple on (01376) 584903 no later than Friday 10th July 1998.

Tutors: Matthew Bennett, Anne Curry, Christopher Smith and Paul Hitchin

The Battle of Agincourt, made famous by Shakespeare, continues to fascinate as an historical subject. The tactics of the engagement are still hotly debated; how did Henry bring off his incredible victory? Who was involved in the battle and what role did they play in the successful conquest of Normandy? What was it like to be an English archer at the time? How has Shakespeare used his historical sources and why? How do the film versions of his play influence our views today? A lively group of

lecturers provide the answers to these questions and more. The day will conclude with a demonstration of English longbow archery.

Matthew Bennett MA, FSA, FRHistS, Royal Military Academy Sandhurst, author of 'Agincourt, 1415: Triumph against the odds'.

Dr Anne Curry FSA, FRHistS, University of Reading, researching into the personnel of the conquest of Normandy, author of 'The Hundred Years War'.

Dr Christopher Smith, formerly Reader in French at the University of East Anglia, author of works on the interpretation of Shakespeare, and an editor of the Shakespeare Yearbook. Paul Hitchin BA Hons, amateur historian, re-enactor and longbow archer, currently writing an historical novel about an English archer of the fifteenth century.

Roman London: Recent Archaeological Discoveries

Date: Saturday 5th September Time: 10.00am - 4.30pm, Venue: The Barley Barn, Cressing Temple

Lunch can be booked in advance by contacting Cressing Temple on (01376) 584903 no later than Friday 28th August 1998.

Tutors: Bruce Watson, Fiona Seeley, Pete Rowson, Nick Bateman and Robin Densom

This day-school will explore London, City of the Romans, using recent archaeological evidence to reconstruct the urban environment and daily lives of the first Londoners. We will look at why this city was founded, the development of its port and how it expanded and changed over time. In its heyday, Roman London was a great city complete with monumental buildings such as a basilica, bath-houses and an amphitheatre and later monumental building includes a possible Christian cathedral. But these great edifices eventually crumbled and the Roman city was transformed into a wasteland even before the Romans left. Why did this happen?

The day-school will provide a comprehensive introduction to Roman London and is taught by members of the Museum of London Archaeology Service, whose work has contributed directly to an enhanced understanding of the capital's archaeology. There will be time for questions and discussion.

To enrol, please contact the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester, CO4 3SQ. Telephone: (01206) 872519.

Fee: £16 (£12 concessionary)

The concessionary fee is available to:

1) Those receiving: Family Credit; Income Support; Housing Benefit; Invalidity Pension; Severe Disablement Allowance; Widows Pension; Job-Seekers Allowance

2) Those over 60 and retired

(3) Full-time students over 18.

A discount of £2 from the total payment is available to each person booking 3 or more day-schools on this application form. (e.g. 2 people booking 3 day-schools each will receive a discount of £4 from the total payment)

COMPUTERS AND THE FUTURE OF LOCAL HISTORY

The development of the Internet linking computers around the world has already had significant consequences for historians of all kinds. It is now possible to examine the holdings of major libraries like the Bodleian in Oxford or of the British Library over a link made by a modem and a telephone line. Access to the National Register of Archives's database of names and sources is equally feasible. Academic institutions like the Institute of Historical Research at London University provide information on research in progress, on seminars and conferences, on journals and on bibliographical resources. My own university has produced its own history line research resources.

Other bodies have also begun to offer important services to local historians. The Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society, for example, has established its own web-site. There is a homepage for the history of cartography while the university of York offers information on heritage studies as an applied history project. It would be possible to list many more such services.

There can be no doubt that electronic communications and resources are going to play an increasingly important part in historical studies in the future. It is vital that the bodies engaged in sustaining interest in history in our county - the Record Office, the Local

History Centre of Essex University located in Wivenhoe, and our many history and archaeological societies have access to this technology and the opportunity to play their part in stimulating its growth in the long-term interests of all our local historians. Essex, so often the leader in the development of services to local and national historians, must not be left behind. The sooner the initiative is taken to create our own network of electronic resources the better the outcome will be.

Christopher Thompson

TWO MORE LOST ESSEX SAINTS: THE MYSTERIOUS MARTYRS OF WAKERING

There are at least two further 'lost' Essex saints, besides St. Aylott (*Newsletter* 126). Ethelred and Ethelbert were 7th-century Kentish princes, elder cousins of King Egbert (664-673), who were apparently buried in Essex at a now lost monastery.

According to the legend¹, preserved in its earliest form in the *Vita Mildrethae and Lives of the Kentish Royal Saints* (both pre-Norman), Egbert's jealous counsellor Thunor advised Egbert to get rid of Ethelred and Ethelbert before they claimed the throne, and while the king hesitated, Thunor murdered them himself, burying their bodies at the royal vill of Eastry. However, a handy heavenly light shone on the spot until the awful deed was revealed. Filled with remorse, Egbert then offered compensation to their sister Emmenburga (later known as Eebba or Domneva), who agreed to take his blood-money in the form of land.

The land was in Thanet, and was to comprise as much territory as a deer could round in a day. Thunor was furious at the deal and chased the deer, but was swallowed up by the ground, the spot afterwards being known as 'Thunor's leaw', supposedly meaning 'Thunor's leap'. Aebba later built the abbey of Nfister-in-Thanet on the land thus given, becoming its first abbess.

There was a dispute over where to lay the bodies of Ethelbert and Ethelred; divine displeasure prevented the raising of the bodies for burial either at Christ Church, Canterbury, or St. Martin's, Canterbury, and it was only when the monastery of 'Wacrinense' was mentioned that it proved possible to extract the deceased from their temporary tomb.

Capgrave, in his *Nova Legenda Anglia*, (1516) was the first to identify 'Wacrinense' with Waking in Essex, though the 12th century annalist Simeon of Durham referred to it *as famosissimum monasteria Wacrinense*, as though its reputation needed no further explanation. During the reign of Ethelred the Unready, the bodies were further translated from 'Wacrinense' to Ramsey Abbey, where their feast was celebrated on 17th October.

The first point about this tale is that there is of course no known monastery at Waking. Additionally, Bede, who was fond of miracles, particularly Kentish ones, did not mention the tale of the two princes, though there is a brief version of the story in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. The role of Thunor also seems suspicious; clearly the story of Thunor's Maw is etiological, as in Anglo-Saxon it means 'Thunor's burial mound', and the character may have been invented both to explain this pagan place-name and to divert some of the blame for the murders from Egbert.

It has been suggested² that there may once have been a timber monastery at Waking, destroyed by Danes based nearby at Shoebury and never rebuilt. The area is known to have been the site of early Anglo-Saxon settlement and could have been evangelised during St. Cedd's mission of the mid-7th century³. Unfortunately we have no version of the place-name Waking earlier than the Domesday Book's *Wacheringa*.

The motif of the bodies refusing to move until a certain place was specified is paralleled in the Legend of the Miraculous Cross of Waltham⁴: in that tale, the mysterious black flint figure of Christ discovered on Tovi's land in Somerset refuses to move as a long list of possible destinations are cited, until Tovi's domain at Waltham Abbey is mentioned. A review of place-names and land-holdings might therefore help, especially if it also included surrounding parishes such as Barling, though Waller's hand-list of Essex field-names⁵ lists nothing of obvious interest for that area and there are no helpful Saxon charters extant.

What also can we make of the apparent burial of these two princes outside their native land? Was this a known practice - presumably for political reasons - and are there any other examples? It might indicate a close political relationship between Kent and south-east Essex for instance. The ties between Essex and Kent were at a particularly delicate point during Egbert's reign. Wulfhere of Mercia as para-

mount king was pressuring both kingdoms for an 'ever closer union'. The royal house of Essex also sought to assert its own claims in Kent at about this time: after the death of Egbert in 673, Kent suffered several decades of disruption during which time East Saxon kings were found ruling there.

If Waking has not been mis-identified, and I have not yet heard of any other rival claimants to 'Wacrinense', then it remains possible that the hagiography of Saints Ethelbert and Ethelred is a surviving reference to a now lost Saxon monastic foundation there.

References

1. Discussed in Witney, 142ff
2. First proposed in *Withowinde* (magazine of the English Gesithas, Summer 1996)
3. Tyler, 108
4. Waller, 67ff
5. Dean, 2-3

Bibliography

- Dean, Dinah (1975), *A Legend of the Miraculous Cross at Waltham*, Waltham Abbey Historical Society
- Tyler, Susan (1996), 'Early Saxon Essex' in *The Archaeology of Essex*, ed. Owen Bedwin, Essex County Council
- Waller, W. C. (n.d.) *Essex Field-Names*, privately published
- Witney, K.P. (1982), *The Kingdom of Kent*, Phillimore

Stephen Pewsey

TALKS OFFER

John Smart offers the following talks:

1. A FIGLEAF FOR EVE - fashionable dress from 1800 - 1910. Illustrated with slides and many quotations from contemporary writers.
2. A FIRE TO COOK BY - the story of the cooking stove from the fire in the centre of the medieval hall to the microwave. Illustrated with slides.

3. **THE SMALLEST ROOM** - the curious history of the lavatory and the bath. Illustrated with slides.

4. **BREAD AND CAMPANATICUM** - the history of food and cooking.

5. **ALL CHANGE FOR VICTORIA** - many people have mistaken ideas about Victorian times, this talk endeavours to correct some of these.

6. **FROM WRITING MACHINE TO WORD PROCESSOR** - the story of the typewriter. Illustrated with slides.

7. **IT WASN'T MR SINGER** - the history of the sewing machine. Illustrated with slides.

8. **PRINTING, FROM HAND CRAFT TO HIGH TECHNOLOGY** - the technical history. Illustrated with slides.

9. **TWENTY SIX SOLDIERS OF LEAD** - the story of printing in London.

In preparation:

10. **WATER, WATER, EVERYWHERE...** - the story of the water supply. Illustrated with slides.

11. **THE ARMOUR OF INDUSTRY** - protective wear from the Blacksmith to the astronaut. Illustrated with slides.

John is a Fellow of the Museums Association and before retirement spent nearly 32 years at the Science Museum, London as a member of the senior curatorial staff.

FEE: £10 in Southend area, plus travel expenses elsewhere. Telephone 01702 711881 (early evening often a good time to ring). Address: 71 Oakleigh Park Drive, Leigh-on-Sea, Essex, SS9 1RR.

WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION

Publications

The latest Essex volume to be published in the East Anglian series is *Archaeology and the Landscape in the Lower Blackwater Valley* (No. 82) which presents the results of two major excavation projects (Slough House Farm and Chigborough Farm), together with those of a number of smaller investi-

gations to discuss the evolving landscape of this area.

A number of publications and articles are currently in progress. *Essex from the Air* uses mainly colour aerial photograph to look at the county's history. Reports on extensive excavations at Stansted Airport and Great Halls are being produced as monographs in the East Anglian Archaeology series. 'A further title 'The Origins of Brentwood', has been added to the *Origins of Towns Series* (see Fig. 1). These booklets have proven to be very popular, bringing the reader up to date with the latest historical and archaeological information about the historic towns of Essex.

SMR Progress and Development

The Archaeological Advisory Group (AAG) is responsible for maintenance of the SMR, a database of the county's archaeology. The information is used in assessing the archaeological implications of development, for a wide range of work related to the protection and conservation of archaeological sites, and for academic research.

SMR Progress: The past year has seen continued progress with survey and SMR enhancement exercises (detailed separately below). Considerable effort is also going into developing the SMR in terms of the way data is stored and retrieved through the use of new computer software. Essex now leads in the use of information technology for archaeological curation.

Developing the use of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) continued, particularly in connection with the Historic Towns Project (see also below). A staged programme to digitise the SMR commenced in 1997. All the SAMs have been added, as has the SMR data from all of the historic towns and most of the Roman roads in the county.

Ruined and Redundant Churches Survey: This project is a desk-based assessment, that aims to produce a definitive list of all ruined and redundant former parish churches in the county. The survey will produce a provisional assessment of the condition of these churches, where this can be done from the available sources. They will also be graded and, where possible, the need for management and survey will be identified. The information will be added to the SMR and the Listed Building Record. It is hoped that this will form Stage 1 of a larger project for which EH funding will be sought, involving

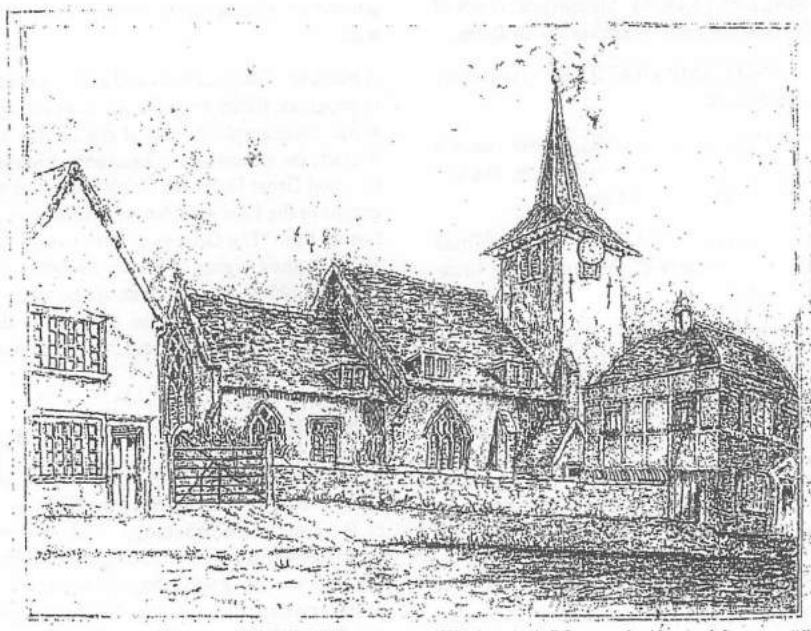


Fig. 1 The Chapel of St Thomas Becket, Brentwood, an illustration from the 'Origins of Brentwood' booklet, showing the chapel as it looked when in use as a school in 1834. Reproduced courtesy of the Essex Record Office.

field visits and surveys of the churches leading to improved management for important examples.

Historic Towns Survey: The Essex Historic Towns Survey is examining 31 towns, as part of a nationwide reassessment of the management of the urban archaeological resource, funded by EH. The assessment reports for each of the Historic Towns have been finished, and work has begun on preparing the management strategies and associated plans. Recent work within Historic Towns has demonstrated the usefulness of the assessment phase as a means of identifying areas of archaeological potential. This has included discovery of medieval buildings in Saffron Walden, the Roman town defensive ditch at Kelvedon and the medieval town ditch at Castle Hedingham.

World War II Defences

Survey Progress during 1997: The past year has seen continued advances into the recording of the County's World War Two defence sites (see earlier Quarterly Reports).

The Howe Street to Springfield section of the GHQ (General Headquarters) Line was completed with the survey of 55 pillboxes and defensive emplacements. Recording of the Eastern Command Line from its origin on the coast at Mersea Island to its exit from the County north of Sudbury was a major achievement. In the 30 miles of its path 139 pillboxes, 33 anti-tank barriers, 25 spigot mortar emplacements and a concrete firing post were recorded and photographed. Notable was the outstanding complex of fortifications at Chappel Viaduct. Of the total of 198, 90 still survive, a surprisingly high proportion when it is considered that in the Colchester Town area only 9 of the original 56 emplacements remain.

Survey of the Canvey Island to Sandon section of Britain's major line of defence, the GHQ Line, has commenced. From Canvey it followed Vange Creek to Bowers Gifford marshes, a ready made anti-tank section which was almost self-protecting. At Bowers Gifford the anti-tank ditch started, which would eventually end at Chelmsford, and here the defences began in earnest. Clearly it was

felt that this was a particularly vulnerable area and the pillboxes come thick and fast. More pillboxes have been discovered in the Bowers Gifford/North Benfleet area than in any other part of the County, reflecting the threat of an attack on the Southend area and an armoured thrust inland to London through countryside with little in the way of defensive terrain or natural obstacles.

RAF aerial photographs of 1946 have helped to trace the ditch and its defences northwards across the A127 Southend Road. As with all road/ditch junctions, concrete blocks provided the link across the dual carriageway, 24 blocks in all, leaving a gap for friendly traffic. This could be closed with a heavy steel cable anchored to the two inner blocks. Astonishingly, for one of the country's major roadways, one of the five-foot-square blocks still remains in thicket at the bottom of the embankment; literally a concrete reminder of a time when the construction of a road barrier across the Southend Road, was part of Britain's wartime defence system.

National Mapping Programme

The 19 1:10,000 sheets mapped in 1997 brings the total completed to 107 and the number of records on the MORPH database to 8788. Mapping of the coast and also of the River Stour valley is complete.

Many of the defensive features in and around Harwich were recorded by the World War II Defences Survey in 1996 but additional features have been plotted from aerial photographic evidence, including possible gun emplacements on the cliffs and an anti-aircraft battery at Dovercourt. They are complemented north of the Stour by anti-aircraft batteries at Shotley Gate and Landguard.

The Stour valley has many cropmark features, and a long history of aerial survey, in particular by local flyers, Ida McMaster and Richard Farrands. Of note is the concentration of presumed Bronze Age barrow cemeteries along the middle reaches of the Stour. Other possible funerary monuments along the Stour valley include an oblong enclosure at Lawford (ESMR 2758), with an eastern entrance, interpreted as a small long barrow or mortuary enclosure. There are further examples near Mount Bures and Lamarsh.

Industrial Survey

Excellent progress has been made with the project during 1997. Following extensive surveys of Essex maltings, lime kilns, historic boundary markers and

Second World War Airfields, further reports have now been produced for iron foundries, World War I airfields, and a further 27 maltings. With the help of local societies, post-graduates and members of the public similar surveys are now underway for workhouses, buildings of the public water supply industry, brick and tile works, and farmsteads on Canvey Island. Once an assessment of all the surviving monuments of a given type have been completed, informed policies can be implemented on their importance, protection and ultimately preservation.

Intensive surveys are instigated within the planning framework in order to understand the importance of a building or structure, the significance of any internal fixtures/fittings and as a permanent record in advance of development. The geographical scope, date and nature of the work is wide and in the past 12 months has included the following:

An unusually complete and rare example of a nineteenth-century tannery and isinglass factory on the outskirts of Coggeshall. The record has identified a number of important attributes that are to be retained during conversion.

St Faiths Hospital, Brentwood. Originally an 1854 industrial school for orphaned London children, investigation in advance of demolition revealed evidence of gender segregation and a previously hidden biblical inscription around the hall. The presence of cast iron roundels on the banisters may have been introduced to prevent children sliding down stairs.

World War One Aerodrome, Stow Maries. Operating between 1916 and 1919 the airfield retains over 30 extant buildings including barrack blocks, cantens and pilots ready room. A measured and photographic survey carried out by the RCHME has placed the site in its regional and national context, aiding any future management strategy.

Results of the survey continue to be publicised through presentations to both local societies and national bodies together with published articles.

Fish weirs in the Blackwater Estuary Management Plan Area Project

Part of this archaeological project has aimed at securing radiocarbon dates for seven intertidal timber-built fish weirs in the estuary, most of which were discovered by aerial survey carried out at very low tides in the early 1990s (Fig. 2). Dates have been established for three sites: Sales Point,

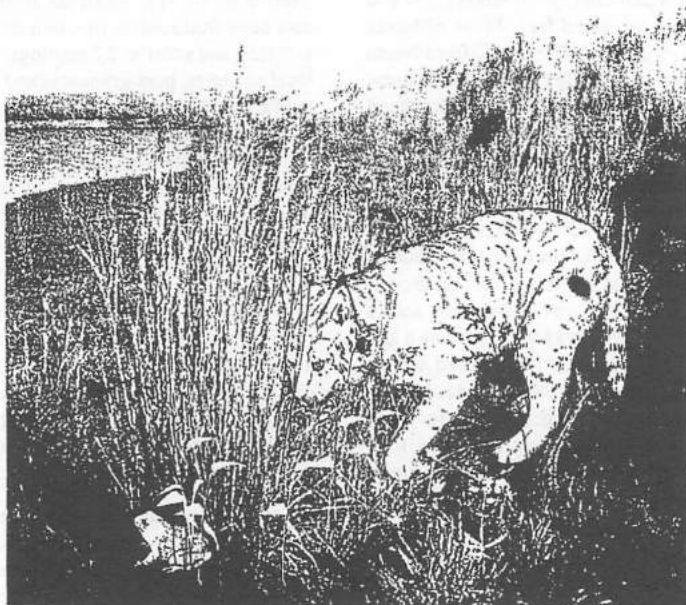


Fig. 2 Reconstruction drawing of a jungle cat, by Roger Massey-Ryan, Essex County Council..

Bradwell-on-Sea (late 7th to mid 10th century); Collins Creek, Tollesbury (mid 7th to late 10th century) and The Nass, Tollesbury (mid 7th to late 9th century). It is hoped that a second level of recording, involving detailed plans and a photogrammetric survey, can be carried out, especially given high rates of erosion already observed at these sites.

Field Archaeology Group

The following summarises the main results from the work of the Field Archaeology Group in Essex during the past year, in chronological order.

Palaeolithic

Palaeolithic archaeology has had a high profile with important results from projects on the A13 at Aveley and at Dolphin Pit, Purfleet. The excavation work at Aveley in advance of road improvement was carried out with the support of specialists from the Natural History Museum. This recovered large mammal remains and other environmental evidence from an interglacial period during the Pleistocene. The animal and plant species indicate that at this time the north bank of the Thames was open grassland with marshy areas near the riverbank and

with a climate slightly warmer than today. The most spectacular finds include the near-complete skeleton of a large bison or auroch, the jaw and foot bone of an exceptionally large lion, and the right foreleg of a jungle cat (Fig. 2).

A field evaluation was carried out on a known Palaeolithic site at Dolphin Pit, Purfleet, threatened by a proposed southward extension to Armour Road across ground between the Greenlands and Blue-lands Quarries. Previous work in both quarries had established that the site lies at the edge of a palaeochannel of the Thames filled by gravels dated to c. 300,000 years before present, and containing important evidence both of the natural environment and of early human activity during an interglacial (warm period between glaciations). The evaluation, which involved recording and sampling of limited areas of the existing quarry faces, recovered flint artefacts and significant fossil remains. The artefacts from the upper gravels are provisionally assigned to the Levallois stage, while those from the lower gravels are assigned to the Acheulean and Clactonian cultures. If evidence for all of these cultures in a single sequence is confirmed by specialist study, then the evaluation will have identified an extremely important site. The assessment of samples

taken for the analysis of faunal and plant remains is still in progress. This work is being funded by Parkman South-East Ltd on behalf of Charelain Properties Ltd.

Neolithic-Bronze Age

Earlier prehistoric sites are often difficult to locate though they do turn up during investigation of features of later periods. For example, Neolithic and Bronze Age pits were revealed during trial trenching in advance of construction work at the William Edwards School, Grays, where an Iron Age and Roman British farmstead was recorded during the school's construction.

Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age pottery, and burnt flint were recovered during a fieldwalking survey at Wick Farm, Southend, of 37 hectares of a proposed golf course extension. The area lies east of an Early Iron Age and Early Saxon site at Fox Hall, excavated in 1992-3. In the south-west of the area, geophysical survey over a suspected Late Bronze Age enclosure previously recorded by aerial photography, provided a more accurate plot of this feature and showed that it was defined by a double ditch. Immediately to the north-west the survey also identified smaller double-ditched enclosures and a ditch-system.

Aerial survey has recorded numerous features as cropmarks, but whilst these are generally assigned provisional dates these cannot be confirmed without further investigation on the ground. The EH funded Cropmark Enclosures Project has been looking at one type of cropmark site, large circular enclosures tentatively interpreted as early prehistoric in date. Two of the four sites investigated were confirmed as prehistoric. That at Rivenhall is of Neolithic date broadly contemporary with a nearby cropmark long mortuary enclosure examined in 1988, whilst a Belchamp St Paul site is of Bronze Age date. Sites at Great and Little Bentley proved to be early medieval in date (12th/13th century) and appear to be windmills. The opportunity was also taken to investigate alluvial deposits adjacent to two of the cropmarks. At Belchamp these formed in the valley of a fairly major river (the Stour), at Rivenhall in a very small stream valley. Despite this difference both sites produced deep and complex environmental sequences. These will enable reconstruction of the original setting of the cropmark sites and provide general information on the nature of the Essex landscape during the Neolithic and Bronze Age (4,000-1,000 BC). An assessment report has

been submitted to EH and the project is to continue in 1998-99.

Iron Age-Roman

A number of development schemes have provided the opportunity to examine both rural and urban features of the Iron Age-Roman landscape. A field system, consisting of enclosures and trackways dating to the 1st-2nd century AD was identified during trial trenching at Hill Farm, Tendring. A probable settlement nucleus lay in the northern limit of the area investigated. Limited excavations at Fairlop Quarry (London Borough of Redbridge) as part of a continuing programme of survey and investigation recorded Late Iron Age (1st century BC-1st century AD) enclosures and cremations. Ditches of a Roman field system in use up until the 4th century AD were excavated at Shillingstone. Two geophysical surveys in Harlow, adjacent to Roman villa sites at Gilden Way and Harlowbury, both recorded associated trackways and enclosures.

Trial trenching at 7 Grenville Road, Braintree, in advance of housing development produced material indicating the existence of a Late Iron Age centre to the west of the Roman town, this area subsequently forming a suburb to the town centre in the 2nd-3rd century AD). A single trench at 17-18 Grove Road, Chelmsford revealed a defensive ditch around the mansio building (excavated in the 1970s and 1980s) separating it from its wider precinct and the Roman town. Two projects in Great Chesterford have provided more information about the Roman town and fort. Geophysical survey and trial trenching on the sites of a new village hall located an annexe on the north-east corner of the fort, whilst the results of geophysical survey on part of the scheduled area complemented the existing cropmark evidence and added considerable detail to the plan of the Roman settlement. The centre of the town appears less ordered than anticipated with no evidence of a major road junction and associated prominent buildings.

Four trenches excavated at the rear of the Star and Fleece, Kelvedon, to evaluate a proposed housing development recorded a gravel trackway, dated to the mid-late 1st century, which converged with the line of the Roman London-Colchester road near the crossing of the river Blackwater.

Post-Roman

Some 35 separate projects have provided further information on a range of post-Roman sites across the county, including medieval towns, rural settlements, and standing buildings. A concentration of early Saxon pottery located during fieldwalking at Wick Farm, Southend, were some of the few finds of early medieval date. Limited evidence for rural settlement was recorded at Westbarrow Hall Farm (Rochford), Mountnessing and Southend, whilst possible paddocks and boundary ditches were located by geophysical survey along the line of the Wing-Peterborough pipeline, and evidence for ridge and furrow cultivation was noted during a watching brief along the line of the Epping Green-Enfield gas pipeline. A topographical survey was carried out of earthworks around Hadstock Church, thought to be of a settlement associated with the Saxon and Medieval churches.

Excavation for new foundations at St Mary's Church, Langham, uncovered part of an unhumation (left in-situ) which was truncated by the footings of the 13th century tower, indicating that it may have lain outside a smaller 12th century structure. Photogrammetric survey of the standing remains of Stanway Church, now within Colchester Zoo, will enable the fabric to be phased and interpreted.

The 1997 training excavation at Cressing Temple was positioned to study the south-western corner of the Tudor 'Greate House'. Part of a right angled brick wall of the house was uncovered and a second masonry structure also recorded to the west. The remains of a cobbled driveway with surviving impressions of Tudor wheel ruts lay between the two structures. This work completed the current phase of research excavation within the Scheduled area at Cressing Temple, and the results are now being prepared for publication.

Evidence for medieval buildings and property boundaries has been recorded within several medieval towns. Of notes at 33-35 High Street, Saffron Walden, was a late medieval (15th-16th century) building with stone foundations which formed an extension to the standing building on the site. Trial trenching at the rear of 34 Town Street, Thaxted, located medieval boundary ditches containing much worked bone debris from the making of bone handles for cutlery, a major industry in medieval Thaxted.

Work on various post-medieval sites has involved both below ground investigation and standing

building recording. Test pits at Hylands House, Writtle, revealed footings of the 18th century mansion, whi

1st geophysical survey carried out at Thorndon Park to the west of the site of the old hall located the line of the west gatehouse, perimeter wall and features of the enclosed gardens. A vaulted Victorian concrete underground reservoir originally built to serve Stisted Hall was recorded by photography and measured drawings.

Three maltings have been investigated and recorded over the year. Standing buildings were surveyed prior to conversion to housing Manningtree, and Bush Hill Farm, High Laver, where the former maltings at Bush Hall Farm, shown on the Tithe map of 1847, comprised a long ten-bay structure with external pilasters and an integral drying kiln at one end. Limited excavation at Saltcote Mill, Heybridge, investigated the site of an early 19th century maltings.

COLCHESTER HISTORY FAYRE - SIEGE SPECTACULAR

13th - 14th June, Castle Park, Colchester, commemorating the 350th anniversary of the siege of Colchester.

Saturday 13th June

10.00 - 5.30pm; preparations and rehearsals.

6.00 - 7.00 pm: town centre, parade of armies to Castle Park..

7.00 - 9.00 pm: battle re-enactment.

Sunday 14th June

10.30 - 5.30 pm: History Fayre in the Castle Park, including battle re-enactment..

Tickets and further information available from: Colchester Visitor Information Centre, Queen Street, Colchester (01206 282920).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The Editor extends his thanks to Michael Leach for his valuable help in the preparation of this issue of *Essex Archaeology and History News*.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £18

Two members at one address - £20

Institutions - £20

Associate Member - £8

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary	Membership Secretary	Librarian
Dr. C. Thornton	Mr. J. Kemble	Mr A.B. Phillips
75 Victoria Road	27 Tor Bryan	19 Victoria Road
Maldon	Ingatestoner	Colchester
CM9 7HE	Essex	Tel. Colchester 46775
Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)	CM4 9JZ	
Chelmsford 430262 (work)		

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

140th ANNIVERSARY APPEAL FOR THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

This FUND is still OPEN and will continue to be open for the all the years we can foresee. It is now supporting publication of articles in each Volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*. Donations are placed into an INALIENABLE account which cannot be spent. It is the Interest thereon which is distributed by awards granted by our COUNCIL. As at 1 June 1998 the projected value of the fund stands at £17,963.

Donations payable to:

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

By: Cash/Cheques

Gift Aid Schemes

"In Memoriam" Donations

Bequests by Wills

Donations of acceptable books

Please enquire of Hon. Secretary for guidance.

To: W.A. Hewitt Esq (Hon. Secretary to the Appeal), Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, Romford, Essex RM2 6AJ.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 127

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



Winter 1998

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY NEWS

ISSUE NUMBER 128

WINTER 1998

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT	1
NOTES FROM THE PROGRAMME COMMITTEE	2
ESSEX PLACE-NAMES PROJECT.	3
VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY	4
HISTORY OF ASHDON	5
BOOK REVIEW.	6
LANDSCAPE CHANGE IN EAST ANGLIA 1750-1850	7
NOTES AND QUERIES.	8
ESSEX UNIVERSITY WEEKEND RESIDENTIAL COURSE.	9
THE SOCIETY A CENTURY AGO.	9
VISIT TO KELVEDON HALL	10
RECENT WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION	11
STOP PRESS: ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY 15.	16

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)

Chelmsford 437636 (work)

E-mail: paul.gilman@essexcc.gov.uk (work)

paul@rydalway.demon.co.uk (home)

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 28 FEBRUARY 1999

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

Cover illustration: Late Iron Age Feasting at Elms Farm, Heybridge, c. 10 B.C. (drawn by Iain Bell)

FROM THE PRESIDENT

The second annual seminar of the Essex Place Names Project was held in July, with Dr David Parsons of Nottingham University as Guest Lecturer. He spoke on the "Vocabulary of Place Names", illustrated by Essex examples and reminding us of the interest lurking in the familiar names which we take for granted and seldom stop to consider. Billericay, for example, comes either from "Balerica", a plant used for dyeing, or from "baleric", a vat for dyeing; Bonnhunt means a spring ("funta") with bones. Trees occur frequently in place names, usually in a descriptive manner coupled with -ham or -don, or other place noun. Occasionally in south-east England the tree alone describes the place and is qualified by the suffix -et, as in Birchett and Hazlet.

Earlier, in April at Cressing Temple, I attended the launch of two important books. The first, a new edition of "A Medieval Farming Glossary of Latin and English Words", taken mainly from Essex sources, will be a valuable aid in the study of field names particularly where pre-Black Death patterns have survived without subdivision, and I suspect on former monastic estates. The Glossary was originally compiled by Canon John L Fisher who began work on it in 1945, publishing in 1968. The new edition follows complete revision by Avril and Ray Powell, to whom all of us engaged in fieldwork and local studies owe a debt of thanks.

The second, by Steve Wallis and Mags Waughman is *Archaeology and the Landscape in the Lower Blackwater Valley*, published by the Archaeology Section as Number 82 in the East Anglian Archaeology series. I was honoured to be asked to introduce the volume, and found a relevant passage to quote from Pevsner's "Essex" in his series of county studies of the buildings of England (1954). Professor Pevsner was an outstanding scholar of historic architecture, but for archaeology and landscape history necessarily had to rely on the work of others. Thus: 'A leading authority has written. "Hardly any area in southern Britain outside the Weald gives archaeologically such an impression of poverty and backwardness as the centre and south of Roman Essex". The dominion of the great oak forests, cleared by the Belgae in the neighbourhood of Camulodunum, was still unchallenged.' Can there be anywhere in Britain where our perceptions have

since been so completely revised due to the work of archaeologists?

Focused on the free-draining land to the north of Heybridge, archaeological investigations preceding sand and gravel extraction revealed continuity of settlement and farming from the Neolithic to the present day. Even the elusive Early Saxons farmed here, leaving their mark with wells lined with oak planking. It is a key area, with the Blackwater estuary to the east explored and analysed by Tony Wilkinson and Peter Murphy in their volume on the Essex coast, and the ritual landscape of the Chelmer valley at Springfield to the west. To the south lay the Roman town at Elms Farm, Heybridge, with its origins in the pre-Roman Iron Age. To the north lay the southern fringes of Tiptree Heath, an area which remains mysterious and together with other former Essex heathlands, one hopes eventually to know more.

The exemplary publication record of the Archaeology Section under Dave Buckley now includes David Strachan's *Essex from the Air: Archaeology and History from aerial photographs*. This is the book we had hoped would one day be written, and here it is, splendidly produced in colour with explanatory diagrams where necessary beside the main pictures. This is particularly useful for the interpretation of the prehistoric sites, known only through aerial survey and shown to be prolific on the light soils of north-east Essex. The book will appeal to all who have an interest in the history, both hidden and visible, of the county and the price is very reasonable - a point to remember with Christmas beginning to loom on the horizon.

From real archaeology and history to its reconstruction in fiction; Ellis Peters has worthy successors. Lindsey Davis writes superbly on Flavian Rome in a style reminiscent of Raymond Chandler which seems just right for that somewhat crazy time in which the reigns of Caligula and Nero were recent history, and Domitian's was yet to come. Her sardonic hero, Marcus Didius Falco, is continually foiling heinous villains for a meagre reward, battered and buffeted on the way like Philip Marlowe. In *The Course of Honour* she leaves crime to write a moving novel, meticulously researched, on the career of the Emperor Vespasian. Susanna Gregory, another recent arrival, has written four excellent detective stories set in the Cambridge of the Black Death and its aftermath. I have to say that recent his-

torical fiction I have sampled by male writers falls far below these standards. The ladies hold the ring.

I would like to conclude by sending my good wishes to all members for Christmas and for the New Year.

John Hunter

NOTES FROM THE PROGRAMME COMMITTEE

Old volumes of the Society's transactions reveal regular entries describing visits made by the Society during the previous year. Shamefully, we are no longer so good at recording visits and events. However, Peter Nutt, a member of the Programme Committee, has compiled a list of all our meetings from 1972 (when the Newsletter started) until the present day. This has the virtue of putting our programmes into a historical perspective and making it possible to avoid duplication over unreasonably short periods of time. How long these might be is no doubt a matter for debate. For instance, Professor Geoffrey Martin, who was this year's speaker at the Morant Dinner, performed this same function in 1983, sufficiently recently I feel for it to be considered generous of him to have agreed to do so again this year. The hedgerow survey afternoon held this August in Panfield was, we thought, something of a novelty, intended to be of interest to those active in the Field Name Project. However, Mike Astor, one of this year's leaders, carried out a similar exercise in Rivenhall in 1979.

Eminent speakers who have addressed the Society in the past include Mortimer Wheeler who reminisced at the AGM at the Mercury Theatre in 1973. If you missed that event, there is at least the consolation of being able to read Jacquetta Hawkes' excellent biography of Wheeler. Asa Briggs spoke at the 1974 AGM, though on what is not recorded, whilst Enoch Powell was the guest at the Morant Dinner. That was the year he supported the Labour Party in the general election. It is safe to conclude that he had been booked a year in advance and that the invitation to him did not reflect the politics of the Society. One of the pioneers of medieval archaeology, Gerald Dunning, spoke on medieval lighthouses at the 1975 AGM. Equally esoteric was a talk with slides on Victorian underwear given by Major and Mrs Mansfield at Hollytrees in 1979. Dress and

fashion are subjects to which the Society has given inadequate attention. Was the 1977 Morant Dinner in period costume a success? It is something which has not been repeated.

In one sense, this list is dispiriting. So many places have now been visited, both the well known and the not so well known, that it is clearly going to be a challenge to come up with new and fresh programmes. One approach to this might be to try and correct previous geographical biases. There have consistently been more visits in the eastern than in the western half of the county. In the 70s and 80s, there was a distinct bias towards the Colchester area and southern Suffolk, areas which have been rather overlooked in the 90s.

We must thank Peter Nutt for putting together this chapter in the history of the Society. It is a tribute to the hard work and imagination of the officers involved, in particular Margaret Cornwall and June Beardsley. If the Society is to maintain this standard, I should like to appeal to members to come forward ideas for future programmes. At present, there is nothing special planned for the Millennium, which may come as a relief to those already suffering from Millennium fatigue. The list reminds us that 1977 was the Society's 125th year, which gives us the opportunity to ignore the Millennium and celebrate our 150th year two years later.

As to this year's programme, an attempt has been made to give prominence to industrial archaeology. John Boyes will give the Morant lecture on *Essex and the river Lea*, whilst the AGM will be followed by a visit to the Museum of Power in the former Essex Water Company's pumping station at Langford and also the steam mill nearby at Beeleigh. The August visit to Cressing Temple will include an opportunity to examine the Historic Building Materials Collection housed there. For those involved in the Field Names Project, David Hall of the Fenland Project will be speaking on *Fieldwork and field names* in Chelmsford in March. A round table in February on *Where next in local history?* should also be of interest to those working on the same project as well as to anyone doing research on local history. This has been organised in response to a request to bring local historians and professionals together, so do come along to air your views and ask questions. Visits to buildings include Gosfield Hall (April), and the farm buildings at Hole Farm, Stansted, concluding with tea in the converted stables at

the Bury, Manuden (July). In September, we go to Little Braxted church where we are fortunate to have James Bettley to tell us about the very complete and remarkable late Victorian decorative scheme and its designer, the Revd. Ernest Geldart. It is hoped that we might also be able to visit Geldart's chapel attached to the former rectory. There will then be the opportunity to see some medieval wall paintings in Kelvedon where Muriel Carrick is our host for tea. The programme concludes with the Morant Dinner at Mulberry House, the former rectory of High Ongar and a handsome Georgian building. Our speaker is Vic Gray, former County Archivist and now curator of the Rothschild archives.

David Andrews

ESSEX PLACE-NAMES PROJECT.

Significant interest continues in the recording of place-names from parish records, especially the Tithe. Over 7000 Essex place-names have now been recorded and this corpus can begin to form the basis for research about the distribution of names, and how they were used. Many have an agricultural or topographical origin but others derive from the personal name of a medieval landowner or tenant and have survived, altered or unchanged, traceable by earlier documents, through six or seven centuries.

The third annual Place-Names Project Seminar will take place in Chelmsford on Saturday afternoon 27th March 1999 when the subject of the Guest Lecture will be "Fieldwork and Fieldnames" given by Mr David Hall, MA, FSA, Secretary of the Cambridge University Archaeology Department Fenland Project. Tickets are available at £5 by cheque payable to "ESAP" from the Project Coordinator James Kemble (see back cover). Please enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope.

At the time of writing, in addition to the parishes listed in Essex Archaeology & History News Nos 125, 126 and 127, the following parishes are being recorded, now numbering over 140:

Arkesden - Dr M Hesse

Boreham - Mrs BR Freake

Ilford - Miss L Andrews

Noak Hill - J Longland

Paglesham - Mr, Mrs M Roberts

Romford - Miss L Andrews

St Osyth - Mrs G Craig

Wivenhoe - Mrs D Clenevix-French.

The Tithe (or Enclosure) Place-names Record has been completed for the following 29 parishes which are being entered on the central Essex Place-Names Database:

Little Bromley, Chipping Ongar, Chrishall, Childerditch, Chrishall, Cranham, Cressing, Doddinghurst, Easthorpe, Faulkbourne, Greensted by Ongar, Heydon, Little Holland, Ingatestone, Ingrave, Kelvedon Hatch, Great Leighs, Mistley, Mountnessing, Norton Mandeville, Rayne, Shelley, Shenfield, Strethall, Great Waltham, Great Warley, White Notley, Woodham Ferrers, Woodham Mortimer.

Enthusiastic Recorders, either individuals, groups or Local Societies, are needed to record further parishes. Information is available from the Project Coordinator.

Essex Place-Names Project Seminar

The Second Annual Essex Place-Names Seminar was held at County Hall, Chelmsford on 11th July 1998. The Guest Lecturer was Dr David Parsons, member of Council of the English Place-names Society and Lecturer at Nottingham University (a summary of his paper is below).

Details of the progress of the Project were given by Dr James Kemble, Project Coordinator, who gave instances of place-names in Cressing parish which contain evidence of topography, former (medieval) ownership, archaeological remains, now-discontinued agricultural practices and proximity to hundred and parish boundaries. The County Archivist, Mr Ken Hall, spoke on the role of the amateur in place-name collection and the acquisition of palaeographical skills. He anticipated the application of the database to SEAX, the computerised system due to come on stream with the opening of the new Record Office through which access to the data will be available to researchers. Principal Archaeologist (Advisory Group), Mr Paul Gilman, illustrated how from the EPNP database, place-name

elements such as "pightle", "moat" and "barrow" could be displayed on maps of the Geographic Information System and how the System can be used to display in map form place and field names with similar spelling throughout the county using the database.

THE VOCABULARY OF ENGLISH PLACE-NAMES

Summary of the Paper given by Dr David Parsons at Chelmsford in July 1998.

The two volumes entitled *English Place-Name Elements* edited by AH Smith were published in 1956. Though they remain a valuable reference for philologists, considerable knowledge has accumulated since then with the publication of several more county volumes by the English Place-Name Society (EPNS) and the development of place-name studies. The first volume of a new dictionary covering names A to BOX has been published under the editorship of the speaker and Tania Stiles for the EPNS.

Using Essex examples in context with similar names from other counties Dr Parsons cited *Wendens Ambo* as a name implying a unification of two separate settlements for which evidence was needed for the date of the unification. *Barstable* (Hundred) and *Barnstaple* (Devon) probably contain the Old English element 'stapol' = post, pillar, a mark of a meeting-place or moot. The prefix is more obscure but on the basis that *Garstang* (Lancs) has been interpreted as a "spear-post", 'bar' suggests OE 'bearde' = battle-axe, thus 'meeting-place-of the battle-axe'.

Bentfield (Stanstead Mountfichet) and *Bentley* (Tendring) contain the pre-fix OE 'beonet', a coarse wild grass. 'Beam', used to indicate a straight timber, a bridge or weighing scales occurs in *Benfleet*, *Dagenham Beam* and *Beam Bridge*.

Some word-elements have become place-names by acquisition. Thus 'Bedrepfelde' indicates a field harvested by a tenant owing service to the landlord. Similarly some acquire a specific meaning which becomes apparent only when large numbers of examples are compared; 'bifleot' found in the charter of AD 963 containing the bounds of Vange (*Barstable Hundred*) literally means '[land] by the stream' but, as in *Biflete* (Cheshire), indicates land which has become separated from its former abutments be-

cause the stream has changed its course so that it comes to lie on its other bank. 'Ealdland' (*Tillingham*) translates as 'Oldland' but has the more specific connotation of land formerly under the plough, then allowed to go to pasture and recently brought back to ploughland.

The suffix '-et' added to a tree or crop (eg. *Birch-et*, *Russ-et* [rye]) is a place-name peculiar to the south-east of England (including Essex). Other snares for the philologist includes *Bellhouse*, in many areas a house with a bell such as a chapel but *Belhus* (*Aveley*, *Ramsden* and *Stanway*) takes its name from a Cambridge family.

The role for the place-name recorder such as is being undertaken by Recorders for the Essex Place-Names Project is central to compiling the data from which such studies can be launched. Such recording does not require specialist skills other than attention to careful recording and persistence, and he concluded that the Project has exciting potential

James Kemble.

VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY

Despite continuing financial problems, good progress has been made on both the next topographical volume (volume X) and the second supplement to our Bibliography. The drafts of *Boxted*, *Earls Colne*, and *Copford* are now being completed, and work is in progress on *Langham* and *Birch*.

Earls Colne had a small cloth industry in the Middle Ages, but it expanded in the 16th century with the development of the Colchester bay trade. *Earls Colne* women span wool for Colchester Dutch bay-makers, but there could be problems. In 1592 one *Mary Rand*, employed to spin wool, admitted that instead of spinning it and delivering the yarn back to her Dutch employers, she had sold it on to other women. The results of such behaviour could be serious. *Roger Harlakenden*, the lord of the manor, explained that *Earls Colne* and its neighbouring parishes were 'much charged with great numbers of poor people', who for many years had gained a livelihood by spinning wool for Dutchmen. This whole arrangement, he claimed, was jeopardised by those who sold the wool instead of spinning it. The Dutch had threatened that unless the offenders were punished, and they recovered some of their losses, they

would stop supplying the wool, and the poor would have no work. That crisis was presumably surmounted, for Earls Colne men and women were still being employed by Colchester baymakers in 1710 - when they were again accused of defrauding their employers, this time by retaining some of the cards used to prepare the wool for spinning.

Another, and more recent, form of employment for the poor is illustrated at Boxted. From 1907 the Salvation Army established a smallholding colony of c. 400 acres on the Heath there. An inaugural luncheon in July 1910 was attended by, among others, General Booth, and H. Rider-Haggard. The tenants, described as 'decent fellows', were given new cottages and farm buildings, fruit trees and bushes, as well as seed and manure to get them started. Produce was marketed through a co-operative society. The scheme soon ran into difficulties. Some holdings were abandoned by their tenants (some of whose wives disliked country life), and in 1912 there were ugly scenes when families barricaded themselves into their cottages in an unsuccessful attempt to escape eviction for unpaid rent. The land was sold in 1916 to Essex County Council, who settled ex-servicemen there.

The second supplement to the Bibliography is now nearing completion, and we hope it will be published in 1999. Beryl Board, retired Senior Assistant Editor, has very generously agreed to edit the volume, a complex and time-consuming task which she is exceptionally well-qualified to undertake. I am extremely grateful to her. Her participation in the work will ensure that the second supplement matches the high standards of the first supplement, and also means that the bibliographical work can be produced with minimum disruption to our topographical work.

Another reprint, Tudor and Stuart Colchester, was published in June, in time for the celebrations to mark the 350th anniversary of the siege of 1648. Like the earlier reprints, *Modern Colchester and Harlow*, it has been published by the Essex V.C.H. with the assistance of Ian Henry Books of Romford, who are dealing with the distribution. All three reprints are available from the E.R.O. and other bookshops, or direct from 70 Duke Street, Chelmsford CM 1 1JP, the Colchester ones at £9.95, Harlow at £6.95. We plan to publish a fourth reprint, on *Brenwood*, early in 1999.

Finance has continued to be a problem. We are most grateful to Essex County Council for its continuing generous support, but we now face the problem of the possible loss of the contributions formerly made for the two new Unitary Authorities, Southend and Thurrock, in addition to those of most of the London Boroughs. The V.C.H. Essex Appeal continues with its efforts to raise money, and we would like to thank the many individuals and organisations who have contributed over the last year, some of them most generously. Corporate donors have included the Essex Heritage Trust, the Augustine Courtauld Trust, the Lesley David Trust, the Lord Lieutenant's Discretionary Fund, the Essex Club, J. & H. Marsh & McLennan (Charities Fund) Ltd., the Denis Buxton Trust, the Essex Society for Family History, and the Glossop Pryor Foundation. Their help is, of course, most welcome, but we still have a long way to go before income from the Appeal plugs the gap in our Local Authority income.

There have, however, been developments nationally. Partly as a result of energetic lobbying by the General Editor of the V.C.H., the National Heritage Act 1997 made comprehensive works of reference such as the V.C.H. eligible for Heritage Lottery funding. At the beginning of June the central V.C.H. submitted a bid for funding to speed up or start work in 18 counties, including Essex. We shall not know the outcome of the bid until mid 1999 at the earliest, but if it is successful, a lottery grant to match our recent income from all sources would probably secure our existing posts, and perhaps make possible the employment of a third full-time member of staff. If all this happens, we hope to complete a second volume on *Lexden Hundred* (Coggeshall, Feering, Inworth, Markshall, Messing, Pattiswick, and Great, Little, and Marks Tey) and to start a volume on *Witham Hundred* (Bradwell, Great and Little Braxted, Cressing, Fairstead, Faulkbourne, Hatfield Peverel, Kelvedon, Black and White Notley, Rivenhall, Terling, Ulting, and Witham) by about 2005. However, lottery funding would not replace existing local funding; it would be new money for new work.

Janet Cooper

HISTORY OF ASHDON

Angela Green gave a short illustrated account of the history of this village, immediately after the Society's AGM in the village hall on 27 June 1998.

Ashdon, in the extreme north of the County, adjoins the Cambridgeshire border. The northern part of the parish is chalk, with boulder clay to the south, heavily wooded in earlier times. A number of hamlets are scattered through the parish, one of which (Stevington End) formerly had its own parish officers. Domesday listed four settlements - Ashdon, Newnham, Stevington and Roth End - but only the first three developed into manors. Ultimately, there were nine manors, some very small, and the surrounding open fields overlapped adjoining manors. There were also crofts in shared ownership, the usual pattern for north-west Essex. Tithe accounts have survived from the 18th century, and give a good picture of farming at that time. The open fields were not enclosed until 1851. The church is mainly 14th century, possibly with some earlier fragments, and the chancel has remarkable down-braced crown posts, dated to about 1325.

The Guild of St Mary was in existence in 1501, when it is mentioned in a will. It was confiscated in 1547 and granted to a private owner. In 1731 the building, which still exists to the south of the church, was divided into three units, part of it being used to house the parish poor. Later in the century, it was converted to the parish workhouse, and so continued until the Poor Law Act of 1834, after which it was converted back into three dwellings. The revenue was used by the parish for charitable and educational purposes. It was sold by the trustees in 1950, and was extensively refurbished using old materials.

In 1016 Edmund Ironside, pursuing the invading Danes under Cnut, overtook their army at a hill in Essex called Assandun. The Danes were victorious, and - according to the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle - Cnut built a minster to commemorate his success. The battle site has been variously identified as Ashdon or Ashingdon. The presence of some impressive Saxon masonry in the adjoining parish church of Hadstock has been cited as evidence supporting Ashdon's claim. Another interesting feature was the discovery in the 1820s of graves, aligned north/south, to the east of Ashdon church, accompanied by "rude weapons", though the topography is

more suggestive of a deserted mediaeval village site than a battle burial ground. However, if the 19th century report is reliable, they would seem to be non-Christian burials.

The Bartlow Hills, in the adjoining parish, consist of two parallel rows of four hills, the largest being 40ft high and 140 ft in diameter at the base. These Romano-British burial mounds were built with alternate layers of earth and chalk, and must have presented a spectacular striped appearance when new. There are other similar mounds at Burnham Thorpe in Norfolk, Rougham in Suffolk and in Belgium. A series of excavations since the 17th century have revealed burial chambers containing human remains with Romano-British bronzes, enamels and glassware, most of which were destroyed in a fire in 1847. Further damage was threatened by the railway company promoting the Cambridge to Haverhill branch in 1864, but under pressure the Great Eastern was persuaded to route its line between the two northernmost hills. In 1931, investigation of subsidence in the top of one hill was shown to be due to the collapse of the underlying burial chamber, probably due to earlier excavations. During World War II, gunpits were cut into the sides of some of the hills. They are now well cared for by Cambridgeshire County Council.

Full details - and much more - are given in Angela Green's "Ashdon - A History of an Essex Village" which can be obtained from Tintern Cottage, Ashdon, Essex.

Michael Leach

BOOK REVIEW

The History of Stisted Hall by Bruce Ballard pp59.
£7.00 From: Prince Edward, Duke of Kent Court,
Stisted Hall, Stisted

Stisted Hall, built between 1823 and 1825, has survived pretty well the ravages and indignities which time has wrought upon the stately homes of Essex. Built by an important (though little celebrated) North Essex architect, John Penrice, its white brick and its classical portico are so characteristic of the period; it even has some cast iron classical columns - where were they cast?

Bruce Ballard has given us a brief and lucid history of the hall from the long reign of squire Onley Savill

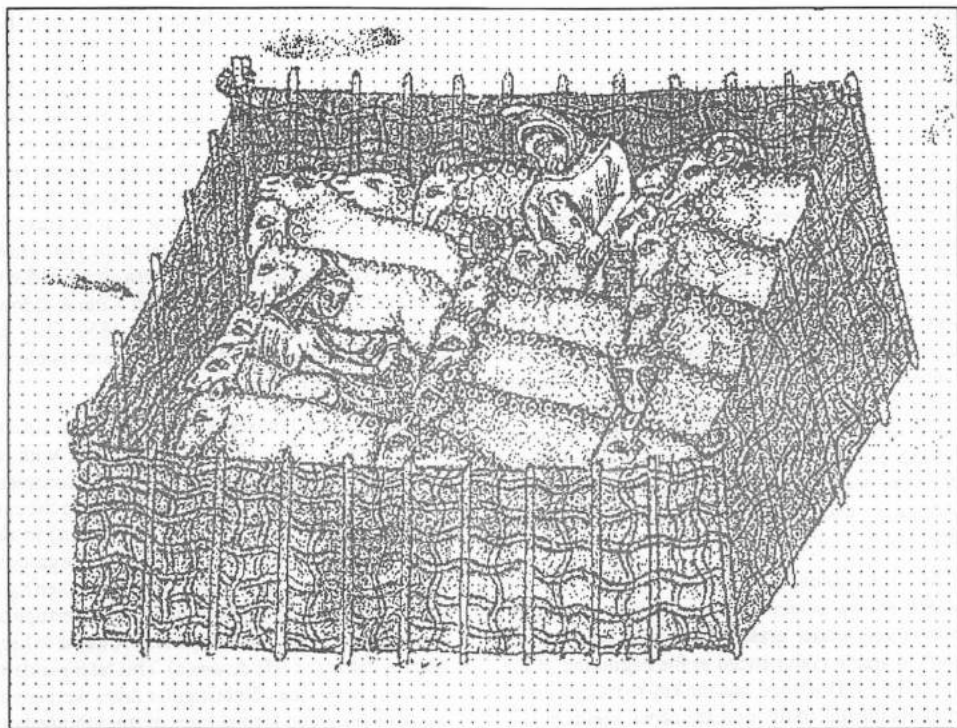


Fig. 1 The Sheepfold, Luttrell Psalter, before 1340

Onley to the equally long reign of Essex County Council who from 1948 to 1995 ran it as a residential home for the elderly. The book concludes with cameo portraits of the hall's several owners, carefully researched.

In its way Stisted Hall reflects the ebb and flow of rural change over the past 170 years, from the paternalistic Victorian squire living off his estate via the successful industrialist (James Paxman) using it as a hospitality suite, to the week-end moneyed Londoner (Sir Lionel Faudel-Philips) of the inter-war period. Even the rise and decline of the comprehensive welfare state and the omnipresent county council is reflected in its history during the last 50 years.

Now Stisted Hall has a new owner, the Royal Masonic Benevolent Institution, whose extensive but sympathetic restoration, refurbishment and re-opening provide the context for Bruce Ballard's book. Beautifully produced and urbanely written,

its attributes seem appropriate for a revived Stisted Hall.

Andrew Phillips

LANDSCAPE CHANGE IN EAST ANGLIA 1750 - 1850

Dr Tom Williamson gave a lecture to the Society at Colchester Castle on 15 May 1998, a view of landscape history by an archaeologist with a strong interest in socio-economic factors. He did not agree with the usual view that there was little of interest in landscape development in the 18th and 19th centuries. With the collapse of the cloth industry in the second half of the 18th century, East Anglia was de-industrialising at this time. Also Norfolk was the birthplace of the "agricultural revolution" in which cereal yields show a steady rise from 1700 onwards. One key to this was the introduction of the turnip,

enabling more animals to be kept, resulting in more manure and higher crop yields.

Traditional agriculture on the light acid soils of Norfolk and Suffolk was sheep/corn husbandry - sheep being grazed on heathland and then herded into tight pens on the arable land to churn up and fertilise the soil (see Fig. 1). This practice was brought to an end by the four crop rotation, resulting in the ploughing up and rectilinear enclosure of the heathland. This landscape is scattered with pits, from which large amounts of chalk were dug as a dressing for the acid soil. It was a labour intensive process, which had to be repeated at regular intervals. It led to a significant increase in cereal production, mainly due to the larger acreage under cultivation. These practices were carried out most effectively by the large landed estates. Elsewhere, in the fenland areas, drainage was dogged by the problems of peat shrinkage, and the requirements for ever better draining and pumping to lower the water table.

The large boulder clay area to the south, some of which shows evidence of pre-Roman enclosure, was largely under grass. However a very marked shift to arable commenced at the beginning of the 18th century. Drainage was the key to its successful conversion and could increase cereal yields by 30-40%. Whole field drainage, though known in the 17th century, began to be used on a significant scale from 1720, and was often known as the "Essex method". Highly labour intensive bush drainage was used, a series of trenches dug every dozen years or so and backfilled with a layer of coppice wood topped with soil. Large numbers of hedgerow trees and pollards were felled to improve productivity, and woodlands were cleared to grow crops on previously unsuitable land, as the need for locally grown timber had been reduced by improved transport. There was considerable hedgerow removal (and some re-alignment) in the early 19th century, but relatively little after 1880 when arable farming went into a serious decline. The large labour force required for this agricultural revolution was made available by the collapse of the cloth industry.

Nationally, there was a massive switch in land use from 1750. While eastern and southern England was converting to arable, the Midlands reverted to grass, resulting in the excellent preservation of abandoned mediaeval villages and ancient field systems in that area. Also many local idiosyncratic

crops disappeared, and farming increasingly followed the area norm.

Not all the changes were successful. In the late 18th and early 19th centuries, managed water meadows were sold like double glazing to landowners in the eastern counties. This was based on a Dorset technique of winter flooding by irrigation channels which produced an early spring crop of grass for grazing, as well as a hay crop later in the year. However, this did not work in the eastern counties due to damage by late frosts, and irrigated water meadows in this area had been abandoned by 1850. Only the characteristic aerial field marks remain visible today, as at Castle Acre.

Meanwhile, the landscape round the great houses was changing. The 17th century garden, with its many geometrical compartments, was a conspicuous statement of affluence but gave way to the curvilinear designs (typical of William Kent) in the early 18th century. From about 1760, visible gardens began to disappear and the parkland was taken right up to the mansion without apparent interruption (though there was usually an invisible ha-ha to keep grazing cattle at a safe distance). This later parkland has no straight lines. Rectangular lakes were given curved banks, and formal lines of trees thinned out to give scattered clumps. It has been suggested that the geometrical garden was seen as outmoded when the surrounding countryside was enclosed, imitating the same formal pattern. The other factor which influenced the removal of gardens from the vicinity of the great houses was the increasing popularity of flower gardens round the houses of the middling sort. Conspicuous affluence was now being demonstrated by having flower and vegetable gardens at some distance from the big house. However, contrary to popular belief, parks were not purely for display, and the scattered clumps of woodland were intended for game as well as for visual effect. Game birds, formerly shot on the perch, had been decimated by improvements in sporting gun technology. The problem was overcome by making the slaughter more difficult by shooting birds on the wing. Thus small clumps of woodland, out of which birds could be driven, became an essential part of parkland.

It can be seen that there were many changes in both countryside and parkland over this period, changes which were labour intensive and which provided al-

ternative employment to the collapsing cloth industry.

Michael Leach

NOTES AND QUERIES.

Note: The 1837 tithe award for the parish of Shelley shows about 30 acres of glebe adjoining the rectory, and a small detached area of glebe at the edge of the parish, a field and spring of about four acres. The main 30 acre piece was divided into nine fields, each bearing the name of a former rector - the earliest of whom was instituted in 1558. Almost every incumbent from that date to the late 18th century has a field named after him, the only two who are omitted served during the Commonwealth and were perhaps too unpopular to merit the honour!

Query: Has this practice been noted elsewhere in Essex, and is there any explanation for it?

ESSEX UNIVERSITY WEEK-END RESIDENTIAL COURSE.

Peter Street is running a course entitled "Upstairs, Downstairs: A Social History of Life in the English Country House 1714 - 1945" from 23 to 25 April 1999. He will explore the changing life of family, servants and estate workers in the English country house over this period. Further details from the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester CO4 3SQ.

Chelmsford Museum

Evening lectures at 8pm at the Museum which may be of interest to members are a) the history of Britain's first roller bearing manufacturer established in 1898 in Chelmsford on 4 December 1998, b) the restoration of the east wing of Highlands House on 8 January 1999 and c) the development of Chelmsford on 12 March 1999.

THE SOCIETY A CENTURY AGO.

The older Transactions include reports on the social activities and outings of the Society. Some are

rather dry reports reprinting familiar information, but others are worth looking at for their idiosyncratic details which may not have been noted elsewhere.

One such was the annual outing and general meeting of 20 July 1894. The party was met at Chelmsford railway station by Fred Chancellor "who acted throughout as cicerone", and reached Broomfield church at 11.15am. The round tower was noted, and its possible association with the de Mandeville family, who owned manors in three out of the six parishes with round towers in Essex. Fred Chancellor was of the opinion that parts of the west and south wall incorporated the walls of a Roman ruin, as the form of the masonry was similar to that seen at Othona and in Colchester (two or three courses of brick alternating with two or three feet of septaria rubble). He also pointed out the largest Roman brick that he had seen, in the south-east quoin of the nave, measuring 24 x 11 inches, and two and three quarter inches thick.

Noon saw the party's arrival at Great Waltham - another de Mandeville manor. The hammerbeam roof was admired and there is reference to a "fresco" of the Last Judgement visible "until recently" above the chancel arch.

Luncheon was taken in a barn at 1pm in Pleshey where, due to "his unavoidable absence", a paper on the castle by J. H. Round was read by the Hon. Sec. After eating, the party climbed the castle mound, on the summit of which the general meeting was held, and 13 new members elected. Fred Chancellor gave an account of the collegiate church at Pleshey, and then the party moved on to other de Mandeville churches at High Easter and Mashbury.

The next stop was Chignal Smealey, where the rector described the all brick church. On his instructions, the brick font had been stripped of its lime and horsehair plaster. He reported that 50 years earlier wall paintings of "human figures in lines of black paint were exposed, but so much broken and decayed by age that it was impossible with the greatest care to discover anything as to their precise form and teaching". The massive oak chancel screen had been restored 30 years earlier by the removal of five or six coats of coloured paint and whitewash. The walls of the adjoining glebe cottage were made of chopped straw and clay plaster, keyed onto a wattle of woven blackberry branches which had crumbled away, leaving their distinctive imprint on the back



Fig. 2 Kelvedon Hall, Kelvedon Hatch

of the plaster. The rector then described an ancient parish custom, which had survived up to the death of the old sexton 30 years earlier, of binding the top of newly made graves with blackberry stems. After refreshments provided by the rector, and a visit to see Miller Christy's brass rubbings at Broomfield Pryors, the party returned to Chelmsford railway station at 7pm.

Some cautious reconstructive archaeology shows that members travelled about 22 miles - perhaps two hours travelling time in horse drawn vehicles. Luncheon and tea must have taken at least an hour. With eight locations, and a general meeting to fit in, this would indicate a little over half an hour for each visit, unless J. H. Round's paper was read while members were eating - surely an unbelievable heresy? Little wonder that the report ended with the stern comment "The excursion was carried out strictly according to the programme, and the weather was fine throughout". The latter would have hardly dared to do otherwise!

Michael Leach

VISIT TO KELVEDON HALL

Members of the Society visited Kelvedon Hall near Ongar on 25 April 1998. The manor was owned by the Wright family for 350 years. Little is known of the earlier house, which had 16 hearths in 1671 and was the largest house in the parish. The present house was built in the early 18th century (Fig. 2), the rainwater heads being dated 1743. The main block is linked by curved screen walls to flanking two storeyed pavilions on each side. A porch was added to the garden front in about 1780, at which time the curved screen wall on the front was modified and painted with simulated sash windows.

Inside there is some fine mid 18th century rococo plaster work and a plan of the house, signed by the Roman Catholic architect, John Tasker, suggests that he may have been commissioned to carry out the interior re-modelling. The Wright family had been Roman Catholic for several generations and part of the work involved the enhancement of the chapel. A stable block around a courtyard on the

north west side of the house was added in the late 18th century, and landscaping - including a large ornamental lake and paths leading to Park Wood - were laid out about 1770.

The Wrights lived in the Hall till 1891, and in 1932 it was purchased by St Michael's Roman Catholic School. The disused chapel was restored by Sir John Oakley, but the school did not flourish and was sold in 1937 to Henry Channon MP, father of the present owner. A sympathetic restoration took place under the direction of Lord Gerald Wellesley and Trenwith Wells, who were responsible for the pair of neo-Classical entrance lodges linked by an arch. Also dating from this period is a neo-Baroque bathing pavilion, some internal decorations by John Churchill, and the planning and planting of a new garden (on the site of the former vegetable garden) by Peter Coats. Between 1941 and 1945, the house was used as a Red Cross convalescent home. In recent years there has been a major simplification of the planting of the 1930s garden, and extensive repairs to the entrance lodges which had suffered from serious subsidence.

Michael Leach

RECENT WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION

Archaeological Advisory Group

Recent work

The Archaeological Advisory Group (AAG) is responsible for the maintenance of the County Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) which provides the most complete and up-to-date database of the county's archaeology. It is the main source of information used in assessing the archaeological implications of development within the county and a wide range of work related to the protection and conservation of archaeological sites and for academic and private research.

SMR Progress and Development

As a public record, the SMR receives many enquiries and visitors each year. Monitoring of the numbers of enquirers suggests that these continue to grow and that users value the SMR service.

The SMR has now moved to live running of the new Exegesis database system. This follows extensive testing and the migration of data from the previous Oracle-based Monarch system. The Historic Buildings Record has also been migrated to Exegesis and, as a result, there is now, for the first time, a combined database on the historic environment in Essex.

Aerial Survey.

The 1998 annual report for this ongoing survey has been produced within the section. Further reconnaissance over Essex and Suffolk is planned for the winter months. This will involve photographing sites surviving as earthworks with a low light to enhance shadow marks.

Blackwater Estuary Project.

Work has begun on analysing the sonar survey carried out by Southampton University. Members of the survey team are to visit Essex to look at the rectified sonar plots of the fish-weirs in the Blackwater estuary. Initial work will involve the comparison of the sonar plots with aerial photographs of the weirs, which were taken at low tide. In addition, it is hoped that additional features, such as prehistoric land-surfaces, will also be visible.

Geographic Information System Developments

Sites and Monuments Record: Progress continues to be made in use of the Geographic Information System (GIS) for display of SMR information and for analysis. A digital terrain model has been transferred to the GIS, and as a result it is now possible to display an image of the county in relief as a backdrop to SMR and other data.

World War II Defences:

With the deteriorating political situation in the latter half of the 1930s came the realisation of the threat posed by German bombers and in 1938 a concerted programme of anti-aircraft defence construction was, somewhat belatedly, initiated. Throughout the country, likely gun sites were plotted and surveyed, and work was begun on pouring thousands of tons of concrete into gun emplacements, command posts and magazines.

The standard heavy ack-ack site comprised four gun emplacements, each a 40 feet wide base of concrete enclosed by shoulder-high walls. Embedded in the centre of each would be the "holdfast" - the metal

framework on which the gun was mounted - and around the outside of the enclosure the ammunition recesses, or galleries, provided readily available shells stacked on wooden racking. These purpose-built emplacements were designed to accommodate the newly introduced 3.7" and 4.5" guns which were to replace the obsolete 3" ack-ack piece, that had been the mainstay throughout the inter-war period. Each group of gun emplacements was controlled from a central command post which held the spotting, heightfinder and predictor equipment. Close-by, an on-site magazine housed reserves of ammunition for the guns. By the outbreak of war in September 1939, many of the sites had been completed with very many more under construction.

The survey of WWII heavy anti-aircraft gun sites in Essex has now been completed. From wartime Gun Location Lists and 1940s aerial photographs it has been possible to trace the great majority, possibly all, of the county's sites. In addition, research has provided much of the historical detail such that at "spot-dates" throughout the war the gun strength and the regiment which manned each site is known. This kind of information has enabled the Sites and Monuments Record to be compiled with far more historical background that would otherwise be possible.

In all, 39 ack-ack sites have been documented and visited. As a "greenfield" project the results and the survival were difficult to predict. However, it is now known that although over half the sites have been demolished with no trace, a number of them still, to varying degrees, remain. These can often be unrecognised; the lone command post surrounded by farm buildings at North Weald; the huge grassy mounds on a children's play area on Canvey Island - the gun emplacements are buried underneath! At Little Oakley and Sutton, all four of the original emplacements, with their central holdfasts and ammunition chambers, survive. At Hadleigh and Vange, amid the WWII features are the massive concrete command buildings from the "cold war" era. These were built during an upgrade of Britain's anti-aircraft defences before ack-ack guns became obsolete and finally dismantled in 1959.

But it is at Lippitts Hill, near Waltham Abbey, that it all comes together. Under the ownership of the Metropolitan Police as a training establishment, the site has retained, in remarkable condition, a great number of wartime and post-war structures. Two of

the four gun emplacements remain, with their command post. The nearby on-site magazine is one of only two in the county. Ten of the wooden accommodation huts which housed the gunners and ATS women have survived in almost pristine condition. It is one of the memorable aspects of World War Two that the formation of mixed batteries was an unqualified success. Within 18 months 170,000 ATS were engaged at 3.7 and 4.5-inch gun sites.

It is, perhaps, not well known that anti-aircraft rockets played an important part in Britain's ack-ack defence. Unlike the later guided weapons, these were launched from aimed cradles, or projectors, to explode at a pre-set height. The projectors were deployed in blocks of up to 64 twin-launchers so that 129 rockets could be hurled into the sky at the same time. There were two operational sites in Essex - in Central Park, the Recreation Ground, at Chelmsford, and Abbey Field, Colchester. Training was at Writtle, Lexden and Walton-on-the-Naze.

The major part of the funding for the survey of anti-aircraft defences has come from the Essex Heritage Trust. Grants from Chelmsford Borough Council and Brentwood Borough Council, together with matching funding from the County Council, will enable the WWII project to continue, with the survey of ground defences in those boroughs, until the end of the financial year. By April 1999, around 1,400 WWII sites will have been surveyed, the numerical mid-point of the project, with an estimated 1,400 sites not yet visited. It is hoped that funding can be found for a continuation of the project during the 1999/2000 financial year.

Essex Mapping Project

Mapping of the county's archaeology from air photographs has continued and work is currently in progress in the south-west of the county, in Brentwood District where, close to London in particular the features include significant number of features relating to the Second World War. These include aircraft obstruction ditches criss-crossing otherwise open and generally flat areas, and anti-aircraft batteries. The nature of the geology and soils means that relatively few sites appear as cropmarks, although interesting features are being recorded including enclosures, ring ditches and former field boundaries.

A monitoring meeting on 3 November considered future developments of the database, including

changes which would ensure better integration with the current SMR software.

Monuments Protection Programme: The Monuments Protection Programme is progressing well, and two categories of monument are currently being assessed: coastal fish weirs and decoy ponds. These categories have been chosen to follow on from their identification and plotting as part of the National Mapping Programme and Blackwater Estuary Management Plan. The compilation of the scheduling documentation for the fish weirs is nearing completion and the process of scheduling will soon begin. The decoy ponds are currently being visited with a view to providing detailed documentation of their current state of preservation; so far, five of the decoys visited survive in good condition and these will be put forward for scheduling.

Historic Towns Survey: The Essex Historic Towns Survey is examining 32 towns, as part of a nationwide reassessment of the management of the urban archaeological resource, funded by English Heritage. The assessment reports and draft management strategies have been completed for each of the Historic Towns, as has draft Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG) on the Historic Towns of Essex. This is currently out to consultation in the county, to planning authority officers, town and parish councils and other interested bodies such as Campaign for the Preservation of Rural England. Once these comments have been assimilated, the SPG will be sent to Members at County and District level. Generally, the responses have been positive and the draft has been welcomed by local planning authorities.

Industrial Survey: Since the last report was written in September 1998, further workhouses have become threatened by re-development. Having undertaken a major thematic survey the response to local planning authorities by both the Archaeology and Historic Buildings Sections of Essex County Council has become more informed. From the outset the County Council attempts to retain the majority of a site's historic integrity, but this is not always possible and full records are always secured in advance of works. Those sites which have become subject to re-development proposals during 1998 include the workhouses at Epping Forest, Saffron Walden, Tendring, Billericay, Braintree and the former children's school at Chipping Ongar.

Discussions at Tendring and Braintree are at an early stage, but County involvement at the other four sites is nearing completion. Much of the historic fabric at Saffron Walden and Chipping Ongar has been retained including all key buildings, but less success was achieved at the remaining two workhouses. Although the listed buildings including the principal range at Billericay are to be converted to residential uses, it has not been possible to retain the former vagrants ward and 1924 infirmary; the former was erected in 1898 and contained sleeping cells together with adjacent rooms for stone breaking. Epping Forest Union Workhouse was built to designs of Lewis Vulliamy in 1838, having undertaken an impact assessment the buildings were not considered to be of a listable quality and their demolition has been granted.

As part of the planning/listing building consent full records have been undertaken of all four sites; funded by the developer these include block plans, measured floor plans, professional photography, historical research and building description. The results are bound in a report which also considers how the architecture and spatial layout of the buildings were deliberately used to segregate different social groups; copies of the report are available for future research having been deposited in the Essex Sites and Monuments Record, Essex Record Office and National Monuments Record Centre, Swindon. A major article on Essex Poor Law buildings will also appear in a future issue of *Essex Archaeology and History*.

Further extensive surveys are currently underway for the Public Water Supply Industry, Essex Brick and Tile Works and the Archaeology of the Chelmer and Blackwater Navigation. The latter will assist in the long term management of this important waterway which forms part of a discrete Conservation Area. The investigation will examine water management, locks, engineering features, industrial infra-structure and housing. The survey of the water industry is now nearing completion having considered 70 plus sites; a meeting is to be held with an English Heritage representative to discuss which features merit statutory protection.

Detailed site surveys have been received for the following:

The Embassy Cinema, Braintree (AOC Archaeology)

StFaithsHospital, Brentwood (AOC Archaeology)

High Street Maltings, Saffron Walden (AOC Archaeology)

Saffron Walden Workhouse (AOC Archaeology)

Rochford Hospital Phase II (Essex County Council Field Archaeology Unit)

Saltcote Maltings ((Essex County Council Field Archaeology Unit)

Field Archaeology Unit

Introduction

The Field Archaeology Unit carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication. Currently the main office of the Field Unit is still at Bocking Place, Braintree, with a separate finds office and store at Montrose Road, Chelmsford. A move to new combined premises in the near future is, however, anticipated.

Most projects are field evaluations and excavations undertaken as a result of Planning Policy Guidance Note 16, and building recording undertaken under Planning Policy Guidance Note 15. The Field Unit receives funding from the County Council and English Heritage, but generates a high proportion of its income from private sector work, usually in competition with other organisations. Despite the pressure of competition, the Field Unit retains a strong local identity, operating mainly in Essex, and the districts of Southend and Thurrock. The Field Unit also works in northeast London (historically part of Essex). Some evaluations have also been undertaken in east Hertfordshire and north Kent, where there are no local government archaeological units.

Recent Field Work

The majority of projects reported here are developer-funded. A large proportion of the work carried out by the Field Archaeology Unit, including that for other County Council departments, is subject to competitive tender. The Field Archaeology Unit regularly competes for work against a number of archaeological organisations based outside the county, some from as far afield as Cirencester and Salisbury. Field investigation reports for all work undertaken are prepared for the developer and copies are supplied to the County Sites and Monu-

ments Record. The more important excavations merit full publication in an archaeological journal (see Post-excavation Analysis and Publication, below), but minor fieldwork projects, including most field evaluations, are published only as short summaries.

Danbury, Danbury Country Park Icehouse (Mark Peachey): Building recording was undertaken on the late eighteenth century icehouse at Danbury Country Park. The building, intact apart from the roof of the entrance passage, was cleared out of largely post-war debris and then photographed and drawn. A principal aim was to determine the means of drainage from the ice chamber. This was found to have been by percolation into the natural gravel. The work was funded by Essex County Council Countryside Section.

Great Wakering, St. Nicholas Church (Robert Wardill): An evaluation within the area of a proposed extension to the church burial ground identified significant archaeological deposits of Middle Iron Age, Roman and Early Saxon date. The majority of the material represented settlement during the Roman period, and included boundary or drainage ditches, a hearth and a cremation burial. At least one substantial Saxon ditch was located, and supports the hypothesis that the area was a focus of Saxon occupation. Whether the church was, as has been suggested, a Saxon minster remains unresolved. The work was funded by Wakering Parish Council.

Hullbridge, Willow Pond Farm (Mark Peachey): An archaeological watching brief on a borrow pit and flood defence works by the river Crouch found evidence of a "red-hill" just to the west of the borrow pit in a small drainage trench. The work was funded by The Environment Agency.

London Borough of Redbridge, Fairlop Quarry (Ruairigh Dale): Excavation continued in advance of quarrying. Further elements of the Roman field system were recorded, thinning out towards the south. The majority of the features, however, belong to the Bronze Age, confirming activity suggested by the discovery of Bronze Age pottery earlier this year. These include a Middle Bronze Age ring-ditch. The fills of this contained substantial deposits of pottery and pyre debris (burnt human bone, ash and charcoal), largely concentrated around the southwest part of the circuit. Fifty metres from the ring-ditch a Middle Bronze Age palstave was recovered from the fill of a recent field bound-

ary. Also located were a number of cremation burials, most of Late Bronze Age date, although one group, lying just inside a Roman enclosure, was undated. A possible Late Bronze Age structure associated with a pit containing large amounts of pottery also lay within the excavation. Further areas will be excavated in 1999 as gravel extraction progresses. This work is being funded jointly by Redlands Aggregates and the London Borough of Redbridge.

Rochford, 3 East Street (Daniel Gadd): Two small trenches were excavated on the site of a former abattoir. The location is believed to lie within the area of the medieval market place, but no evidence for this was recovered. A large post-medieval ditch cutting natural river deposits occupied the whole of one trench, and the other contained only post-medieval and modern ground build up, with natural at a depth of around 1.5m. No surfaces that might be associated with the market place or finds of medieval date were located. The work was funded by Mr. A. Chapman and Essex County Council Planning Department.

Roxwell, Roxwell Quarry (Stuart Gibson): An area of roughly one and a half hectares is currently being examined in advance of quarrying. The site lies one 1.5km south of Chignall Roman Villa (Clarke 1998) and comprises Iron Age and later ditches; signs of medieval occupation in the form of domestic refuse pits and an undated trackway with some signs of metallurgy surviving. This is probably equivalent to that excavated by Phil Clarke in the 1977-81 excavations at Chignall, although this has yet to be confirmed. This work is being funded by LaFarge Redland Aggregates.

Tendring, Hill Farm (Ellen Heppell): The excavation, in advance of the construction of an irrigation reservoir, of a Romano-British field system has been completed. A large number of ditches on various alignments demonstrated extensive exploitation of the plateau overlooking the Holland Brook, but no evidence for buildings or domestic occupation has been found. The work was funded by Alresford Sand and Gravel Ltd.

Wickford, Berne Hall (Ruarigh Dale): Following on from a documentary and cartographic survey, the moat platform was examined by geophysical prospecting and trial trenching in advance of residential development. The area was shown to have been heavily disturbed by modern activity, and few archaeological deposits had survived. A single me-

dieval pit was recorded. The work was funded by Mr. D. Lawrence

Writtle, Kitts Croft (Andrew Robertson): Two trenches were excavated at this development to the south of King John's Hunting Lodge. A small penannular gully of post-medieval date was located, along with evidence for garden landscaping and a row of modern postholes found. The work was funded by Cromwell Homes Ltd.

Writtle, Hylands Park Ice House (Mark Peachey): An exploratory excavation was undertaken on the late eighteenth century icehouse at Hylands Park to establish exactly how much of it remained beneath the collapsed and overgrown mound. The walls of the circular ice chamber (4.7m in diameter) were discovered along with the lower walls and brick floor of the 4m long entrance passage. A set of iron fittings of an original door were found, the wood having rotted away. Removal of years of leaf mould found the cart road leading up to the entrance to be still in situ and formed of flagstones. At some point during the nineteenth century, the main ice chamber, which was not dug out, had been rebuilt with two parallel iron girders, probably after the brick dome became unsafe. The work was funded by Chelmsford Borough Council.

Post-excavation Analysis and Publication

The more important excavations merit detailed analysis and interpretation of the results, which are then brought together in a report prepared for publication. Excavations of local significance are published in the local journal, *Essex Archaeology and History*, while major excavations are published in regional or national journals such as *East Anglian Archaeology*, *Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society*, and *Britannia* (the journal for Romano-British archaeology). Publication reports are prepared by the project officers who directed the excavations, but a major part of the publication work is carried out by the Field Unit's team of finds specialists who have a wide range of expertise in reporting on the artefacts recovered during excavation. For some highly specialised areas of work, however, it is necessary to employ external consultants. The main publications being worked on at present are described below.

Boreham, Great Hotts Farm (Mark Germany): The post-excavation analysis of this site is now complete, and editing of the report is underway. The

completed text and illustrations will be submitted to the editor of East Anglian Archaeology before the end of the year. This work is being funded by English Heritage.

Boreham, Medieval Windmill Site (Rachel Clarke): The analysis of finds and organic materials recovered from this site is now complete. The examination of organic residues taken from sherds of pottery have given some insight into the diet of the site's medieval inhabitants. Food residues have shown that they were eating porridge and a meat/cereal stew, washed down with barley beer. A preliminary report on this site has now been published in Essex journal and a summary included in the Field Archaeology Unit's web page on the Internet. An exhibition including finds from the site was included as part of the quarry open day earlier this year. This work is being funded jointly by the Essex County Council Archaeology Section and Pioneer Aggregates Ltd.

Great Chesterford Post-excavation Project: (Stage 2) Assessment (Steven Preston): A bibliography has now been compiled for all investigations into Roman Great Chesterford, and an assessment of the paper archives relating to all unpublished sites listed in the gazetteer of Stage 1 (Garwood 1986). In essence this provides the basis for the finds assessments, noting where finds have been assigned detailed contexts, fairly close provenances or less precise details. Using this information, the assessment of the pottery (S. Martin), bone (A. Wade) and other finds (H. Major) began in October and should be completed in November.

Assessment of the paper archive has been undertaken by inspecting all the written and drawn archives for unpublished sites held by ECC and Saffron Walden Museum, and by consultation with Cambridge Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology about their archives. This represents the o-

tal archive known to be extant. This stratigraphic-based assessment allows the finds assessment to be directed at the material most likely to be worthwhile for the research aims. Proposals for the level of publication required for each site, and the format of the synthesis, will form the basis of the project design.

Preparation of the project design is expected to be completed on schedule for presentation to English Heritage in January. The assessment report is being funded by English Heritage, although the initial stages of the assessment were funded by Essex County Council Planning Department and Saffron Walden Museum.

This work is being funded by English Heritage.

STOP PRESS: ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY 15

The latest Essex Archaeology Newspaper Supplement is now available from:

Roger Massey-Ryan
Planning Division
Environmental Services Directorate
Essex County Council
County Hall
Chelmsford
CM1 1LF

Please include a stamped and addressed A4-sized Envelope.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £18

Two members at one address - £20

Institutions - £20

Associate Member - £8

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary

Dr. C. Thornton

75 Victoria Road

Maldon

CM9 7HE

Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)

Chelmsford 430262 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr. J. Kemble

27 Tor Bryan

Ingatestoner

Essex

CM4 9JZ

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Tel. Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary

140th ANNIVERSARY APPEAL FOR THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

This FUND is still OPEN and will continue to be open for the all the years we can foresee. It is now supporting publication of articles in each Volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*. Donations are placed into an INALIENABLE account which cannot be spent. It is the Interest thereon which is distributed by awards granted by our COUNCIL. As at 23 November 1998 the projected value of the fund stands at £19,056.15

Donations payable to:

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

By: Cash/Cheques

Gift Aid Schemes

"In Memoriam" Donations

Bequests by Wills

Donations of acceptable books

Please enquire of Hon. Secretary for guidance.

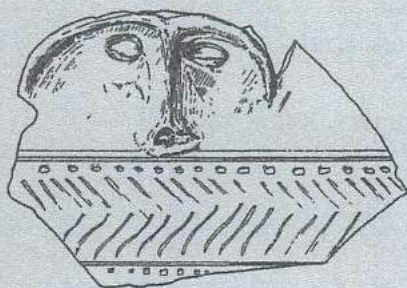
To: W.A. Hewitt Esq (Hon. Secretary to the Appeal), Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways,
Gidea Park, Romford, Essex RM2 6AJ

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 128

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



Spring 1999

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER 129

SPRING 1999

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT	1
LORD ALPORT OF COLCHESTER	2
BETTY GOBEL 1932 - 1999	2
PAYING FOR ESSEX HISTORY: THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND 1992-1998	3
WHERE NEXT IN LOCAL HISTORY?	4
WOODHAM WALTER HALL	6
VISIT TO GOSFIELD HALL	7
COPPERAS, A MAJOR CHEMICAL INDUSTRY IN ESSEX	7
CRITTALL WINDOWS & SILVER END MODEL VILLAGE	8
UNIVERSITY OF ESSEX HISTORY DAY SCHOOLS	9
CROMWELL, OUR CHIEF OF MEN: THE NATIONAL FIGURE, 1649-1658	9
BOOK REVIEWS	9
THE ROUTE TO COLCHESTER IN AD 43	11
THE SOCIETY 100 YEARS AGO	11
WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION	12

4

Editor: Paul Gilman
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)
Chelmsford 437636 (work)
E-mail: paul.gilman@essexcc.gov.uk
paul@rydalway.demon.co.uk

Assistant Editor: Michael Leach

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 10 SEPTEMBER 1999

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

Cover illustration: Amongst the vast quantity of Roman pottery from Elms Farm, which is currently being recorded, were at least eight vessels with faces. The two pictured here were made at Much Hadham in Hertfordshire (drawn by Stewart McNeill).

FROM THE PRESIDENT

In the last Newsletter I described Steve Wallis and Mags Waughman's newly published volume, *Archaeology and the Landscape of the Lower Blackwater Valley*, which described extensive excavations ahead of mineral extraction on the free draining land lying to the south of Heybridge. These revealed continuity of settlement and farming from the Neolithic to the present day in a key area, lying between the ritual landscape of the Chelmer valley at Springfield to the west and the Blackwater estuary to the east, both extensively studied. Now we have *Hidden Heybridge* which describes "one of the largest and most ambitious archaeological excavations this country has seen", carried out between September 1993 and April 1995 on the site of a Roman port and town. It will be several years before specialist analysis and recording of the vast quantity of evidence and finds will allow preparation of the full post-excavation report. However it was felt that the preliminary stages were far enough advanced to be able to offer a general overview of the nature of the site, and of the progress made in its interpretation.

The result is an attractive booklet of 34 pages, packed with information and illustrations, embracing both the popular and informative approaches rather in the manner followed so successfully in *Archaeology at the Airport*, an account of the Stansted project from 1985 to 1989. Public interest in the Heybridge excavations was considerable and visitors were welcomed – over 5000 in all, including some 2000 school children. The booklet will jog many memories, and I have found that it clarifies many areas which were inevitably confusing at the time. Our thanks are due to Mark Atkinson, the project director, and Steve Preston who prepared the text, and to Essex County Council (Archaeological Section) who produced it, with the support of English Heritage and Maldon District Council.

I remember thinking at the time how different Heybridge was from preconceived ideas of a Roman settlement – no straight streets meeting at right angles or any echo of the planned urbanity excavated at Pompeii and Ostia, and reflected in

the provinces in places like Colchester and Silchester. But, on consideration, the untidy rather DIY nature of Heybridge must have been the reality for the greater part of the population, those who did not wear togas and have the luxury of heated baths. But I will say no more. The authors' account should be read by anyone interested in how people lived in the Essex of that time.

On 27 March, the Essex Placenames Project held its third annual meeting to discuss progress, and to hear a lecture from a leading figure in the field. Unfortunately our lecturer rang to say that he had been burgled and could not make it. However the interesting reports of two members of the Project, and a sparkling talk by David Andrews (prepared at three hours notice) left me feeling that this had been the most successful meeting so far. Dr Mary Hesse described her work on the parishes in the extreme north west of the county, where large common fields had often survived until the enclosures of the late 18th and early 19th centuries. She found that these lay on the sloping areas of chalkland, whereas an irregular field pattern lay on the clays of the flatter land of the interfluvies. This definition of field pattern by geology was proving remarkably consistent.

Richard Ricketts of the Brain Valley Archaeological Group reported on survey work in the Notleys and the Leighs. With an eye for archaeological interest, he followed a placename clue by organising a field walking exercise that revealed the presence of a Roman complex, almost certainly a villa. I hope that interesting details such as these, and the field workers' observations, are included in the parish reports as they are published.

From cartography, geology and archaeology to botany. While writing these notes over Easter, I sadly noted the fading and falling blossoms of the cherry plum trees, while the sloes or blackthorns were fast coming into bloom with their very similar white flowers – they are closely related to the prunus family. The sloe (*prunus spinosa*) is a true native and, like the shrub willow, an eager coloniser of waste ground, of gaps in hedges, even spreading across a ditch to open land on the other side. Traditionally, sloe would have been unwelcome in villages and gardens. Cherry plum is also prolific and is often to be seen in old

garden hedges, on the edge of villages and hamlets, and sometimes unexpectedly in a roadside hedge far from anywhere. These cases may mark the site of a cottage or croft, long vanished, and there may be other clues such as a kink in the width of a verge, the name of the adjoining field, or evidence of debris in the ploughsoil. It is something to be aware of in mid March.

I have avoided using the botanical names of the domestic plums as they tend to get changed, and vary from book to book. Cherry plum is a survivor, but so many other species that were commonplace 50 years ago are now rarely seen. How many gardens have a greengage tree or a Victoria plum? There is a fine specimen of a medlar to be seen in the walled garden at Cressing Temple, as well as a mulberry and much else for those interested in the history of garden plants and their uses. If you have not seen this garden for a while, it is well worth a visit as it is rapidly maturing.

John Hunter.

LORD ALPORT OF COLCHESTER

The Society is sad to report the death of one of its Vice-presidents, Lord Alport. After war service, mainly in Africa, he came under the wing of R. A. Butler and became involved in post war Conservative policy making. He was elected MP for Colchester in 1950, representing the town for 11 years until he was made a life peer in 1961. Apart from a short spell as Assistant Postmaster General, his official posts involved him in Commonwealth affairs. He was appointed High Commissioner to Central Africa in 1961, but was unable to prevent the subsequent split of the Central African Federation into three parts. Harold Wilson's government sent him on an unsuccessful mission to negotiate with the leaders of Southern Rhodesia after their unilateral declaration of independence in 1965. Now being a peer, the House of Lords was his political arena, but he gradually became estranged from the main line of Conservative thinking and was antipathetic to the leadership of Margaret Thatcher. He voted against his party in a number

of debates, leading eventually to the withdrawal of the whip - perhaps the first Tory peer to have been disciplined in this way. He was involved with the City University as Pro-chancellor, and was active in the campaign for Essex University to be sited at Colchester when others favoured locating it at Chelmsford. He received honorary degrees from both universities. He served Colchester as High Steward in 1967, and Essex as Deputy Lieutenant in 1974.

BETTY GOBEL 1932 - 1999

It is with great regret that Harlow Museum has to announce the sudden death of Betty Gobel on Thursday January 21st 1999.

Betty had been associated with Harlow since the early 1960s when she and Dr Norman France were asked by the West Essex Archaeological Group to direct the first large-scale archaeological excavations at the Roman Temple site on Riverway.

She was later responsible for bringing this major body of work to publication. The book "The Romano-British Temple at Harlow" was published in 1985. She later went on to become responsible for the recording and cataloguing of all the small finds from the 1985-89 excavations at the Temple site and was a regular volunteer at Harlow Museum.

In addition, she was a past chairwoman of the West Essex Archaeological Group and had worked as a regular volunteer for the Passmore Edwards Museum in Stratford, the National Trust at Sutton House in Hackney and had recently been very involved with the Thames Foreshore Project in East London.

She had worked for many years as a teacher in east London. After taking early retirement, she became heavily involved in voluntary projects where her immense knowledge and dedications were to become invaluable to the organisations she helped.

Her contribution to the understanding of the archaeology of West Essex was immense. Certainly without her contribution much of our

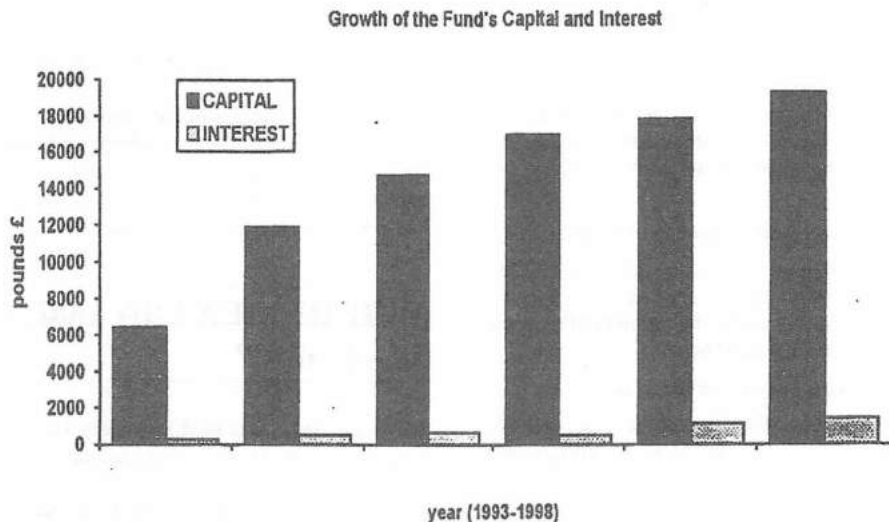


Figure 1: Growth of the Publications Development Fund

knowledge about the early history of Harlow would have been lost. She will be greatly missed by all her friends in the groups in which she played such an active role.

(The Society is grateful to the Council for Independent Archaeology for permission to reproduce this obituary).

PAYING FOR ESSEX HISTORY: THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND 1992-1998

What is the Purpose of the Fund?

To support our journal, *Essex Archaeology and History*, and other publications of the Society. Since 1852, when the Society was formed, its success has been due mainly to the journal, which

contains articles and notes on many periods and aspects of our county's history.

Why is the Fund needed?

Each annual volume of *Essex Archaeology and History* costs over £10,500 to produce. Members' subscriptions, which in 1998 totalled £8,449, also have to pay for our *Newsletter*, our library, postage, insurance and other expenses. In recent years *Essex Archaeology and History* has received generous publication grants from Essex County and District Councils, English Heritage, the Council for British Archaeology, the Highways Agency, and the University of Nottingham. If we can maintain the high standards of the journal, we shall be well placed to attract similar grants in the future. To help us to do this, and to produce occasional papers as well as the journal, we need also to build up our own resources.

How does the Fund work?

It is a permanent capital endowment, from which the interest is used towards the Society's publications. The Fund is carefully invested and

managed, to ensure, as far as possible, that its real value is maintained.

Where does the Fund come from?

The Fund was launched in 1992 by an Appeal marking the Society's 140th anniversary. This evoked a splendid response from our members, which has been boosted by generous donations from other bodies and individuals, and by the transfer of two small funds already held by the Society.

What is the present value of the Fund?

By 31 December 1998 it amounted to £19,306, producing nearly £1,500 interest each year to support our publications. The growth of the Fund is shown in the bar chart below.

What has the Fund achieved so far?

Interest from the Fund has already assisted the publication of 10 articles in *Essex Archaeology and History* (volumes 24 to 29). Four of these were written by Dr.

J. Horace Round (President 1916-21), and were given to the Society in MS at his death in 1928. In 1998 grants were made to 'Peasants in Essex, c. 1200-1340' by

Jennifer Ward, 'The Life and Times of a Rural Schoolmaster', by I.L. Williams, and 'A Revised Bibliography of the Publications of John Horace Round', by W.R. Powell.

New Publications

To celebrate the Society's 150th anniversary in 2002 we shall launch the first of a new series of occasional papers on topics of interest to the general reader. They will be issued free to members, and will be available for public sale. The Fund will meet part of the cost of these papers and will maintain its contributions to the annual volumes of *Essex Archaeology and History*.

Further articles by J. Horace Round are being prepared for *Essex Archaeology and History*. Two of these describe the Essex connections of St. Thomas Becket's sister, and the links between the Essex village of Toppesfield and the Norman conquest of South Wales in the 12th century.

Growth of the Fund

Members will see from the chart (Figure 1) that the Fund has almost reached £20,000. During 1999 we intend to top that figure, and press upwards to our next target of £25,000. The Fund is still open for gifts by single donations or 4-year standing orders, or by Gift Aid (which attracts tax relief).

The continuing success of the Fund owes much to Major W.A. Hewitt, who has been its Honorary Secretary from the outset. He will welcome contributions or enquiries at Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, RM2 6AJ. Tel.: (01708) 744750.

WHERE NEXT IN LOCAL HISTORY?

This round table was held in County Hall on 20 February in response to dissatisfaction expressed with the provision for local historians to meet, make contact and be aware what other people are working on. The meeting was chaired by Arthur Brown, and short opening addresses were made by Janet Cooper, Jennifer Ward and Bob Wood.

Janet Cooper began with an overview of the development of local history. Originating in an upper middle class preoccupation with genealogy, heraldry and the descent of great properties, it is now dominated by an interest in the lives and experience of ordinary people. There is, moreover, an awareness among 'mainstream' historians that relatively small geographical areas such as the parish lend themselves to in-depth studies. These developments have been accompanied by the expansion of local record offices, making a wide range of local sources available. This availability of material will be further increased by the Internet with its enormous potential for disseminating information. However, the varying interests, including women's history, landscape history, and of course family history, which have developed in the last decades, there is a danger that historians will lose sight of the whole picture of the past. There needs to be greater contact between people working in different fields. As far as the VCH is concerned, it will probably continue in something like its current format, although it will continue to adapt to new historical formats and new technology. The parish will continue to be the

basic unit of study, but there will probably be longer introductory sections to cover themes that do not fit readily into the parish framework. Ideally, the scope of the volumes might be expanded, to make them even more valuable to local historians, but financial constraints will probably make such a development impossible. The VCH will be made more accessible, both by reducing as far as possible the use of obsolete, technical terms, and by utilising IT technology to the full.

Jennifer Ward expressed a degree of satisfaction with where things are at the present. Traditional history is still important, but historians have learnt and borrowed from other disciplines. Interest has grown in new areas such as the family, women, work practices, popular belief, and business and friendship networks. Such subjects often lend themselves more to investigation by the local historian than by the professional. Interdisciplinary approaches are essential when investigating how people lived their lives, and it is necessary to remember that no subject is self-contained. Literature and art can, for example, provide valuable source material for historians. Study areas need to take account of larger units than the parish, or even the county; landscape and cultural regions should be considered. The Greater Thames Estuary research agenda prepared by the Essex, Greater London and Kent Archaeology Sections is an example of this. In Essex, we need to be alive to the influence of London on the life of the county. The need to interest as many people as possible cannot be over-emphasised, which means that publication is very important. Local historians are often reluctant to publish, but they should not procrastinate. Endless tinkering with a text will not increase interest in local history. It will help in achieving this if we can talk through our research with like-minded people willing and able to help with advice and new insights.

Bob Wood asked, What is history? In drawing up the National Curriculum, the government conceived it as a body of knowledge to be taught, but is it? Is there a series of absolute facts of history waiting to be discovered? Local history can be a valuable means of enlivening history teaching. As an example, he cited the Record Office publication, *English history from Essex sources*. History is about people. A local slant

invites students to think about what it was like to be human, and also to question what he termed the 'must have' school of history. Again, the importance of writing up research was emphasised. Family history is very important as a way into local history, and writing down family records can be of great value.

The initial discussion centred on the speakers' remarks and included the following topics: the importance of circulating work amongst fellow researchers before publication; the importance of imagination in research; the difficulty of defining prosperity; and the ephemeral nature of IT communication compared with, say, 19th-century letters. Attention was drawn to the existence of the WEA parish histories, and the network of parish recorders. As to the question of whether to deposit work in an archive or publish it, it was recommended that a copy of the full research should always go to the Record Office, whilst publication of a synthesis would interest other people and make them aware that the work had been done.

The question of whether there was adequate provision for local historians to network provoked a good deal of debate. The role of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress as an umbrella body was emphasised. Its current membership of 90 societies out of a possible 200 or more, however, highlights the problem of maintaining contact with the great range of diverse groups interested in local history. That problem probably lies behind the impression that there is no central body co-ordinating local history in the county. To that extent, local history is a victim of its success. A plea was made for the support of the *Essex Journal*, which publishes details of the county societies. Congress now issues a newsletter listing all local history meetings and events. Attention was also drawn to the Essex Libraries LIFE (Local Information for Essex) register, which amongst other matters of local interest lists local history societies. The ERO register of academic research interests could be expanded to cover all researchers and made more widely available to provide a means of contacting individuals engaged in related research. The new Record Office building will provide better facilities for informal contacts.

It was generally agreed that the round table

format had been a success, and that a similar session should be held next year. It is envisaged that it will be on the history of education in Essex.

David Andrews and Janet Cooper

WOODHAM WALTER HALL

The Essex Gardens Trust held a study day on 27 March at this abandoned site. This was the last study day to be run with the support of RCHME, which has now been absorbed into English Heritage. It is to be hoped that the new masters will continue the tradition.

Woodham Walter Hall was a large Tudor mansion on a moated site, owned by the Ratcliffe family (elevated to Earl of Sussex in 1529). By the late 16th century the Essex seat of the family had moved to New Hall at Boreham, and Woodham Walter Hall steadily declined until its demolition in the 1690s. Apart from a cellar and a few low standing walls (showing evidence of extensions and alterations to the original structure, as well as the typical Tudor diaper pattern brickwork) there is very little information about the house – not even a drawing. The site returned to agricultural use (largely pastoral, due to the extensive earthworks) and is now part of a private garden not accessible to the public.

The major interest of the site lies in the vestiges of the mediaeval landscaped garden which, due to the demolition of the mansion, were never obliterated by later improvements. There is a scarcity of information about landscape gardening from this period which makes the Woodham Walter site of prime importance. Water was a major feature in late mediaeval gardens. Though usually dismissed as “fish ponds” (and undoubtedly they did serve this function) it was the decorative and reflective function of water which was the main consideration.

The party was split into groups and walked over the original approach route to the mansion. Some of this route is now densely overgrown with scrub and is overlaid by a later boundary bank. The gardens of large houses have always been about power and wealth, and Woodham Walter was no exception. The initial approach from the west ran

over a very substantial causeway. This formed the dam of a large shallow rectangular lake, or mere (now grassland) in which the mansion, on the opposite side, would have formed an impressive reflection. After crossing a bridge (now vanished) over the outflowing stream, the approach turned south along the bottom of the mere, and then turned west over another lost bridge to run along the opposite bank. The house was finally reached after yet another 90 degree turn over a bridge spanning the substantial moat. Slight bulges in the banks indicate where there may have been masonry abutments to support the brick or timber superstructure of these bridges.

The moat itself had several subsidiary elements which were probably ornamental – a widened area overlooked by the main bridge, containing vestiges of several square features of unknown purpose, and a small subsidiary moat to the south surrounding a small island. To the east of the moated site, there appear to have been a series of shallow ponds, each overflowing into the next. Water management was quite complex with a series of artificial ponds running up the valley above the site. These would have acted as reservoirs to maintain the mansion's water features, with an artificial leet cut to the east to divert surplus water not needed on the site.

The south west corner of the moat had been filled in during the occupation of the mansion to form a small square enclosed garden. When first surveyed by RCHME, this showed faint traces of a geometrical pattern suggesting the original layout of the garden. Unfortunately this area was subsequently harrowed for re-seeding, and all traces of this pattern have disappeared. This is a stern reminder of how delicate such sites are, and of the importance of careful recording and detailed management plans.

The afternoon was devoted to practical demonstrations of methods of surveying and recording such sites – from the reassuring simplicity of the plane table to the high tech sophistication of EDM (electronic distance measurement). It was an exciting and highly informative day.

Michael Leach

VISIT TO GOSFIELD HALL

The Society visited Gosfield Hall on 17 April 1999 by courtesy of the present owner, Country Houses Association Ltd. It is a much altered, semi-fortified Tudor courtyard house of mid sixteenth century date. Recent tree ring dating of original timbers indicated a felling date of between 1547 and 1583. The original buildings were surprisingly narrow (about 16 feet from façade to internal courtyard wall) and the needs of later owners necessitated widening the house to provide deeper rooms. The east range was extended into the courtyard in the early eighteenth century to provide room for the grand salon. In the same century, the north and south ranges were extended outwards (more than doubling their original depth) and provided with contemporary façades. The internal courtyard still retains its Tudor atmosphere, though the east side had been rebuilt when the grand salon was formed. Externally only the Tudor west façade, with its postern gate and absence of ground floor windows, remained unchanged, apart from the projecting "Tudor" wings of early nineteenth century date to house new kitchens and servants quarters. Finally the early eighteenth century east façade, with its superb fluted brick pilasters, was raised at an unknown date by the addition of an upper floor in "Tudor" style, a surprisingly top-heavy and incongruous addition to the modern eye.

Internally, much had been changed by the provision of wider and higher rooms, but some panelling (perhaps not in its original position), several fireplaces, and the superb long gallery have survived from the Tudor house. The great rooms of the eighteenth century, the grand salon with a painted plaster ceiling and the ballroom with deceptively realistic wood grained panelling, are vast and formal. But the library, low ceilinged and with more elaborate painted wood grain, was a room of very agreeable proportions. There were also some very handsome nineteenth century cast iron radiators dating from the Courtauld's occupancy.

Of note in the grounds were the enormous lake, and a donkey gin near the house, used for raising

the domestic water supply from the adjoining covered well. The surrounding farmland was dotted with mature parkland trees, giving some idea of the extent of the former parkland.

Michael Leach

COPPERAS, A MAJOR CHEMICAL INDUSTRY IN ESSEX

Industrial Archaeology News (Spring 1999) reports an excavation by the Canterbury Archaeological Trust of a late sixteenth or early seventeenth century copperas works near Whitstable in Kent. It notes that no comprehensive history of this forgotten industry has been written. The raw material was iron pyrites (or "fool's gold") which is found as nodules in the London clay of the Thames basin, particularly on the Essex and Kent coasts. It is also found in Dorset and north Yorkshire, where the industry also flourished in the past.

Philip Morant noted the presence of this industry at Brightlingsea where there was 'a House for extracting Copperas', and at Walton 'here is a famous Copperas house'. Both are marked on the 1777 Chapman and Andre map of Essex. A contemporary geographer noted at the foot of Beacon Hill, Harwich, that 'the stone along this shore is, much of it, of the Copperas kind, and a great deal of this mineral is found betwixt this and the Naze ... And hence, and at Walton, adjoining to the Naze, are several works for preparing and boiling the Liquids which produce, at last, the Copperas itself'.

The process was lengthy, noxious and dangerous. Nodules of iron pyrites (ferrous disulphide with traces of other metals, including copper, cobalt and nickel) were collected from the shore and placed in huge clay lined timber tanks. Those at Whitstable were about 12 feet deep, 15 feet wide and over 100 feet long, and one works had seven of them! After several years of exposure, a liquor containing a weak solution of sulphuric acid and ferrous sulphate was obtained. After collection in a separate container, the liquor was transferred to a lead lined tank for prolonged boiling (up to 20 days). Large amounts of scrap iron were added to

increase the yield of the end product, ferrous sulphate, known at that time as copperas or green vitriol. After boiling, the concentrated liquor was run into a cooler, where crystallisation of the copperas was encouraged by placing bundles of twigs in the tank. The resulting crystals were removed, heated to melting point and cast into blocks for transport. The main uses of copperas were in dyeing and tanning, but it was also used for ink making and as a sheep dip. Sulphuric acid was a by product, for which there was increasing demand from new processes generated by the Industrial Revolution in the eighteenth century. The copperas industry rapidly collapsed and disappeared in the early decades of the nineteenth century, destroyed by new technology and cheap imports.

As the raw materials were to be found on eroding coastlines, many of the former copperas sites have disappeared into the sea. However, remains of a large timber structure were recently exposed at Tankerton, near Whitstable, and excavation confirmed that these were the remains of the tanks and jetties associated with a copperas works. It was a sizeable industry in its time, with a heavy capital outlay on plant and fuel. It probably relied on casual labour, mainly women, to collect the nodules of pyrites. In north Yorkshire, it was associated with the extraction of alum (also used in dyeing), another coastal industry using a similar technology of concentration of a liquor by boiling, followed by crystallisation.

A fuller article on this forgotten industry is promised in a future issue of *Industrial Archaeology Review*.

Michael Leach

CRITTALL WINDOWS & SILVER END MODEL VILLAGE

Industrial Archaeology Review volume 20 contains an article of interest to Essex industrial archaeologists. It describes the growth of a Braintree ironmonger's business into a manufacturer of mass-produced metal-framed windows which had a significant impact on

twentieth century domestic architecture. Fortunately the original shop, purchased by F. B. Crittall in 1849, still survives in a modern shopping precinct. The shop came with a warehouse to the rear, and this was converted by Mr Crittall into a workshop, mainly serving the local agricultural and textile industries. The next Crittall generation expanded the manufacturing side by developing metal windows as a solution to the eternal problem of sticking wooden sashes. Initially the main output was for agricultural buildings, but by 1885 a local builder began to use Crittall metal framed windows in churches. These early frames were mitred at the corners and brazed together. In 1888 a new technique was developed. The corners were machined into a rough dovetail, before riveting and brazing.

The firm grew rapidly, though most of its output went into commercial buildings, including the National Gallery and the growing network of underground railway stations in London. By the early years of the twentieth century, manufacture was further sophisticated by the introduction of a universal section used in almost every window size. Welding replaced dovetailing and brazing, and galvanising was introduced as an optional extra. There was considerable investment in plant, machinery and railway sidings during the First World War (mainly for the production of munitions). This stood the firm in good stead for post war expansion, leading to new factories at Witham and Heybridge.

Post-war manufacture concentrated on the mass production of standard sized units costing a third of the price of the pre-war hand made ones. The Ministry of Housing showed an interest in using metal windows in domestic buildings, and the post-war housing boom – as well as a flourishing export trade – led to an enormous expansion of production. This growth required a much larger work force, necessitating recruitment from the Midlands and the north of England. Crittalls had a concerned and responsible attitude to employee welfare and had already built 65 houses in Braintree. But by the mid 1920s, more were needed.

The first step was the purchase of 220 acres of farmland at Silver End, between Braintree and Witham. A new village was built round another purpose built factory. Houses were designed by several well known architects and reflected a

variety of different styles – neo-Tudor, neo-Georgian and a number in the new “International Modern” style with flat roofs, white cement walls and – of course – Crittall windows. The village was planned as a self contained community, with hall, hotel, churches, schools and a department store supplied by two neighbouring farms bought for the purpose. All houses had hot and cold running water in scullery and bathroom (not usual at this time) and were rented, with an option to purchase.

The historical importance of this village, planned not by a local authority but by an enlightened industrialist, was recognised in the 1980s when it was made a Conservation Area. Shortly after, an Article 4 direction was made, giving the planning authority greater power to control alterations to windows and doors. It is useful to be made aware of a significant development in housing provision by an Essex industrialist. Anyone wanting further details is referred to the informative article in *Industrial Archaeology Review* by Tony Crosby.

Michael Leach

UNIVERSITY OF ESSEX HISTORY DAY SCHOOLS

4 September 1999 “The Templars – a Mediaeval Mystery?” at Cressing Temple. William Tyler will try to separate Templar fact from fiction, and will also examine the on-site evidence of the templars’ buildings.

18 September 1999 “Queen Boudica and the Iceni” at Colchester Castle. Dr Paul Sealey will look at the local evidence of Boudica’s uprising, and the world that she lived in, and will describe the regeneration of Colchester after its destruction.

2 October 1999 - “The chartered Boroughs of Suffolk from their Origins to 1835” at the Guildhall, Hadleigh. Frank Grace will describe the origins, growth, government, ceremonial and cultural life of the larger boroughs (with special reference to Ipswich and Aldborough).

Apply to the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester

CO4 3SQ for further details. The cost is £17 (£13 concessionary) for each course.

CROMWELL, OUR CHIEF OF MEN: THE NATIONAL FIGURE, 1649-1658

This is the second of two day schools being organised by Anglia Polytechnic University on behalf of the Cromwell Association and the Cromwell Museum to celebrate the quartercentenary of Cromwell’s birth in April, 1599. The first was held on 22 May 1999 and this, the second, will be held on Saturday 25 September 1999 in the Mumford Theatre, Cambridge. Speakers will be Professor Ivan Roots, John Sutton, Professor John Morrill, Roy Sherwood, Dr Stephen Roberts, James Auty, and Dr Peter Gaunt. Admission costs £8. For further information contact Ms Jenny Forbes, Room 730, Helmore Building, Anglia Polytechnic University, Cambridge Campus, East Road, Cambridge CB1 1PT; telephone 01223 363271 ext. 2054; e-mail: J.K.Forbes@anglia.ac.uk.

BOOK REVIEWS

Peter M. Fisher, *A Generation of Tides: the history of Aldous Successors Shipyard* £7.50 and *Shipbuilding of the Past: James and Stone shipyard, Brightlingsea*, £7.50. Joyful Publications, 21 North Road, 21 North Road, Brightlingsea.

Peter Fisher is that crucial figure in local history, an amateur publisher. To him we are indebted for these surveys cum miscellanies of two of the River Colne’s lost shipyards, both at Brightlingsea. Rather than conventional histories the two volumes bring together photographs, reminiscence and rare re-prints of older narratives about the Brightlingsea now gone, where local men eked out an often cold and meagre livelihood designing, building, storing and repairing wooden or metal, sailing, steaming or motor vessels of all kinds over four generations.

M.J. and A.M. Senter, *Walton-on-the-Naze: the*

Warner Story; A.M. Senter, *Walton-on-the-Naze: A Historical Survey of the High Street.*
Published by authors.

Mike and Andrew Senter, father and son, have written and published an excellent monograph on John and Robert Warner (father, son and assorted relatives), key figures in the 19th century development of Walton-on-the-Naze. Today best-known for their Whitechapel bell-foundry (which still operates), the Warners were important to Walton for several reasons. John, the father, began buying land at Walton in 1833 and in 1834/35 was the initial impetus behind the building of East Terrace, whose fading grandeur still dominates the sea front at the east end of the town. John Penrice (see last Newsletter's review of Stisted Hall) was arguably its architect.

When John Warner died the family foundry was chiefly inherited by his son, Robert. The business always involved for more than the specialised craft of bell making, turning out a host of brass and copper fittings for building and sanitary engineering and cast iron street furniture. Its main forte, however, was steam and hydraulic pumps. As Robert eased into control of the business he bought land near Walton Channel and there built a large foundry which, with a workforce rising to 300, became the main source of male labour in Walton in the late 19th and early 20th century.

This process is scrupulously researched from many sources by the authors and we have the added bonus of an extensive Appendix giving full transcriptions of several documentary sources central to the Warner story. This is an indispensable book for anyone seriously interested in the history of Walton-on-the-Naze.

In much the same style, (and as part of the Senters' Walton portfolio) Andrew Senter has written an historical survey of Walton High Street, based on an extensive range of sources, including some well-chosen maps and photographs.

Both monographs can be obtained from the authors at 40, Wordsworth Road, Colchester.

Rhoda Standeven, *'Glimpses of Victorian Bardfield, seen from the pages of the School Log Book 1863-1900', published by Great Bardfield Historical Society.*

Rhoda Standeven was a former Headmistress of Norwich High School for Girls. Forced by ill health into early retirement, she developed (among many interests) an enthusiasm for the history of Great Bardfield where she lived. This posthumous publication is self-explanatory, but, like everything else the author touched, is meticulously researched and expertly observed; a must for anyone interested in rural Essex in Victoria's reign.

Andrew Phillips

Historic Buildings in Essex, Essex Historic Buildings Group, Issue 10, December 1998. (£4.00 (+ 40p for postage and packing), available from T.E. Watkin, Ashley, Willows Green, Great Leighs, Chelmsford, Essex.)

The latest volume in this series, includes, as usual, a varied and interesting collection of articles. They include, sadly, an obituary of the Groups president, Cecil Hewett, although the Group are naturally proud to be able to publish an article by Cecil on 'The Historic Changes of Toothed Wheels in Mills'. The other papers are: 'A Barn and Threshing Floor at Dominic Farm, Wrabness' (John Calver); 'Wall Paintings at Great Yeldham, Essex' (Muriel Carrick); 'A Re-erected Building at Teybrook Farm, Great Tey' (Richard Shackle); 'Cellular (Brentwood) Marking over the Border' (Elphin Watkin).

Sir Antonio Brady (1811-1881) and John Gibson (1778-1840) manufacturing chemist and collector of Pleistocene fossils from Kirkdale Cave, Yorkshire and Ilford, Essex. Available from W. H. George, 11 Sterry Road, Barking, Essex, IG11 9SJ, at £1.50 plus 50p and £1 plus 40p respectively for postage and packing.

These booklets are very reasonably priced and include information about the family background and professional careers of these important fossil collectors from West Ham. Both collected fossils from Ilford including what is still the only complete mammoth skull ever found in Britain, discovered by Brady in 1864.

THE ROUTE TO COLCHESTER IN AD 43

The winter 1998 newsletter of the Kent Archaeological Society reports the erection last year of a monument on the bank of the Medway near Snodland. It commemorates the decisive two day battle fought against Caratacus by Emperor Claudius' invading army in AD 43. This battle has been described as the most decisive (apart from Hastings) ever to be fought on British soil. The invading forces are believed to have landed at Richborough, and their ultimate target was Camulodunum (Colchester) on the other side of the Thames estuary.

However, a controversy, nearly as bitter as the original battle, has arisen. Forces from the other side of the Kent ditch claim that there is strong evidence to show that the Romans landed at Chichester harbour, and that the two day battle took place on the banks of the nearby river Arun. The Kent protagonists believe that this is unlikely. It would have involved a longer sea crossing, as well as a long and tedious march across the uninhabited forests of the Weald. It would also have denied the Romans the benefits of support from their fleet while crossing the Thames. But they do concede that a small detachment may have been sent to the Solent area to support the pro-Roman ruler, Verica.

Strategically the Kent argument makes more sense, but there is unlikely to be a conclusive resolution of this dispute. In the meantime, are there any proponents for an Essex landing?

Michael Leach

THE SOCIETY 100 YEARS AGO

At 10.30 am on 27 May 1899, 80 members assembled at Witham railway station for the day's outing. At Cressing Temple, they were shown "two ancient barns" attributed to the fifteenth century by Frederic Chancellor. Next they visited Cressing church where Mr Chancellor showed the typical Norman masonry, flint pebbles laid in courses in walls 3 feet thick. He pointed out a

fragment of worked stone with zig zag decoration set over the north door, and gave much technical information about the construction of the nave roof.

At White Notley, the vicar read a paper on the church. Clearly an enthusiastic archaeologist ("I myself have traced the foundations of the apse"), he denigrated the restoration of 25 years earlier. Unusually, the wife of that restorer had sketched a niche in the chancel arch before it was filled in. When he re-opened this niche, he found that the frescos that it had contained had been badly damaged by modern plaster. In the same year, he had exposed a lancet window over the priest's door, and had ordered new hinges made to the pattern that the originals had left on the woodwork. This active vicar, uninhibited by the need for faculties or other consents, had exposed another window containing stained glass in a blocked archway in the chancel. Did he hack away the plaster himself, or was he supervising a team of workmen?

After lunch, they moved on to White Notley Hall to hear an even more energetic proprietor. Here, it is clear that workmen had been employed to dig "several holes in the meadow" measuring 9 feet by 7 feet, and between 4 and 6 feet deep! "In every instance" he told his visitors "we found worked flint and pieces of ancient pottery, with Roman roof and flue tiles". For those with a botanical interest, he pointed out that the grounds were remarkable for two types of walnut tree, as well as filberts and hazel nuts. The surrounding woods were mostly vigorous hazel, hence, he suggested, the name Notley

At Fairstead, they were received "with great courtesy" by the rector who gave an account of the 1890 restoration, and described the traces of wall paintings - St George and the dragon in red and blue, and seven painted consecration crosses. He pointed out a painted "bidding prayer" for James I and his family on the blocked rood loft doorway. Much had been lost in the restoration, however, including two painted figures of the Virgin Mary and St Peter "ruthlessly destroyed" in the chancel restoration. The sedilia had been damaged when a doorway was cut through for the new vestry, "a very ugly modern appendage". Other speakers also spoke of "the ignorance which so often leads to mistakes in restoration, a

notable instance of which is, unfortunately, only too apparent in this church". Terling and Faulkbourne churches were then briefly visited, followed by tea at Faulkbourne Hall where 11 new members were elected.

Regrets about harsh, destructive and unsympathetic restoration is the constant theme in these accounts. Where were the archaeological and antiquarian protests 25 years earlier? And is it not possible that the wall paintings, partly exposed by the peeling whitewash of earlier centuries, were in a very poor state from damp and neglect? Though we delight in their survival today, it seems inevitable that incumbents, bent on re-vitalising worship in the mid nineteenth century, demanded clean tidy church interiors. They, and perhaps their congregations, were probably only too pleased to see decayed and scruffy wall paintings vanish under a fresh coat of whitewash or plaster!

Michael Leach

WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION

Heritage Record

The County SMR provides the most up-to-date database of the county's archaeology. It is the main source of information used in assessing the archaeological implications of development within the county, provides the basis for a wide range of work related to the protection and conservation of archaeological sites and for academic and private research. The information it contains ranges from antiquarian observations, spot finds, cropmarks identified during aerial reconnaissance, reports on recent archaeological investigations (including watching briefs, evaluations and excavations), together with information on historic buildings.

The Record has now moved to live running of the new Exegesis database system. The Historic Buildings Record has also been migrated to Exegesis and, as a result, there is now, for the first time, a combined database on the historic environment in Essex, containing in the region of 30,000 records. The Record continues to develop

its use of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and recent work includes rectification of aerial photographs and experiments with 3D analysis. The entries for Chelmsford are also being added to the GIS, funded by Chelmsford Borough Council.

Aerial Survey

This year's programme of reconnaissance continued the primary aim of locating and recording new cropmarks, soil marks and built landscapes, and to develop use of the GPS. Funding was made available by the RCHME to fly both in Essex and Suffolk, while flights over West Essex and Hertfordshire were part funded by the Archaeology Section of Hertfordshire County Council. The photographs taken have been accessed both to the relevant SMR and the NMR at Swindon.

The relatively wet Spring weather resulted in poor cropmark development. Resources were therefore largely directed to the recording of standing monuments and buildings including workhouses in Essex, historic townscapes in Hertfordshire (in order to create a colour oblique record to complement black and white vertical sources) and earthwork sites in Suffolk. Four winter flights over Suffolk and Essex recorded new earthwork sites in long shadow. *

Inter-tidal aerial survey was also carried out over the Backwater estuary in May 1998 in order to integrate information with an ongoing sonar survey being carried out by Southampton University Oceanography Department on behalf of the RCHME (see below).

Experiments have also been undertaken with the computer rectification of aerial photographs and their incorporation into the GIS using the latest version of the AERIAL program developed by John Haigh of Bradford University. This offers greater scope for, e.g., relating features appearing on photographs with those on various cartographic sources, including old estate maps.

Backwater Estuary Survey

Sonar survey

During May, 1998, the Backwater Estuary was the subject of experimental marine geophysical survey carried out by Dr. Justin Dicks and PhD student Joe Lenham of the Department of Oceanography, University of Southampton.

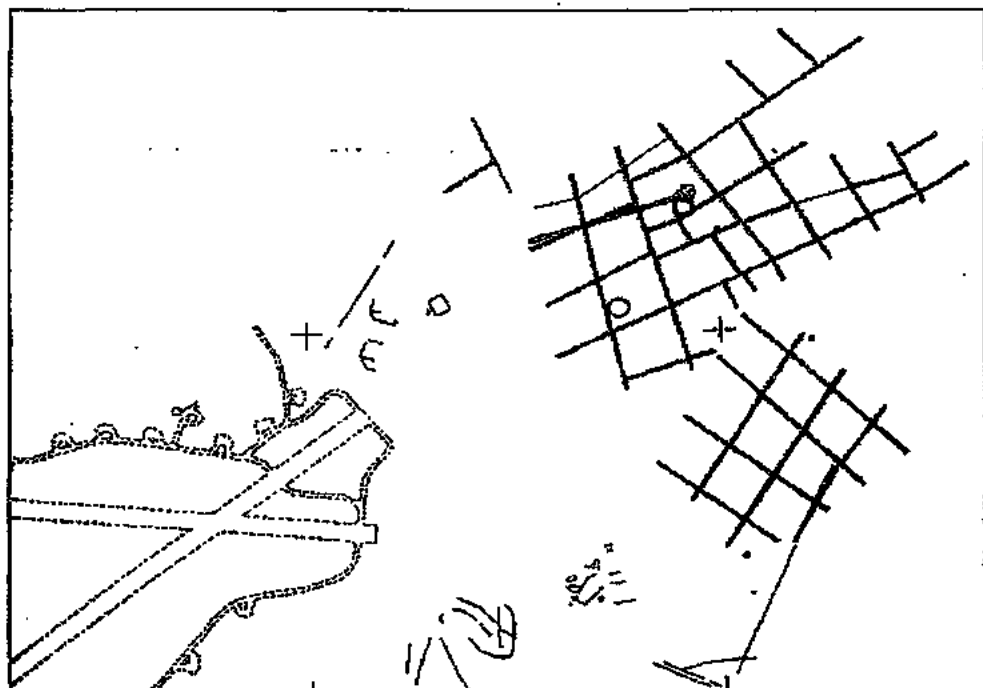


Figure 2 : NMP: Features recorded in the vicinity of Fairlop Airfield: a spread of aircraft obstruction ditches in a cross-pattern overlie various cropmark features, including a probable square moated site

Funded by the RCHME it follows up on the ECC programme of archaeological survey and recording in the estuary using various other techniques, and provided the University with a comparative study to their survey of Strangford Lough, N Ireland. Initial results show that the survey has recorded the outline of fish weirs running from the inter-tidal zone, where they have been recorded on the ground and from the air, into the sub-tidal estuary, where details of the sites were hitherto unknown. Other features recorded are wrecks and possibly old land surfaces. The technique clearly has considerable potential for much more extensive survey in the Greater Thames Estuary.

Monitoring of intertidal sites

As part of a programme of archaeological survey in the Backwater Estuary Management Plan (BEMP) area the inter-tidal sites recorded by the Hullbridge Survey between 1984-5 (published as an *East Anglian Archaeology* monograph no 71)

were revisited in order to assess erosion rates around the estuary. Twenty-six of the 36 sites originally recorded were relocated. Whilst still indicative of significant loss, it suggests that the impact of erosion on these delicate inter-tidal sites is not as great as had been anticipated. One new site was recorded on Thirslet Creek, Tollesbury.

Essex Mapping Project

Over the year a further 24 sheets have been mapped bringing the total completed to 139, with a total of 9223 records on the MORPH database. This year mapping has completed sheets in the south-west and south of the county in Epping, Brentwood and Basildon districts.

Geologically, much of the area is underlain by London Clay, Chalky Boulder Clay and Claygate and Bagshot Beds, none of which are particularly amenable to the development of cropmarks. Given this and the extent of urban development and woodland in this area, only a few new

cropmark sites have been recorded. These include a double-ditched, sub-circular enclosure at Theydon Garton. Also a complex at Havering-atte-Bower in Greater London, comprising a square enclosure with annexes and associated trackways, which appear on the site of a walled garden and orangery, which was in use as a bowling green in the 18th century.

Many of the features mapped in these blocks have been earthwork sites of post-medieval date. These include the two large North and South site industrial complexes at Waltham Abbey. Aerial photographic mapping recorded features including canals and diverted streams, and blast enclosures. The surrounding area also contained bomb craters and aircraft obstruction ditches dating from World War II. Other features plotted of this date are the three airfields, at North Weald Bassett, Stapleford Aerodrome and Fairlop airfield.

Spreads of aircraft obstruction ditches, typically appearing as straight, cross-shaped ditches with parallel lines of small upcast mounds occurred throughout the area. Indeed, these would appear to continue around the outer fringe of London down to the Thames where they then occur extensively along the coastal marshes. In particular, a series to the east of Fairlop airfield (Greater London), were recorded as earthworks on early RAF sources, and subsequently as cropmarks overlying cropmarks of a probable Medieval moated site (Figure 2). Aircraft obstruction ditches were also located along the river Roding to the west of Chigwell and the north of Clay Hall, Woodford Wells and Havering Park (Greater London).

The annual progress meeting held in May with the project sponsors, RCHME, considered a number of issues including eventual publication of the results of the Essex NMP Project. It is hoped that this will be as an *East Anglian Archaeology* monograph.

Development Control

Figures for 1997 and 1998 of the number of archaeological appraisals of planning applications and the recommendations made to local planning authorities show a significant increase in workload (see table below). In particular a significant rise in the number of full conditions

and archaeological evaluations requested reflects an upturn in development.

Total Appraisals	707	893
Recommendation	1997	1998
Full	79	99
Evaluation	59	78
Watching Brief	204	194

In 1998 a total of 15046 planning applications were assessed against the SMR of which 333 (2.2%) were considered to have archaeological implications. The response varied according to the scale of the development and the nature of the archaeological deposits known or anticipated.

Since the publication of Planning Policy Guidance Note 16 (PPG 16) 'Archaeology and Planning' in November 1990 there has been a marked increase the number of pre-determination evaluations being recommended and a gradual increase in the number of negative conditions.

Similarly, since the introduction of PPG 15 in September 1994 there has been a significant rise in the number of buildings selected for recording in advance of, and during, construction works. These trends can be expected to continue as closer liaison is developed with District Planning Officers over the use of PPG 16 and PPG 15.

Liaison with District planning officers is the key to implementation of archaeological policies and for several years the AAG has pursued initiatives to improve communication and facilitate discussion. The annual report for 1998 enabled all District Councils to see work in their areas in a wider context. Seminars with District Officers have discussed archaeology and planning, the recommendations made and current initiatives including the Historic Towns Project, and thematic surveys of the more recent architectural and archaeological heritage. Seminars have been held to date with Braintree, Chelmsford, Colchester, Epping Forest, Maldon, Rochford and Uttlesford Districts and Thurrock Unitary Authority. The remaining Districts will be contacted this year.

Development control officers from the six counties of the region (Essex, Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, Hertfordshire and Bedfordshire) meet on a regular basis to discuss issues of common concern. The most recent meeting in

November concentrated on procedure documents. In the light of a county standards document produced in Norfolk the other counties are considering preparing similar documents aimed at setting out procedures for archaeological fieldwork and recording in each county.

Field Archaeology Unit

Palaeolithic (500,000-10,000 BC)

An examination of Pleistocene (Ice Age) river gravels on the northern bank of the Thames at Dolphin Pit was carried out prior to the construction of an access road for development of a disused quarry. The gravels belong to the Corbets Tey formation, which infilled an old channel of the Thames, dated to c.270,000 years ago. Human activity is represented by Palaeolithic (Old Stone Age) worked flints of both Levallois and Acheulian type. Sampling of sand and silt deposits within the gravels has produced a wide range of fossil remains, including horse and birds. The fauna reflects the environment during an interglacial (warm period between Ice Ages), and suggests that the Thames estuary would have enjoyed a Mediterranean climate!

Bronze Age (2,000-700 BC)

Earlier prehistoric features are often difficult to locate, however, at Fairlop Quarry (London Borough of Redbridge) the majority of features excavated were of Bronze Age date. These included a Middle Bronze Age ring ditch which contained substantial deposits of pottery and pyre debris (burnt human bone, ash and charcoal), largely concentrated around the south-west part of the barrow. A Middle Bronze Age palstave (axe head) was recovered from the fill of a nearby recent field boundary. The work also located a number of cremation burials, most of Late Bronze Age date. A possible Late Bronze Age structure associated with a pit containing large amounts of pottery also lay within the excavation. Further areas of the site will be excavated during 1999 as gravel extraction continues.

Iron Age and Roman (700 BC - 410 AD)

A number of development schemes have provided the opportunity to examine both rural and urban features of the Iron Age and Romano-British landscape. Evaluation within the area of a proposed extension to the burial ground at St

Nicholas Church, Great Wakering, identified significant archaeological deposits of Middle Iron Age, Roman and Early Saxon date. The majority of the material represented settlement during the Roman period, and included boundary ditches, a hearth and a cremation burial.

A large part of a Late Iron Age and Roman field system was recorded at Hill Farm, Tendring, during excavation in advance of the construction of an irrigation reservoir. The investigation, which looked at a cropmark complex located on aerial photographs, a large number of ditches on different alignments. This suggests extensive exploitation of the plateau overlooking the Holland Brook, even though no evidence for buildings or domestic occupation was located in the site area. The field system is dated to the 1st and 2nd centuries AD, although the presence of pre AD 70 pottery would suggest that the origins of this field system lay in the Late Iron Age.

New sites excavated along the line of the Braintree to Great Horkeley pipeline included one of Roman date probably associated with the Great Tey villa complex, located 400m to the south-east. The features excavated include a corn dryer and may represent the site of a Roman farmstead dependent on the villa. Pottery and other finds are dated to the mid-Roman period.

At Creasing Temple, as part of the training excavation, geophysical survey of a 2 ha area in the north-west of Dovehouse Field, to the east of the barns complex, located a network of enclosures and field boundaries. Some of these were clearly related to Late Iron Age and Roman ditches excavated in 1988 prior to the construction of the access road and car park along the west side of the field. The excavated area revealed two sides of a Late Iron Age ditched enclosure with an entrance in its south side. The enclosure ditch was redug on a slightly different alignment with an internal fence and became disused in the early Roman period. A further Late Iron Age ditch outside the enclosure contained a ritual deposit of pottery and loom weights. The enclosure ditches were infilled by the mid 2nd century and, following a break, in the 4th century a rectilinear building with a hearth was built over the line of the earlier ditches. Together with spreads of rubbish and ironworking waste, this structure again points to domestic occupation,

although on a different pattern to the Late Iron Age-early Roman period.

Saxon, Medieval and Post-medieval

Numerous projects have provided further information on a range of post-Roman sites across the county, including medieval towns, rural settlements and standing buildings.

Evaluation and excavation at the site of the former bus station at Maldon uncovered extensive evidence for Late Saxon and medieval occupation. The earliest features on site date to the period of Maldon's initial development following the construction of the *burh* (earthwork fortification) as a defence against the Danes in 916.

At Collier Row, Romford two trenches were evaluated which provide an indication the site of a housing development to the west of White Hart Lane, which is documented as a medieval thoroughfare in an area of known medieval farm settlements. A group of post-holes recorded at the north end of site contained mid 13th-14th century pottery. These represent a timber structure, but because of the limited area investigated it is impossible to decide whether they formed part of a building or merely a fence-line or other minor feature. The follow-up watching brief failed to locate any further post-holes. The site may have lain close to an area of settlement, although not actually at its centre.

Work on various post-medieval sites has involved both below ground investigation and standing building recording.

An archaeological watching brief on renovation and drainage works at Hylands House, near Chelmsford. This work located four bricked up windows of the original house of 1730; brick footings of the original west wing of 1815; brick piers which would have supported the ground floor of the 1842 rebuilding; and possible footings of a 19th century garden feature. Also, as part of the Essex monument management project (see above) exploratory excavation was carried out on the late 18th century icehouse at Hylands Park to establish how much of it remained beneath the collapsed and overgrown mound. The walls of the circular ice chamber (4.7m in diameter) were discovered along with the lower walls and brick floor of the 4m long

entrance passage. The iron fittings of an original door were located. Removal of years of leaf mould found the flagstone cart road leading to the entrance to be still in situ.

Detailed survey recording of the fabric of the ruined Church of All Saints, Great Stanway, was undertaken before further deterioration of the fabric, parts of which are in poor structural condition. The survey established that in its earliest phase, dated to the late 13th century, the church was a simple two-celled structure comprising a nave and chancel. In the later part of the 14th century the nave is reported to have been rebuilt after it had partially collapsed. The church was enlarged in the 15th century with the addition of a north aisle and arcade and the construction of a tower at the west end. During the 17th century, when the church became a private chapel for the Swinerton family, the building was considerably altered with the complete removal of both the chancel and north aisle, the blocking of the arcade and chancel arch and the addition of a north porch. The church was desecrated during the Civil War when all of its timber and lead was sold and finally fell into ruin during the late 17th-early 18th century.

Survey was carried out on the buildings at St Andrews Hospital, Billericay, prior to residential development of the site. The survey concentrated on the detailed recording of four buildings, which included the former Billericay Union Workhouse and porter's lodge, both Grade II listed buildings built in 1840 to plans by George Gilbert Scott, and the 1898 Infirmary and Casual Ward. Parts of the workhouse and the porter's lodge are to be converted in the new development, but the other buildings are to be demolished.

A detailed photographic and architectural survey of the Elmbridge School, Fyfield, was undertaken prior to the development of the former school site and the conversion of the Grade II Abbey House into 18 residential units. Abbey House is an architecturally elaborate building erected in 1884 by the West Ham authorities to house persistent truants. The development of the site with its transformation into an open-air school resulted in additions to Abbey House and the construction of further classrooms and dormitories to the north and east.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £18

Two members at one address - £20

Institutions - £20

Associate Member - £8

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary

Dr. C. Thornton

75 Victoria Road

Maldon

CM9 7HE

Tel. Maldon 856827 (home)

Chelmsford 430262 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr. J. Kemble

27 Tor Bryan

Ingatestone

Essex

CM4 9JZ

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Tel. Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

140th ANNIVERSARY APPEAL FOR THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

This FUND is still OPEN and will continue to be open for the all the years we can foresee. It is now supporting publication of articles in each Volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*. Donations are placed into an INALIENABLE account which cannot be spent. It is the Interest thereon which is distributed by awards granted by our COUNCIL. As at 8 June 1999 the projected value of the fund stands at £20,425.

Donations payable to:

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

By: Cash/Cheques

Gift Aid Schemes

"In Memoriam" Donations

Bequests by Wills

Donations of acceptable books

Please enquire of Hon. Secretary for guidance.

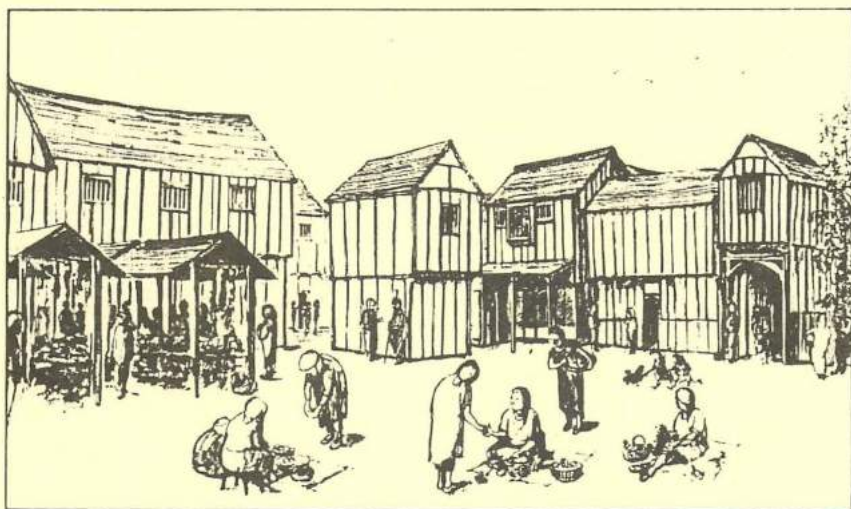
To: W.A. Hewitt Esq (Hon. Secretary to the Appeal), Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, Romford, Essex RM2 6AJ.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 129

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



Autumn/Winter 1999

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER 130

AUTUMN/WINTER 1999

CONTENTS

FROM THE PRESIDENT	1
NOTES FROM THE PROGRAMME COMMITTEE	3
JOHN RYAN	4
JOHN BENSUSAN-BUTT	4
ESSEX PLACE-NAMES PROJECT	4
VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY	5
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY NEWS, INDEX. VOLS 119-128 (1994-8).....	7
THE ESSEX GUNPOWDER INDUSTRY & EDGE RUNNER INCORPORATING MILLS.....	10
SOURCES OF SILVER FOR EARLY COINAGE	10
SOCIETY VISIT TO HOLE FARM AND HASSOBURY MANOR.....	11
OTHER SOCIETIES – THE ESSEX NUMISMATIC SOCIETY.....	12
A ROMANO BRITISH SALT WORKING SITE AT LYDD, KENT	12
SOUTHEND MUSEUM DISCOVERY CENTRE.....	13
BOOK REVIEWS	13
WORK OF ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL HERITAGE CONSERVATION GROUP.....	14
FAREWELL FROM THE EDITOR.....	20

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)

Chelmsford 437636 (work)

E-mail: paul.gilman@essexcc.gov.uk

paul@rydalway.demon.co.uk

Joint Editor (from 1 January 2000): Sally Gale

Heritage Conservation, Planning, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF

Telephone: Chelmsford 437513

E-mail: sally.gale@essexcc.gov.uk

Assistant Editor: Michael Leach

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS
NO LATER THAN 29 FEBRUARY 2000**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

Cover illustration: Artist's reconstruction of the medieval market place in Braintree (drawn by Roger Massey-Ryan)

FROM THE PRESIDENT

In this, my first contribution to the newsletter as president, I would like to thank all those officers of the Society who have provided me with advice and assistance, thereby making my move to the role a smooth one. I particularly thank our outgoing Secretary, Chris Thornton, and former president, John Hunter. Through John I am also provided with a theme which is the growth of interest, appreciation, and study, of the historic landscape of Essex. Since his retirement from Essex County Council John has not only given his time to the affairs of the Society, but has also managed to complete the book which he had long wished to write: *'The Essex Landscape: A study of its form and history'*, which is a must for all those interested in how the county has taken its present form. Over the past thirty years, historic research and archaeological investigation, much of it published in the Society's own Transactions, has given huge insights into how the rich and varied Essex landscape has evolved. However, while many other counties have published overviews which aim to explain how their particular local landscapes have developed, Essex has lacked such a synthesis. John's book draws upon his personal knowledge of this vast range of research, much of it carried out over recent years with his support and encouragement while he was working as Assistant County Planner, to provide the first such account for the county. In relaxed style it sets out the physical basis, then takes us from the evidence of settlement by the first farmers in the Neolithic, to the prosperity of the Roman period, the peaks and troughs of medieval settlement, through to the sweeping changes of the post war period. This account of how the landscape of Essex has evolved through the centuries is definitely an interesting and fascinating one.

More recently the proceedings of the 1996 Cressing Conference 'The Essex Landscape: in search of its history', edited by Sarah Green, have been published². These papers pursue a range of themes which explore further some of the factors that have influenced the way in which the landscape of the county has taken on its present form. They embrace study of the county's coast, woodlands, forests and parks, settlements and designed landscapes. There is also a look to the future with consideration of how landscape assessments aimed at understanding,

categorising and appraising landscapes in terms of both their visual and historic character can be used for conservation and environmental planning.

Publication of these two books provided a timely foundation for the 1999 Cressing Temple Conference, also organised by Sarah, which was intriguingly called 'A Tour Through the Eastern Counties'. Its objective was to look at our present understanding of the historic environment of East Anglia, especially its designed element, through the eyes of specialists from across the region. The individual studies, particularly of the current work being undertaken by the various County Trusts, including the Essex Gardens Trust, served to underline the importance of recording and documenting the past and present state of the landscape in order to provide a basis for informed decision making before making further changes. The interdisciplinary approach required to ensure good conservation projects was highlighted. Particularly helpful was advice from Jenny Mugford provided advice on the way to approach obtaining Heritage Lottery Funds for this work using as examples projects for which funding has been successfully negotiated at the Japanese Gardens, Silver End, and the Town Park, Halstead. This day was well attended and most enjoyable, not least because of the opportunity to enjoy the site, in particular the delightful walled garden in its autumn state.

Cressing Temple in September also provided the venue for a seminar which considered what has been happening to buildings which make up one of the most loved aspects of the Essex landscape, rural and urban, the local pub. Many of these are of great historic value - in Essex alone 444 public houses are Listed. However, such is the highly competitive nature of the brewing and drink supply business that many are under pressure for structural change and/or closure. "Pubs: their Future" organised by the County Council Historic Buildings and Conservation team provided a wide ranging review. The history, character, nature of threat and the various management constraints, including planning and listed building control, licensing laws and brands promotion, were all addressed. There is clearly much to be concerned about, especially with the emergence of the themed and franchised freehouses which are having a major impact on the traditional pub. The role of the local brewer is also relevant and it was heartening to have support for the day from Riddleys, whose provision of locally brewed beer to

accompany lunch was a pertinent reminder of what we stand to lose!

Until recently study of the industrial landscape was a neglected aspect of research in the county, however, the AGM at Langford provided an introduction to the changing attitudes towards our industrial history. It was a fine summer day and those attending had the opportunity to appreciate both the former Langford Pumping Station and to take a walk over the Chelmer navigation to see Beeleigh Mill. The former now constitutes the Museum of Power and Terry Fleet gave a knowledgeable explanation of its importance with the same enthusiasm which his group of volunteers have brought to the restoration and maintenance of the building and its magnificent *in-situ* engine. At Beeleigh an explanation was given of the history of milling at the site and the conservation work on the mill being undertaken by the county's millwright, Vincent Pargeter. These works have to be carried out carefully to avoid disturbing the resident protected bats. The importance of the county's industrial heritage was highlighted further at the Morant Lecture for which the Society was fortunate in having a leading exponent, John Boyes. In his presentation he concentrated on the importance of the River Lea (or Lee), and particularly its role as a barrier. In the late Saxon period the Lea was established as the shire boundary between Essex and Middlesex, and then for a brief length Hertfordshire, before relinquishing this role to the Stort just to the south of Roydon. Flooding became a problem on the Stratford Marshes as the flood plain became built on (shown on Chapman and Andre's Map of 1777), causing disruption on the main road into London from Essex. However, in 1804, threatened by a possible invasion from the east by Napoleon's armies, this problem might be turned to a military advantage. The renowned engineer John Rennie was commissioned to investigate the possibility of turning the flood plain into a water barrier, which he did, rapidly designing and costing a series of dams and the necessary associated works. But the construction time required and the obvious ease with which the lakes could be drained caused the project to be abandoned, and in any case, victory at Trafalgar in the following year removed the threat of invasion. Subsequently other forces and factors took a hand, and looking at the 1:50,000 scale OS map or the view from the carriage windows of the Cambridge line, almost the whole valley floor from Waltham Abbey to Roydon is an aqueous landscape of

flooded former mineral workings through which the Lea Navigation follows its quiet course. The growth of natural vegetation has converted this formerly degraded landscape into an attractive part of the Lea Valley Regional Park. From Waltham Abbey southwards to Walthamstow lie a series of reservoirs, notably the vast George V and its neighbour William Girling's. So it would seem that Londoners' need for water, and the supply of sands and gravels for the building industry achieved in the end on a huge scale what had been in the minds of those charged with halting a possible approach by Napoleon.

If the Essex landscape is a product of gradual adaptation, change on a more rapid scale has been the lot of the various organisations which play a part in protecting the historic environment of Essex. These include the County Council, which, following on from the Local Government Reorganisation, has undergone complete restructuring. Further, officers dealing with specialist environment services (archaeology, buildings, countryside) have also experienced additional organisational changes through restructuring of the Planning Division and the creation of a Heritage Conservation Group, some of the work of which is detailed elsewhere in this newsletter. At a national level, English Heritage and the RCHME merged in April this year. A significant part of this was a consequent major restructuring and establishment of a regional organisation following that of the Government Regional Offices. The new office for the Eastern Region is in Cambridge and some of have already had the opportunity to meet with the new regional English Heritage team at their Brooklands offices. An outcome of this wider reorganisation process is the production of various regional consultation documents setting out proposed changes in respect of both regional planning and cultural arrangements. These changes will have important long term implications about which the Society may wish to express views.

It is also government policy that all local authorities will undertake Best Value reviews of all their services over the next five years, including those relating to the recording, protection and conservation of the historic environment. As part of this process each Essex local authority will be undertaking consultation to seek the views of their identified stakeholders. In this respect the Society, with nearly 150 years history and experience, has a significant

contribution to make in highlighting the importance of and need to sustain the county's heritage. It is important that the Society makes known the extent of member interest and exercises a pro-active role, taking every opportunity to provide comment in respect of the value, quality and development of arrangements relating to the care of the county's historic environment.

The Society itself has recently enjoyed a period of relative stability. However, the next few years will see a number of challenges which it must address if it is to continue to thrive. It is important to continue the drive to increase the Society's membership and maintain its range of activities. The proposed works to Hollytrees will affect access and use of the Society's most important asset, the Library and this must be planned for. Also, a number of the Society's officers have now served for some time and wish to step down from their posts, which means that there is a need for new 'blood' to replace them. Of these posts that of most immediate concern is that of editor of the Transactions from which Owen Bedwin retires this year. The search for a successor has so far failed to find a suitable candidate. I therefore urge all members to consider whether they have the time and interest to take on one of these important roles within the Society which are so vital for its continued operation. If the answer is yes please do not hesitate to contact the Secretary or myself.

David Buckley

Footnotes:

1. Published by the Essex Record Office, price £16.95

2. Available from Essex County Council, Planning Division, price £10.50

NOTES FROM THE PROGRAMME COMMITTEE

With the Newsletter, you should – if everything has gone according to plan – received the programme card for next year. Although we have foreborne from including anything special to mark the Millennium and thereby adding to the surfeit of events which will cram the next twelve months, partly in consideration of the need to conserve our

energy for our 150th anniversary in 2002, it is an interesting programme with some notable features.

We are going to two great houses, Belchamp Hall and Moyns Park. The former is a notable Georgian building. It has been the home of the Raymond family for many centuries, and they will show us round both it and the parish church which has some of the best medieval wall paintings in the county. Moyns is an older building, a great brick house constructed by the Gent family at the end of the 16th century. We hope to be guided by Paul Drury who has been researching the building as part of the restoration programme initiated by its new owner, Baron Bentinck.

At Southend-on-Sea, we are going to a smaller Tudor brick house, Porters, which is now the mayoral parlour. This has been kindly arranged by Ken Crowe of the Central Museum, who will also be showing us their new interactive Discovery Centre which has been made possible by funding from Heritage Lottery and which should prove diverting for children of all ages. In August, there is the opportunity to see one of only three known base-cruck halls in Essex, the 14th-century timber framed Wynter's Armourie in Magdalen Laver. Here our guide will be John Walker, who will also be showing us Wynter's Cottage and Latton Priory, where the remains of the priory church are now incorporated in a barn. The Morant Dinner will provide another opportunity to see a good timber building. We are trying a new venue in Halstead where we shall eat in the upstairs room beneath the hammerbeam roof of the sole surviving part of the college built for the priests who served the 14th-century Bouchier chantry in St. Andrew's church on the other side of the High Street.

For the AGM, we are the guests of the Nazeing History Workshop who will be telling us about the research they have done on their village and taking us on a guided tour. With the Morant Lecture, we step back in time. It will be in Colchester Castle, where Philip Crummy will explain the building and its history with the aid of video cameras which will present live images of it as he talks.

The programme starts in February with another local history day. Entitled *Educating Essex*, a number of speakers will talk about their research on aspects of the history of education in the county from Tudor times until the 20th century. In March, there is the annual lecture related to the Essex Place Names

Project, this time by Dr. Della Hooke of Birmingham University.

Do put these dates in your diary, and do please note that it helps with the organisation if you let Pat Ryan, the Excursions Secretary, know in advance whether you intend to come.

JOHN RYAN

It is with great regret that we report the death of John Ryan, husband of Pat Ryan, our Excursions Secretary. John was an engineer who had to give up work as a manager at STC at Harlow just over ten years ago after a by-pass operation. Although he would not have counted local history and bricks amongst his first interests, he supported Pat in her research and gave great practical assistance in the home production of the camera-ready copy for her privately printed two-volume book, *Brick in Essex*. John was known to many members as he also loyally assisted Pat with the practical arrangements at Society events. We extend our deepest sympathy to Pat and her family.

JOHN BENSUSAN-BUTT

John Bensusan-Butt, who died in 1997, was a long standing member of this Society, and served on Council over the years. He was prominent in political life in Colchester and a frequent visitor to the Record Office there. His main interest was eighteenth century Colchester and he was a founder member of the Colchester Civic Society. A number of Colchester organisations have combined to form a "John Bensusan-Butt Memorial Committee" to look into the possibility of mounting an exhibition of his paintings and publishing his biographical dictionary of eighteenth century Colchester luminaries which was nearly complete at the time of his death.

The first event organised to launch the Memorial Fund will be a lecture by Professor Geoffrey Martin on "Colchester during the Second World War" to be given at Lion Walk URC, Colchester at 7.30pm on Tuesday 16 November 1999. Tickets at £2, including refreshments, will be available at the door.

Anyone interested in contributing to the John Bensusan-Butt Memorial Fund is asked to contact the Colchester Record Office for details (tel: 01206 572099).

ESSEX PLACE-NAMES PROJECT

Progress

Up to the date of this report, the following parishes' Tithe or Enclosure records have been completed since the list published in *Essex Archaeology and History News* 128 and are being transferred to the project's database: Bardfield, Little (Mrs E Owen); Bulphan (MJ Saunders); Downham (BA Robinson); Elmdon (Dr M Hesse); Fryerning (J Kemble); Ockendon, North and South (MJ Saunders); Manuden (Manuden Local History Soc); Baddow, Great (Mrs P Potts).

Additional parishes being recorded are: Birch (F Nicholls), Dedham (Miss R Thomas), Great Burstead (S Mynott), Dunton, Laindon (Mr Mrs JM Dixon), Langham (Miss R Thomas), Roxwell (Mrs M Thomas), High Ongar (Mrs E Lamb), Ovington (Mrs E Owen), Rettendon (B Robinson), Runwell (Mrs B Persaud), Springfield (AJ Luce), Tolleshunt (Mrs W Smedley), Upminster (Dr A Cox).

Recorders are also sought to research additional parishes; details are available from the Membership Secretary (see back cover). Please send a large self-addressed stamped envelope.

Third Seminar

The Third Annual EPNP Seminar was well attended at County Hall, Chelmsford on 27th March 1999. Mr R.B. Ricketts, Secretary of the Brain Valley Archaeological Society, gave examples of vernacular speech being misinterpreted by the surveyor in naming fields. He gave the instance of a field being of such poor productivity that the farmer called it "Bottom Prize Land" but documented as "Pricelands field". The society had undertaken field-walking of fields with names suggestive of archaeological potential in Rayne which had yielded diagnostic Roman pottery.

Dr Mary Hesse, Cambridge Antiquarian Society, researching parishes in NW Essex, drew attention to the divide between open and enclosed fields being the chalk-clay geological boundary, and the name "Rummary Hill" at the conjunction of parishes, a potential corruption from 'rune', being a meeting place for council. A delegate drew comparison with Rummary in Suffolk where a farmer is said to have

ordered a large boulder stone, possibly a meeting-place, to be buried to avoid damage to his plough.

Dr James Kemble, Project Coordinator, reported on the intention to place the EPNP recorded names onto the Essex Record Office SEAX database, and the printing of part of the record parish by parish in hard copy in order to make it available to researchers. Using the Geographic Information System, Mr Paul Gilman, Principal Archaeologist (Archaeological Advisory Group) demonstrated the 8000 place-names now on the EPNP database and how it might be used for analytical research. In the absence of the Guest Speaker at very short notice, Dr David Andrews (Historic Buildings Section) gave a well-illustrated paper on the development of towns in Essex from the medieval period and explored the reasons for their foundation and success or failure of their growth.

Fourth Seminar News

The fourth Annual Seminar will take place on Saturday afternoon, 18th March 2000 when the Guest Speaker will be Dr Della Hooke of Birmingham University whose talk is entitled "Field-names and Landscape". Tickets at £5 payable to ESAH are available from the Membership Secretary; please send a self addressed stamped envelope with your application.

Funding Boost

Essex Heritage Trust has recently made a generous grant of £2000 to the Essex Place Names Project, for which the Society is very grateful. The Trust was established in 1989 to help safeguard or preserve, for the benefit of the public, such land, buildings, objects or records that may be illustrative of, or significant to, the history of the county, or which enhance an understanding of the characteristics and traditions of the county. Unfortunately, the Trust no longer receives any grants from statutory authorities, and relies entirely on donations, commercial sponsorship, and the support of the Friends of Essex Heritage, each of whom pays a minimum subscription of £10 a year.

The Trustees meet three times a year (or more if necessary) to consider grant applications. The grants offered will only cover a proportion of the costs involved and applicants are expected to find the balance from their own resources or elsewhere. A wide range of local organisations and projects have been helped, including the Essex Victoria County

History, repairs to the Folly at the Minories in Colchester, restoration of the bells at St Mary, Wivenhoe, repairs to Romford town clock and renewal of churchyard paths at Hornndon on the Hill, to mention a few!

James Kemble.

VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY

Since the last report nearly a year ago, we have made further progress with our topographical volume (Volume X in the Essex series) and with the second and final supplement to our Essex Bibliography. Volume X will contain histories of Aldham, West Bergholt, Birch, Boxted, Mount Bures, Chappel, Earls Colne, Colne Engaine, Wakes Colne, Copford, Dedham, East Donyland, Easthorpe, Fordham, Great and Little Horkesley, Langham, Stanway, Wivenhoe, and Wormingford. In the last year we have completed work on Earls Colne, Copford, Chappel, and Langham, so that all the parish histories except those of Birch, Dedham, and Easthorpe are now in draft, and awaiting only their final editing. Work is well advanced on Birch and Easthorpe and in progress on Dedham. The introductory, Hundred, article remains to be written, and we have also got to choose illustrations and prepare maps for the volume.

Chappel had a complicated early history because, although it was physically intermixed with Wakes Colne and Mount Bures, it was for ecclesiastical and local government purposes part of Great Tey parish until the 16th century. To add to the confusion, the parish was divided between the manors of Great Tey and Crepping (in Wakes Colne). It is not surprising that as late as the 1620s there was a long (and no doubt expensive) lawsuit which turned on whether or not Chappel was a separate parish, and if it was exactly which fields were in it. Birch, Easthorpe and Copford present another problem of intermixed parishes - not only are they intermixed with each other, but Birch is intermixed with Layer de la Haye, which is in Winstree Hundred - foreign territory for us! To add to the complexities of the history, Birch was until the 19th century divided into two parishes, Great and Little Birch, each with its own church and parish. We have not yet found a satisfactory explanation for these intermixed parishes; they do not seem to be the result of a sharing of scarce

resources of meadow or forest. The Wakes Colne, Chappel, and Mount Bures arrangement may perhaps relate somehow to the break-up of an early estate centred on Crepping, but a definite conclusion must await further research.

The Chappel overseers' accounts for the early 19th century provide an insight into the more humane workings of the old poor law. In 1822 the overseers bought coal for Thomas Quinney and repaired Elizabeth Quinney's shoes, as well as buying clothes and shoes for other paupers. In July 1832 they paid the cost (10s. 6d.) of taking the children to confirmation. There must have been a story behind the entry for 16 August 1824: 'James Bones lame, occasioned by Mr. Chaplin's dog, 9s. 6d.'

At Langham a deer park was made, with royal licence, in 1189; its boundaries and the site of its hunting lodge can be traced into the 20th century as the Langham Lodge estate. In 1291 the manor and park temporarily came under royal control while the lord of the manor was a minor, circumstances which apparently encouraged men from a wide neighbourhood to poach the park's game. Eleven poachers were imprisoned in Colchester castle of the Tower of London for 'breaking' the park, but were later pardoned and released. Three of the culprits were clergymen (notoriously fond of a spot of hunting!) including the parson of Thorndon and a monk from Bury St. Edmunds abbey. One of the laymen was from Colchester and another from Baddow. Two culprits' surnames, 'le Parker' and 'le Hunte', could indicate some inside knowledge although they might just be coincidence!

The final stages of the second supplement to the Bibliography have taken longer than expected, largely because of the difficulties raised by including Acts of Parliament for the first time. Those very difficulties, mainly caused by the inadequacies of the existing indexes to the Acts, fully justify our decision to include the Acts, but the necessity of looking at almost every Act relating (or said to relate) to Essex has inevitably slowed down work on the volume considerably. Mrs. Board has been generous with her time, and she has now been joined, in retirement and continuing bibliographical labour, by Mrs. Pam Studd who retired at the end of July. We are extremely grateful to both of them.

The reprint of *Brentwood and South Weald* by the late Dr. Gladys Ward was published in February, and has sold well. It brings to four the number of

histories which we have reprinted from our Volumes VIII and IX (the others being *Modern Colchester*, *Tudor and Stuart Colchester*, and *Harlow*). *Brentwood* will be the last reprint for the time being, as we must now concentrate all our energies on finishing Volume X and the Bibliography Second Supplement. All four reprints are available from the E.R.O. and other booksellers, or direct from 70 Duke Street, Chelmsford CM1 1JP.

Our financial problems have continued, as the London boroughs and the new unitary authorities have been unable to make anything like their full contributions to our funds (if they have been able to make any contribution at all). The County Council continues its generous support, for which we are most grateful. The V.C.H. Essex Appeal continues, and we would like again to thank the many individuals, local authorities, and organisations which have contributed over the last year. We are particularly grateful to the Essex Heritage Trust for a second grant of £10,000. Other corporate donors have included Maldon District Council and Colchester Borough Council, the parish councils of Steeple Bumpstead, Broomfield, and Hatfield Peverel, the Essex Society for Family History, the Augustine Courtauld Trust, the Harwich Society, the Colchester Archaeological Group, the Romford and District Historical Society, the Chingford Historical Society, and the Essex branch of the Historical Association. Such donations boost our morale as well as our funds!

The news of the V.C.H. lottery application is not as good. The application submitted in June 1998 was turned down, but, most unusually, the Heritage Lottery staff then went out of their way to tell the central V.C.H. staff how to proceed with a more successful bid. The result of several very useful discussions was that a smaller bid, for a Pilot Project in two counties (Oxfordshire and County Durham), was submitted last July. If the bid and the project itself are successful, the central V.C.H. hopes to submit another bid in 2001 for work in all the V.C.H. counties. The delay in any prospect of Lottery funding is disappointing, but was not entirely unexpected by those who have had experience of the Lottery. The main thing is that there appears to be a good chance that the next bid will be successful. It is important to remember, though, that Lottery funding will not replace existing local funding; we must continue to find that whatever happens.

Janet Cooper

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY NEWS, INDEX. VOLS 119-128 (1994-8)

Air photography	1998	128,1			
Airfields, Essex	1997	125,12	1998	127,13	
Anglo-Saxon landscape	1998	127,1			
Architects, Essex	1995	122,5			
Ashdon, History of	1998	128,6			
Aveley - paleolithic, iron age	1995	122,14	1997	125,16	1997 126,14
Ballard, Bruce	1998	128,6			
Barling Magna - prehistoric	1994	120,11			
Barnard, William	1994	119,1			
Bartlow Hills	1998	128,6			
Bartonhall Creek, River Roach	1994	121,3			
Bassett, Philip	1998	127,1			
Beaumont Quay-harbour, limekiln	1997	125,13	1997	126,12	
Belchamp St Paul - bronze age	1997	126,14			
Benham, Hervey	1997	125,7			
Benham, Sir Gurney	1997	125,8			
Bentley, Little - windmill	1997	126,15			
Blackwater estuary	1996	124,9	1998	128,1	
Bohun, Humphrey	1997	126,6			
Boorman, Michael de	1998	127,4			
Boreham	1994	121,10	1995	123,15	1997 125,9
Bouchier, Sir John	1996	124,1			
Boudicca	1998	127,1			
Boulton, Jim, "Great Pestilence"	1997	126,1			
Boundary Marker survey	1996	124,11			
Boxted	1997	126,5			
Brainree -	1996	124,13	1997	126,14	

Roman					
Brentwood	1995	122,1			
Brentwood, Origins of	1998	127,11			
Brightlingsea - neolithic	1995	123,14			
Brown, Susan J	1998	127,3			
Budds, Don	1998	127,4			
Buckley, Dave, County Archaeologist	1997	126,3			
Bulls Lodge, Boreham - airfield	1994	121,14			
Burnham on Crouch - red hill	1995	122,12			
Centenary of Society	1998	127,5	1998	128,9	
Chesterford, Great - Roman	1995	122,16	1997	126,15	
Chipping Ongar	1998	127,2			
Churches, Essex	1997	125,8			
Churches, redundant	1998	127,11			
Clacton	1994	119,14			
Clavering, History of	1997	125,8			
Clotworthy, Sir John, of Maldon	1997	126,9			
Coastal survey	1994	121,9			
Colchester	1998	127,1			
Colchester History Fair	1998	127,16			
Colne, Earls & Wakes	1997	126,5			
Copford church	1997	126,5			
Cressing	1994	120,12	1994	121,6	
Cressing	1998	127,16			
Crummy, Philip	1998	127,1			
Cutts, Sir John of Horham Hall	1995	122,1	1995	123,5	
Danbury, icehouse	1998	128,14			
de Bryene, Alice of Acton Hall	1994	121,1			
de Ferrers	1994	119,10			
Doncaster, Anthony	1995	123,1			
Downhouse farm - Roman	1994	121,13			
Elsenham - iron	1994	120,11			

age, Roman						Horham Hall	1995	122,1		
Essex Heritage Trust	1997	126,2				Horndon on the Hill - medieval	1996	124,13		
Essex PlaceNames Project	1996	124,3	1997	126,2	1998	127,1	Hunter, John	1998	127,1	
Essex University, Courses	1998	127,8				Huntingdon, Countess of	1998	127,4		
Fawcett Library, London	1994	121,5				Hyland, Nora	1995	123,5		
Field School	1995	122,6	1998	127,6		Hyland, Stanley, obituary	1997	125,2		
Film Archive, East Anglian	1998	127,2				Hylands House, Writtle	1997	126,16		
Fish weirs	1998	127,13				Ilford, A ported History	1998	127,4		
Fordham, Colchester	1998	127,4				Iron age/Roman sites	1998	127,15		
Frating Green	1994	119,16				Iron Foundries, Essex	1998	127,13		
Freemasons	1995	122,5				Jessop, William, of Leez Priory	1997	126,9		
Gelling, Dr Margaret	1997	126,4				Kelvedon - Roman, Saxon, medieval	1997	125,15		
Gill, Eric	1995	122,5				Kelvedon Hall	1998	128,10		
Gilman, Paul	1998	128,4				Kemble, James	1997	126,1		
Goldhanger - red hills	1995	123,15				Kirby, Richard, carpenter	1994	119,1		
Grays	1994	119,15				Lamb, Elizabeth	1998	127,3		
Gt Horkesley, deformed child	1997	125,5				Landscape, Essex	1998	128,7		
Gt Sampford	1997	126,15				Langenhoe School	1997	125,9		
Gt Wakering	1998	128,14				Langford - neolithic	1995	123,14		
Gt Holts farm, Boreham	1994	121,13	1995	122,15		Lardner, Dioysius	1994	119,9		
Gunby, Norman	1998	127,4				Leach, Michael	1998	127,6		
Hadstock church	1997	125,15				Leez Priory	1997	126,8		
Hall, Ken, County Archivist	1998	128,4				Leigh Marsh - fishponds	1995	123,11		
Harlow, Church Langley - iron age	1994	120,9				Leigs, Great - bronze age	1994	121,14		
Harwich - Stanier line	1996	124,9				Lewis, Pat	1998	127,4		
Hatfield Peverel - Roman	1994	120,9	1996	124,1		Lime kilns, Essex	1997	126,12	1998	127,13
Heron Hall	1997	125,7				Little Bentley	1997	126,15		
Herschel, William and John	1994	119,8				Lockwood, Rt Hon Mark	1995	122,5		
Heybridge, Maldon	1994	119,14	1994	120,11	1997	126,15	Longinus, Colchester	1997	125,1	
Hickeringill, Edmund of Boxted	1997	126,5				Lucas, Sir Charles	1995	123,5		
Hill Hall, Theydon	1994	119,1				Maldon & Heybridge (photographs)	1997	126,9		

THE ESSEX GUNPOWDER INDUSTRY & EDGE RUNNER INCORPORATING MILLS

Sewardstone was the southernmost manor of the parish of Waltham holy Cross. Morant was rather dismissive of it, writing *'this hamlet is said to have been formerly a distinct Parish, so named from a Saxon owner, one Siward. There is still a heap of rubbish, called the ruins of the old Church'*. He did not mention the gunpowder mills which were an important local industry at that time.

Gunpowder has been manufactured in England since the mid 16th century, and a crucial part of the process involved the prolonged grinding together (or "incorporation") of the three ingredients – sulphur, saltpetre and charcoal. An article in *Industrial Archaeology Review* volume 20 by Glenys Crocker and K. R. Fairclough discusses the introduction of edge runner incorporating mills in gunpowder manufacture. For the first 150 years hand, water or horse powered pestle (or stamping) mills were used for this prolonged and dangerous process with the ever present risk of explosion. The technology of gunpowder manufacture was poorly understood, and the methods were necessarily empirical, resulting in the variable and unpredictable quality of the end product.

Manufacturers also had to contend with very unpredictable demand in the late 17th and early 18th century, as well as the marked reluctance of the Board of Ordnance to pay its bills! None of this encouraged investment in the more efficient edge runner mills, in which one or two vertical mill stones ran in a circular path over the surface of a horizontal stone beneath. Edge runner mills were widely used for crushing oil containing seeds, in paper making and in the preparation of clay for working. When first introduced to gunpowder making, they were used for the initial grinding up of the individual ingredients. However, by 1772 when the Gunpowder Act made pestle mills illegal, evidence suggests that

this older type was almost obsolete, apart from the manufacture of certain specialised powders.

At the time, some believed that the abolition of pestle mills resulted in a decline in the quality of gunpowder, and this concern led to the Board of Ordnance acquiring the mills at Faversham in Kent in 1759. However, it is more likely that the variable quality of powder was due to a lack of scientific approach, as well as to short cuts taken during manufacture to cut both costs and the risk of premature explosion! By the late 18th century, the problems had been overcome and powder of a consistent quality was being produced.

The article discusses in some detail the evidence suggesting that edge runner mills were operating at the Sewardstone powder mills by the 1690s. This is supported by the recent discovery of two early 18th century inventories of this mill in the London Metropolitan Archives, transcripts of which are printed in full. Use of this technology in the early 18th century in other mills (including Waltham Abbey) is discussed, and there is much technical information and an extensive bibliography for anyone wishing to learn more about the subject.

Michael Leach

SOURCES OF SILVER FOR EARLY COINAGE

An interesting talk was recently given to the Essex Numismatic Society (see below) by Mike Bonser about the sources of that vital trading commodity, silver. The minting of silver coins was established as a royal monopoly by the end of the 8th century AD by Offa and Charlemagne. Up to this time, the majority of the silver for Europe's coins came from Melle, a small now forgotten town south west of Poitiers in France. The ore deposits were particularly rich here, and unusually lead was the by-product – the converse of normal mines where the base metal predominated. At its peak, Melle is thought to have produced about 20 to 25 tons of silver annually. There are plans – but as yet no funding – to analyse known Melle silver to establish whether it has a specific isotope "fingerprint" which would enable the distribution of metal from this mine, as well as the coinage made from it, to be established.

By the early 9th century, the seams at Melle were nearly exhausted, and most of Europe's silver was

coming from the Middle East, from as far away as Samarkand and Tashkent, carried on the Viking trading routes. Scandinavian hoards containing large numbers of Islamic silver coins, as well as jewellery, are not unusual. Torksey, on the river Trent between Nottingham and Lincoln, was a major Viking over-wintering site, and the clipped and broken fragments of Islamic coins have been found there by metal detectors. This fact was not known to archaeologists until Mr Bonser made a request for information in a magazine for metal detectors. He was delighted to be sent a number of coin fragments, which had been regarded as of no value by their finders, but were, of course, of immense importance to historians. It is not known why the coins had been broken up, but it was possibly done to make up batches of silver to a standard weight. Some of the fragments show scratches or peck marks made by the Viking assayer to check the purity of the metal.

By the end of the 9th century, English coinage was debased to about 70% silver. At one time this was thought to be due to a shortage of the metal (when vast amounts were being plundered and paid out to the Vikings) but the current view is that it was deliberate policy to increase the royal revenue for financing the war against the invaders.

By the mid 10th century, the flow of Islamic silver from the east was dwindling, and was replaced by supplies from the rich deposits found at Goslar (in what is now Germany). German surveyors and miners were pre-eminent, and were responsible for finding the deposits at Freiberg and Friesach when the Goslar supply began to dwindle from the mid 11th century. Goslar silver reached England in exchange for wool.

England itself was a small producer of silver in the mediaeval period, mainly from high up on Alston Moor in the Pennines, an area still dotted with the remains of workings, and the reservoirs built to provide the water power needed for pumping out the mines. Beer Alston in Devon was another silver producing area, but its exact site has yet to be determined, but was probably on Dartmoor. Neither area produced high yields and were probably uneconomic from the outset.

Silver was vital to commerce, and its sources – and its movement – can provide fascinating information about economics and trade routes.

Michael Leach

SOCIETY VISIT TO HOLE FARM AND HASSOBURY MANOR

On 10 July 1999, the Society visited Hole Farm, Stansted Mountfitchet, with its unusually well preserved series of farm buildings associated with traditional mixed farming. These date from the late 16th to the mid 19th centuries and comprise barns, stables, cart sheds and a raised granary with grain bins and shuttered windows. There had been a mediaeval chalk pit on the site, probably a significant source of wealth for the owner, and now occupied by a pond and orchard. The farmhouse itself was built in three stages, the earliest being an early 16th century double jettied two storey building. The ground floor was encased in brick in the 18th century. The present owners very kindly allowed members to examine all these buildings, including their home. There was much debate – and some disagreement – about dating and re-use of timber, particularly in the farm buildings. It was very pleasing to see these traditional buildings in such a good state of preservation clustered round the farmyard.

The party then moved on to Hassobury Manor which had been, up to 1868, a typical timber framed Essex manor house. It had been the first Essex purchase (in 1773) by Richard Gosling, whose banking family eventually amassed over 6000 acres of the surrounding countryside by piecemeal purchase. There was a grand house in London, as well as other estates in Berkshire and Surrey. The land was bought as an investment, and the banking side was able to cushion the family through the agricultural depressions of the 19th century. The new Hassobury Manor, designed by Philip Hardwick the younger (1822-1892) in the Tudor style, was built for entertaining and shooting parties. It is massive and overbearing, its hard grey stone looking quite alien in the Essex countryside. It is now divided up into ten homes. Of much more interest was a nearby barn, now disused and possibly to be converted to domestic use, though relisted as Grade II* in 1995. It is of particular interest, being of early 14th century date, with extensive repairs and re-roofing in the early 16th century. The two large midstreys were added in the 18th century. Between the barn and the Manor is an unlisted brick building, much modified

and of uncertain date. Modern openings have been cut through the brickwork using a power tool (presumably in the improvements of 1987 commemorated on a bronze plaque), but the general appearance suggested a 17th century date. This building, noted but not dated by the RCHM in 1916, seemed worthy of further investigation.

Michael Leach

OTHER SOCIETIES – THE ESSEX NUMISMATIC SOCIETY

The Essex Numismatic Society was formed in 1966. This was the period when decimalisation of the currency was imminent, and many similar societies were formed. Sadly most have foundered, leaving about 70 societies nationally. The aims of the Essex Society are to promote interest in all aspects of numismatics, including coins, medals (both military and commemorative) and bank notes. Members' interests cover the whole range, from ancient to modern, some with specialised knowledge in areas such as Celtic coins and 17th century Essex trade tokens, for example. Essex membership is about 50, and the Society meets on the fourth Friday of the month at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum, with which it has very good relations. There are usually guest speakers, often experts in their own speciality who are remarkably willing to come to talk to local societies. The Society has very good relations with the Chelmsford Museum, and provides assistance with the Museum's collection, as well as identification of coins brought in by the public. The Museum itself has one of the best permanent displays of coins in any provincial museum, and members of the Society have been involved in the selection, acquisition and mounting of this collection.

The Society is very willing to help other societies with historical interests, by providing speakers, offering assistance with identification of finds, organising joint meetings or even giving assistance from highly responsible metal detector enthusiasts who could be of use in rescue archaeology. The Hon Secretary is Bob Thomas, The Mowles, London Road, Billericay CM12 9HJ.

The Honorary Secretary of the Essex Numismatic Society rang invites ESAH members to a meeting

with wine and cheese at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum, Chelmsford, 8pm on January 28. The talk by David Greenhalgh is entitled "Insights into die cutting, muling and mint procedures" and will include practical demonstrations of striking coins. He normally mints in pewter, but can produce coins in precious metals if provided with the appropriate blank!

A ROMANO BRITISH SALT WORKING SITE AT LYDD, KENT

An article in the latest volume of *Archaeologia Cantiana* on a rescue dig at a gravel working site in Kent is of interest (not least because it acknowledges the Colchester Archaeological Group's 1990 report as the most intensive study of salt working in antiquity!) Too little of the site remained to establish the operational practices of this salt works, but the numerous pieces of briquetage and charcoal left little doubt about its primary use. Plant remains suggested that much of the site was waterlogged in the first century AD, and the charcoal analysis showed that much of the wood had been imported from dryer upland areas – nearly 85% being oak or pine which would not have grown in the surrounding marshy areas. There was evidence of low status domestic activity on the site, and the author suggests that occupation may have been seasonal with salt making confined to the summer months – logical if the process relied on natural evaporation for the initial concentration of the brine. It was noted that there was an absence of "best cuts" in the bone assemblage, suggesting that the best parts of locally slaughtered, marsh grazed animals may have been salted and sent elsewhere, leaving the inferior residue to be eaten on site. Some of the skeletal fish remains (principally haddock) showed filleting typical of that for salting or drying – pairs of fillets still connected by the intact tail to enable them to be slung over a rod for processing. The site seems to have been abandoned by the third or fourth century AD, and the author speculates that this may have been due to rising sea levels or the risks of attack by pirates. Were the Essex coastal sites similarly threatened?

Reference: Barber, L., An early Romano-British salt-working site at Scotney Court in *Archaeologia Cantiana* volume CXVIII (1998)

Michael Leach

SOUTHEND MUSEUM DISCOVERY CENTRE

One of the most exciting developments of Southend's Museums Service since its foundation is the creation of the Southend Discovery Centre. The service, with its four sites, two of which are Grade I listed buildings, has remained very traditional in its approach to the interpretation of human and natural history in south-east Essex. Although Discovery Centres are not a new concept, its adoption at Southend will allow a completely different and visitor centred approach to the discovery of local history, archaeology and wild life.

The Museums Service was awarded a grant of £30,000 from the Millennium Festival Fund in January 1999 towards the cost of establishing a Discovery Centre at the Central Museum. The aim of the Centre is to make the collections of the Museum accessible to as wide an audience as possible. With this in mind, we have consulted with local access groups and are, at the time of writing, about to begin a public consultation. During this, "focus groups" – local businesses, educational groups, access and other special interest groups, as well as the general public – will be invited to test aspects of the system. The results of this exercise will enable us to modify and improve parts of the Discovery Centre at this experimental stage before its opening in June 2000.

The Discovery Centre will comprise four main elements. There is to be a public access database of local history and wild life photographs. This will be fully searchable by the users and will eventually (in several years time) hold something in the order of 12,000 images, each with data. We shall, of course, invite users to help us add more information about the pictures. The second element of the Centre is the "Video Microscope" which will be used with topic trays. Here each visitor can select from a range of (eventually) a hundred or so different trays, each on a particular topic in the fields of natural history, archaeology, social history and art, and examine the contents in great detail. The image will be displayed on a monitor. Some trays will be in the form of a quiz, in others the user will be invited to follow a particular theme. Often the topic trays will link in with the next element of the Centre – Topic Tables.

Topic Tables will be arranged with a selection of related objects, allowing an individual or a small group to follow a particular topic – such as Roman life, the seashore, heat and light, animal trails, Southend's coat of arms etc. This is very much a hands-on part of the centre, as is the fourth element, the Handling Collections. These are collections of larger objects (such as complete pots) which will be available for handling under supervision, usually by prior arrangement. Typical users might be school parties, access groups and special interest groups.

The Discovery Centre is due to open in June 2000, and one of its first visiting groups will be the Essex Society for Archaeology and History which has already booked a visit in July! Development of the Discovery Centre will continue, with plans to install more computers for accessing the database. We shall be adding more photographs as the years pass, as well as installing a link to the SEAX system used by the Essex Record Office in Chelmsford. We also envisage installing a number of terminals around the building (in the Victorian corner and in the local history gallery, for example) to provide more information to visitors about items on display. New displays, with a hands-on element, are also planned.

And then, of course, there is the redisplay and reinterpretation of Prittlewell Priory and Southchurch Hall museums – but that's for another time!

Ken Crowe

BOOK REVIEWS

"London's Lea Valley" by Jim Lewis. Phillimore. ISBN 1 86077 100 9. pages 124. £14.99.

The post-industrial age successes of the 18th, 19th and early 20th centuries owe much to individuals' entrepreneurial endeavour. Dr Lewis has brought together a series of vignettes of these people who lived and succeeded in the Lea Valley, and explains how they contributed significantly to the world which we now enjoy. These industries are as diverse as they are fascinating, including as they do ship building, brick, porcelain, plastics and musical instrument manufacture, an explosive industry, electronics and perfume production.

As early as 1613 the massive construction of 40 miles of the New River provided a clean water supply for London, distributing it from a reservoir at

Islington. Some of this waterway still exists. The Lea River's access to the Thames has provided the transport for gunpowder from Waltham Abbey from at least the 18th century, including the war with Napoleon and the explosive for the Dambusters of World War II, right up till 1991.

Many "firsts" owe their origin to the Lea: Chaim Weizmann, a biochemist by education, set up a large acetone production plant in Bromley-by-Bow to take cordite in World War I as a result of his experiments with fermentation. He later became President of Israel.

In 1936 the BBC began the world's first public TV transmission from Wood Green using valves which were made nearby in Enfield by the Ediswan Company, a company formed jointly by Joseph Swan who should have claimed the invention of the electric light for England but failed to patent it, and Thomas Edison who did so in America.

In the 1880s James Dewar was able to produce liquid oxygen in commercial quantities and developed at Ponders End a double-walled glass vessel to prevent it boiling away, the forerunner of every picnic-goers Thermos flask whose production started at Tottenham in 1908, later at Hackney and Leyton.

The manufacture at Enfield Lock of the familiarly-named "Lee-Enfield" rifle started in 1895, an adaption to breech-loading of the Enfield muzzle-loader used in the Crimean War. "Lee" refers not to the river but to James Lee born in Scotland. The Lee-Enfield remained standard issue to the British Army for over 60 years.

The book is extensively illustrated with photographs. It contains a few irritating duplications such as on pages 21 and 25 due to editing inconsistencies and I searched in vain in the Index for subjects and places such as Waltham Abbey and its gunpowder industry although it is given a chapter. The references at the end of each section provide a way into further reading. It brings together into one volume an introduction to the diverse technologies which a relatively small area to the east of London, geographically favoured, attracted to it. It succeeds both as a local history and at the same time as a history which has had world-wide implications.

James Kemble.

WORK OF ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL HERITAGE CONSERVATION GROUP

Heritage Information and Records Section

Recent work and staffing

The Heritage Information and Records Section (HIR) is responsible for the maintenance of the Essex Heritage Conservation Record (EHCR) which provides the most complete and up-to-date database of the county's archaeology. It is the main source of information used in assessing the archaeological implications of development within the county and a wide range of work related to the protection and conservation of archaeological sites and for academic and private research. Following the Planning Division reorganisation earlier in the year, Listed Buildings and Parks and Gardens now form part of the EHCR. An action plan has been prepared to enhance these aspects of the EHCR since these parts of the database lack the depth of the archaeological entries.

Staffing

Nigel Pratt joined the Heritage Information and Records Section of the Heritage Conservation Group in October as Historic Buildings Records Officer. Nigel previously managed the Sites and Monuments Record at the National Trust. His main responsibilities for HIR will be directed to the maintenance and enhancement of records relating to the historic built environment. He is currently adding summaries of listed building descriptions to the Heritage Conservation Record database and compiling the annual Buildings at Risk Register. Carolyn Waller has joined the HIR section on a temporary basis to assist with the backlog of data to be entered on the HCR. Carolyn comes from Dorset and she has formerly worked for Dorset County Council and the Environment Agency.

EHCR Progress and Development

As a public record, the EHCR receives many enquiries and visitors each year. Monitoring of the numbers of enquirers suggests that these continue to grow and that users value the EHCR service. As reported previously, the EHCR has been migrated to the Exegesis database application and this has

supplanted the Superfile system which gave sterling service for over a decade. The latest release of the Exegesis system is currently being installed and offers a number of additional features, including the ability to record information on planning applications and other consultations.

Digitising Listed Buildings

The enhancement of the EHCR continues and the latest exercise involves the addition of Listed Buildings to the Geographic Information System (GIS). This is being part-funded by the Planning Division's Environmental Policy Group who wish to see this information accessible on the GIS. Since starting in October, over 3,000 listed buildings have been digitised. The work is being carried out by Debbie Knopp of the Field Archaeology Unit. The result will be a GIS layer held on the Planning Division Network, and the generation of accurate National Grid References for each Listed Building. Users will be able to query the GIS layer either directly or via the Exegesis database. The Listed Buildings in the districts of Brentwood, Chelmsford, Maldon and Rochford had been completed at the time of writing. It is hoped that the whole county will be added by the end of March.

Stour Valley Project

The HIR and HAMP sections are being funded by English Heritage to assess and analyse an important series of mostly prehistoric cropmark complexes along the Stour valley. Aerial photographs for the sites have all been rectified and entered onto GIS and the project is collating and analysing other data, such as from the EHCR and Suffolk Sites and Monuments Record. The GIS is enabling all this data to be brought together and assessed whilst a further refinement is the use of 3D modelling software to examine sites in their landscape settings. A report on the results of the project should be ready by the end of February.

Essex Mapping Project

This project is being progressed with work is continuing in the north of the county, in the area east of Haverhill. Much of the area in progress is underlain by Chalky Boulder Clay which is not particularly amenable to the development of cropmarks, although the density of features is greater in the river valley on the lighter soils, and in particular on the chalk in the extreme north-west of the county. On the latter a significant number of

sites not previously recorded on the EHCR are being identified and mapped. A very positive development has been the agreement of English Heritage (EH) to enter into a contract with the County Council to complete the project, including preparation of a report for publication in the East Anglian Archaeology series.

Monuments Protection Programme (MPP)

The MPP funded by EH continues to progress; and the Programme is now beginning to bear fruit with twenty-two new monuments added to the Essex Schedule since March of last year, and ten revisions to existing scheduled monuments. The HIR is helping progress the MPP in Essex through Susan Tyler who is employed on an Additional Scheduling Project (ASP). Susan's post is funded by EH to prepare scheduling documentation for monuments in Essex, working on a class by class basis. The project began in the summer of 1998 and the first new schedulings from Susan's work have begun to come through. They include a prehistoric henge at Boxted group of square cropmark enclosures, almost certainly square ditched barrows, at Great Dunmow; a long barrow-type enclosure at Feering; and several duck decoys - two on Old Hall Marshes and one at Lion Point, near Jaywick. In due course more will filter through from EH's Scheduling Section to the EHCR.

The category of monument currently being assessed is World War II Heavy Anti-Aircraft gunsites. From an original wartime deployment of some 40 World War II Heavy Anti-Aircraft gunsites (sited across Essex in a pattern designed to combat German bombers en route to the capital, the Thames estuary and other military targets in the south east of England) the nine most complete are being assessed for scheduling. So far seven have been visited and scheduling documentation has been prepared for six of these. Most are in south Essex, in defensive positions along the river Thames and outskirts of London, including two on Canvey Island. The most northerly example visited is in Tendring District sited at Little Oakley; here a line of four square emplacements survive complete with wood and canvas ammunition racks.

The next category of monument to be looked at will be churches; an initial scheduling list of some 30 medieval/post medieval ruined churches has been drawn up and site visits will commence shortly.

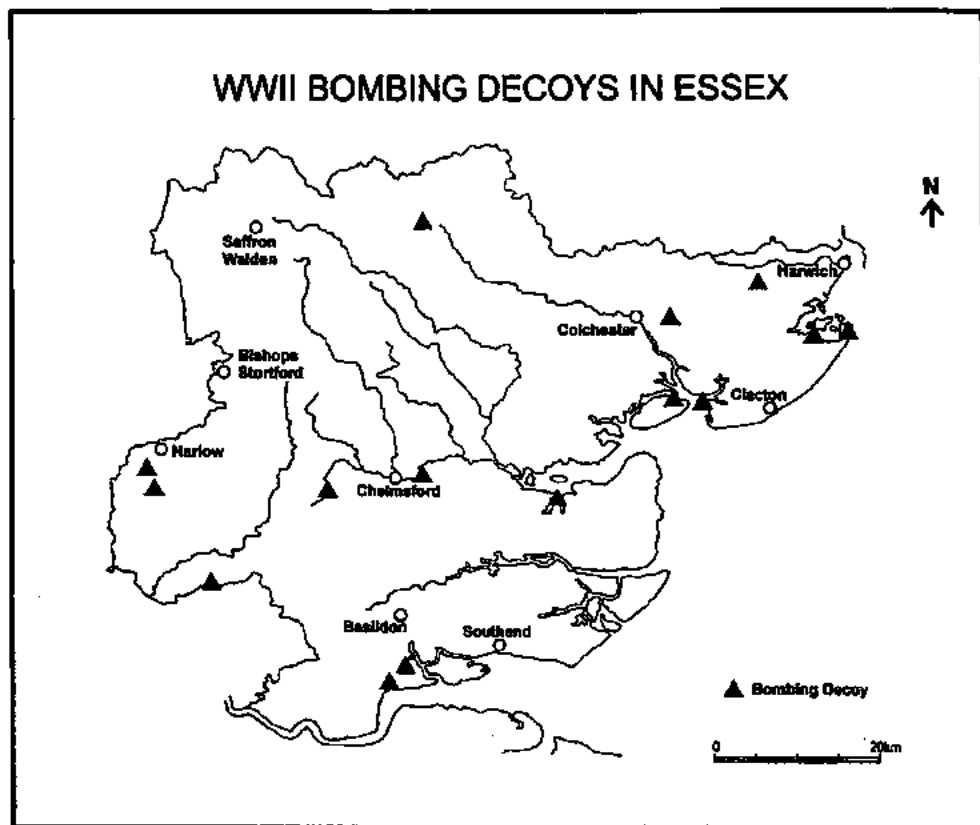


Fig. 1 There were 15 bombing decoys in Essex. In addition to airfields, naval installations and oil refineries, they covered the potential "Baedeker" targets of Chelmsford and Colchester

World War Two Defences Survey

Last year, funded by a grant from the Essex Heritage Trust, the World War Two Defences in Essex project undertook a survey of the county's Heavy Anti-Aircraft gun sites. This culminated in a report detailing the history and present status of the 39 sites, together with their individual Heritage records. In the current year, the Trust has again funded a thematic survey, the county's WWII bombing decoys. This little known aspect of the war against the Luftwaffe has retained its secrets until surprisingly recently. Throughout the early wartime years hundreds of decoy bombing sites were constructed across Britain. These simulated airfields, docks, railway yards and industrial complexes in an attempt to persuade German

bombers to drop their loads onto the open fields of the decoy rather than their intended target.

Initially, the programme concentrated on the simulation of daytime airfields, with false hangars, dummy aircraft and mown runways. This proved to be unsuccessful and the decoy effort turned to the replication of sites at night - runway illumination, street lamps, moving vehicle lights and effects to simulate furnace flares, engine fire-boxes and tram flashes. When it became apparent that blazing fires usually drew more bombers to an area under attack, ready-made fires were added to the decoy sites. These fires, in many variations, were ignited electrically from a control bunker located, hopefully, outside the bombing area. After the bombing of Coventry on the night of 14/15



Fig. 2 Carved wooden head (1380 – 1410) from the former Woolstaplers Hall, Saffron Walden. There is an interesting story behind this head, as explained in the recently-published *Essex Past and Present*.

November 1940, the programme was expanded to cover large centres of population. At the outset of a raid, fires on a huge scale were lit at "Starfish" (SF = Special Fires) sites around Britain's cities. Multiple effects created by burning oil, paraffin and creosote added essential variety.

By June 1944, decoy sites had been attacked on 730 occasions ranging from a single bomb on a dummy airfield to a massed attack on a Starfish site. In drawing the high explosives and incendiaries onto themselves, they were undoubtedly responsible for saving the lives of thousands of people.

There were 15 decoys built in Essex (Fig. 1). Chelmsford and Colchester were both potential targets for German "Baedeker" raids - the bombing of Britain's historic cities - and they were protected by dummies at Little Baddow and Great Bromley. The airfields at North Weald, Debden and Chipping Ongar were also covered - North Weald's decoy at Nazeing had a flight of plywood and canvas "Hurricanes" to complete the deception. The oil installations at Thames Haven and Shell Haven had their decoy shadows on the marshes nearby.

The survey of these sites is now complete. Although nothing remains of the actual decoy apparatus six of the large control bunkers, which housed the electrical generators, switchgear and necessary personnel, still remain - until now largely unrecognised for the secret and vital role they played during World War Two.

A 3,000 word article, "Secrets of the Bombing Decoys", has been written for this year's *Essex Past and Present* newspaper supplement. This details the development of decoys, defines their typology and expands on the content and survival of the Essex sites.

Heritage Advice, Management and Promotion

Publications

'*Essex Past and Present*': The 1999 edition of this popular newspaper supplement, formerly known as *Essex Archaeology*, was published in the *Essex Chronicle* on 19 November. Copies can be obtained from the Heritage Conservation Group, Planning Division, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF. Please enclose an A4-sized stamped addressed envelope.

An Archaeological research framework for the Greater Thames Estuary. This 60-page document presents a summary of the state of the archaeological knowledge in the Greater Thames estuary which, for the purposes of the book, is defined as the zone from Clacton in the north to Whitstable in the south, and upstream as far as Tower bridge. The second part of the book then considers various archaeological priorities for future research. It was published in September with a launch at the Society of Antiquaries in London. Copies can be obtained from the above address, priced £6.50.

Forthcoming publications include:



Fig. 3 Reconstruction of Chelmsford High St in the late 16th century (drawn by Roger Massey-Ryan)

'Origins of Saffron Walden' (jointly with Uttlesford District Council), in the popular *Origins of Historic Towns* series, to be published in March 2000.

Excavations at Ivy Chimneys, Witham, an East Anglian Archaeology (EAA) monograph on investigations of the Middle Bronze Age cemetery and Romano-British temple site, to be published in early 2000.

Excavations at Ardleigh, also an EAA monograph, of investigations of the Middle Bronze Age cemetery and Romano-British farmstead, to be published in late spring 2000.

'Splendid and permanent pageant', a book of artists' reconstructions of various archaeological and historical sites in Essex. It is part of the Planning Division's millennium initiative, and will be published at Easter 2000.

Excavations at Stansted Airport 1985-1990: the typescript has been submitted to the EAA editorial board for consideration.

Promotional Activity

The last few months have seen HAMP involved in the following events: the Schools Archaeology week

at Cressing Temple; the annual training excavation, also at Cressing Temple, and the National Archaeology Day at Gosbecks (with Colchester Borough Council).

Development Control

During the four months from July to October the three specialist archaeological advisers monitored 3,000 planning applications, of which 200 required an archaeological response. Two applications of note are:

- (i) Car Parks at Stansted Airport, leading to large scale evaluations being carried out by Framework Archaeology, a consortium of Wessex Archaeology and the Oxford Archaeological Unit.
- (ii) Office development adjacent to the Springfield Lyons Bronze Age settlement.

Graphics Team

The illustrators have been busy with a variety of projects including finds from the large-scale excavations at Elms Farm, publications such as 'Origins of Saffron Walden', and finds from Maldon bus station. An interesting project has been a

reconstruction painting of Chelmsford market place in the late 16th century (Fig. 3), partly based on the famous map by John Walker.

Research

Recent projects include

- (i) Participation in Part 2 of the Archaeological Research Framework for East Anglia. This is being prepared with the other counties in the region.
- (ii) Post-excavation work as part of a project to publish the results of extensive excavations at Southchurch Hall from 1972.
- (iii) Archaeological Advice to the Diocesan Advisory Committee for Chelmsford Diocese, in respect of church extensions, modifications and re-ordering.
- (iv) Preparation of project designs for work fieldwork at Bradwell-on-Sea and in the Essex inter-tidal zone.

Field Archaeology Unit

The Field Archaeology Unit carries out a wide range of excavation, field survey and post-excavation work and prepares the results for archive and publication.

The year ahead will be a particularly important one for the FAU, as it will be moving to new premises, and will be involved in several major fieldwork projects.

Excavations and Evaluations

A130 Improvements, Sandon-Rettendon (Ruarigh Dale): Fieldwalking and trenching evaluation work are ongoing on this road scheme project. Work is programmed to continue into the new year and will include excavation of newly found sites as well as further work in the vicinity of Downhouse Farm.

Rivenhall Churchyard (Rachel Clarke): FAU are currently excavating part of Rivenhall churchyard prior to extension of the graveyard. The current site, outside the scheduled area, lies in between two Roman villa buildings and south of a priest's house identified by Rodwell during his excavations in the 1970s.

The majority of the excavation area was covered by a rubble layer sealing what appears to be a recent topsoil (containing 19th-20th century pottery). The rubble layer was not encountered by Rodwell's excavation and is probably a dump of building

material (including frogged bricks, roof slate and modern glass) originating from a structure elsewhere on site and may have been dumped to level off the natural slope on this part of the site. The layer may relate to the various building works undertaken on the church and in the graveyard in the 1830's, or could be a more recent accumulation of excess grave-digging spoil. Below this a sequence of silt, clay and gravel layers 0.4m thick has been excavated. The latest of these layers, a silty deposit, contained 15th century pottery, whilst the lower clay and gravelly layers appear to date from the early to mid 13th century. Below the medieval layers several post-holes and possible slots were identified in the western half, close to the church, and eight graves containing poorly-preserved skeletons have been uncovered in the same area. Their orientation (NW-SE), location close to the church and apparently outside the medieval churchyard boundary, and the stratigraphic relationship indicates that the graves may date to the 10th century. An east-west ditch is being excavated in the northern area of the site, the infilling of which is dated to the 14th century. A slightly different sequence of deposits was revealed against the northern edge of the ditch, excavation, with a higher frequency of domestic rubbish including molluscs, animal bone and late medieval (15thC) pottery, which include some large unabraded sherds of highly decorated wares. These deposits are likely related to the priests house identified by Rodwell to the north of the current site. The east-west ditch cuts another, north-south aligned ditch. The latter has been dated by Rodwell to the 12th century. This ditch in turn cuts presumed Middle Saxon graves. Rodwell did not find any features associated with the villa in the east of his excavated areas and this appears to be consistent with the results of the current work. The Roman layers on the site appear to be represented by spreads of gravel lying immediately above the natural subsoil.

Little Braxted Hall, Kitchen: Work is currently in progress recording medieval floor layers in a building that has been identified as a medieval kitchen. Although used as a dovecote in the recent past the clay floor partially survives. Although there is evidence of burning particularly towards the centre of the building no distinctive hearth structures remain.

Witham, Mill House, Chipping Hill: This evaluation was carried out on the site of a proposed extension

to the Mill House in order to assess the survival of any archaeological deposits associated with a water mill which once stood on the site. Evidence for the northern and eastern walls of the later mill building were uncovered

Wimbish, Parsonage Farm: Excavations undertaken during the construction of an extension within the moated platform identified several phases of medieval building to the north of the current house. Features identified include a metalled pathway dating from the 13th century, an area of flint cobbling laid dry, which may be part of a wall foundation, was also dated to the 13th century and a flint wall bonded with yellowish mortar that ran perpendicular to, and resembled the wall found in an evaluation undertaken by FAU in 1995. Various features were also revealed during the hand excavation of the foundation trenches. These features were probably either pits or ditches, but due to the width of the foundation trenches, their exact nature was difficult to determine. Most of these dated to the 13th century. Also revealed in section were two layers that were partially removed during machining. The conclusion drawn from the pottery evidence is that there has been continuous occupation on this site from the early 13th century.

Building Recording

Springfield, Marconi School of Wireless (Adam Garwood): A photographic and written record has been made of the Marconi School of Wireless site prior to development. Established on the site of the former Chelmsford College in Arbour Lane in 1921, the site was extensively increased in 1935 by the addition of further accommodation to the existing lodge and the erection of a new college block. Adopting an Art Deco style and built to plans prepared by architect William Walter Wood (also responsible for the New Street façade). The new college building included laboratories, lecture rooms, a common room, library, workshop and administration offices. Detached transmitter huts were erected around the site and by 1950 a new drawing office was built. In 1953 work commenced a further college block and the 1930s block was converted into a residential facility. The college remained active until its recent closure in 1999.

Warley Hospital (A. Garwood): The first phase of a survey on the Victorian lunatic asylum has been completed, and the site's architecture and development as an institution is being analysed.

Survey

Bardwell-on-Sea: Work is continuing on this English Heritage-funded survey around the Roman Saxon Shore fort of *Othona* and the Anglo-Saxon church and monastery at Bradwell-on-Sea. The work comprises desk-based assessment, aerial photographic plotting, geophysical survey, fieldwalking and total station survey. In addition to locating the position of previous excavation trenches, it is hoped that the work will establish the extent and nature of the archaeological deposits in and adjacent to the Scheduled Area and provide a basis for developing the management and research priorities for both the Scheduled Area and its environs.

FAREWELL FROM THE EDITOR

I have been editing the *News* for over 12 years and it is now time to pass the baton on to someone else. On the whole it has been a very enjoyable experience, and I am grateful to all those who have helped me over the years, either through contributing or in helping to post the *News* to the membership. I owe a particular debt of gratitude to Chris Thornton, former Secretary of the Society, for his assistance in posting and labelling many thousands of copies, usually over a coffee in the VCH offices. More recently, our current Secretary, Michael Leach has also been a great aid, especially by providing a steady flow of interesting articles. My successor (on a joint basis until the AGM) will be Sally Gale, of the Heritage Conservation Group. Please send copy to her via the address on the inside of the front cover. In bowing out I would like to use the following prayer from St Peter Canisius (1521-97):

I am not eager, bold
Or strong – all that is past.
I am ready *not* to do,
At last, at last!

My best wishes to you all.

Paul Gilman

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year

Single Member - £18

Two members at one address - £20

Institutions - £20

Associate Member - £8

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Secretary

Dr. M. Leach

2 Landview Gardens

Ongar

Essex CM5 9EQ

Tel. 01277 363106

Membership Secretary

Mr. J. Kemble

27 Tor Bryan

Ingatestone

Essex

CM4 9JZ

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Tel. Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Secretary.

140th ANNIVERSARY APPEAL FOR THE PUBLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT FUND

This FUND is still OPEN and will continue to be open for the all the years we can foresee. It is now supporting publication of articles in each Volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*. Donations are placed into an INALIENABLE account which cannot be spent. It is the Interest thereon which is distributed by awards granted by our COUNCIL. As at 1 December 1999 the projected value of the fund stands at £20,598.

Donations payable to:

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History

By: Cash/Cheques

Gift Aid Schemes

"In Memoriam" Donations

Bequests by Wills

Donations of acceptable books

Please enquire of Hon. Secretary for guidance.

To: *W.A. Hewitt Esq (Hon. Secretary to the Appeal), Oak Cottage, 51 Crossways, Gidea Park, Romford, Essex RM2 6AJ.*

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 130

ISSN 0305-8530